



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

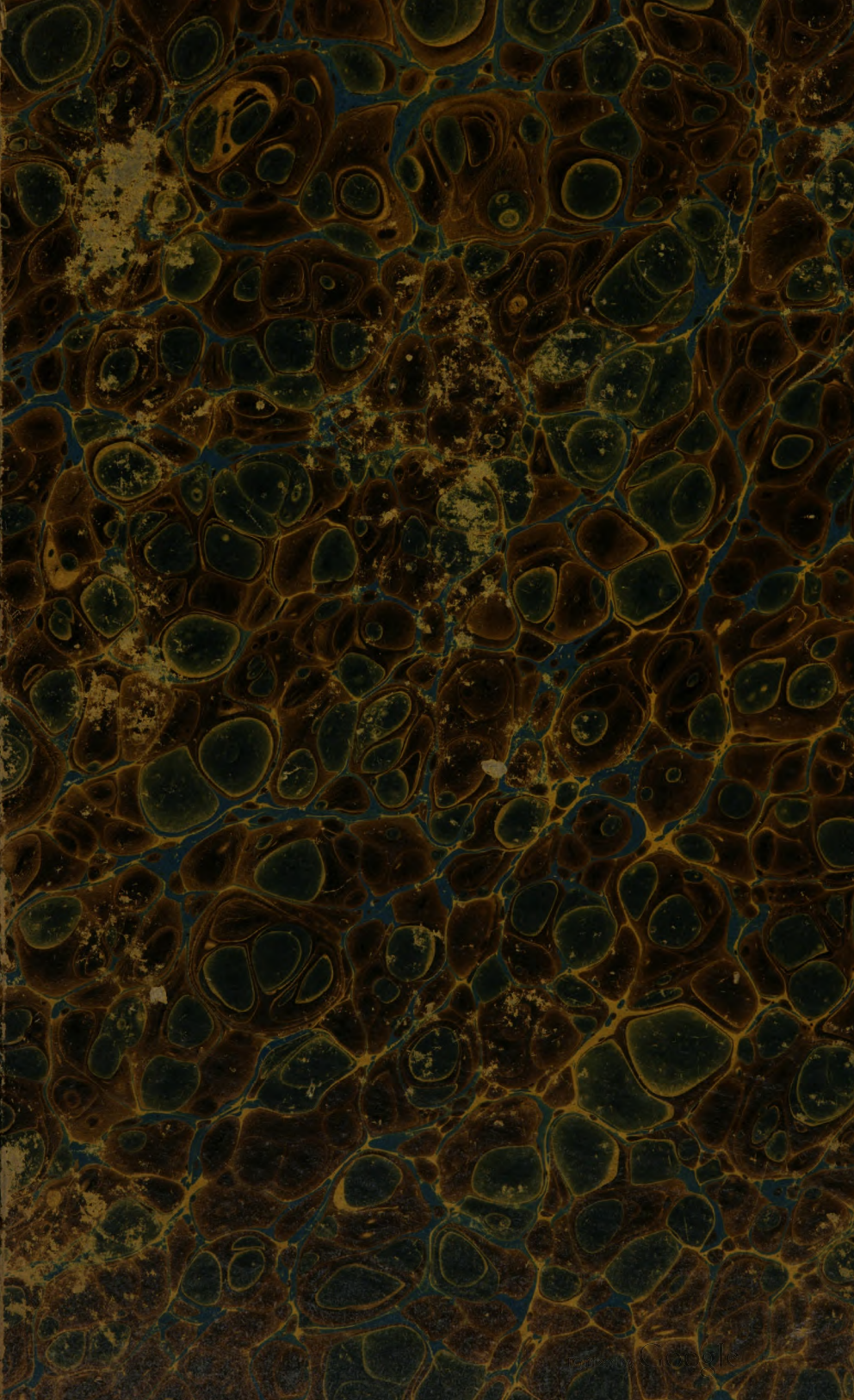
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



1



BCU - Lausanne



1094441418

THE
P L A Y S
OF
WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE.
VOLUME THE ELEVENTH.



THE
P L A Y S
OF
WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE.

VOLUME THE ELEVENTH.

CONTAINING

MACBETH.
KING JOHN.

B A S I L:

Printed and sold by J. J. TOURNEISEN.

M. DCCC. I.



M A C B E T H.*

VOL. XI,

B

* MACBETH.] In order to make a true estimate of the abilities and merit of a writer, it is always necessary to examine the genius of his age, and the opinions of his contemporaries. A poet who should now make the whole action of his tragedy depend upon enchantment, and produce the chief events by the assistance of supernatural agents, would be censured as transgressing the bounds of probability, be banished from the theatre to the nursery, and condemned to write fairy tales instead of tragedies; but a survey of the notions that prevailed at the time when this play was written, will prove that Shakspeare was in no danger of such censures, since he only turned the system that was then universally admitted, to his advantage, and was far from overburdening the credulity of his audience.

The reality of witchcraft or enchantment, which, though not strictly the same, are confounded in this play, has in all ages and countries been credited by the common people, and in most, by the learned themselves. The phantoms have indeed appeared more frequently, in proportion as the darkness of ignorance has been more gross; but it cannot be shown, that the brightest gleams of knowledge have at any time been sufficient to drive them out of the world. The time in which this kind of credulity was at its height, seems to have been that of the holy war, in which the Christians imputed all their defeats to enchantments or diabolical opposition, as they ascribed their successes to the assistance of their military saints; and the learned Dr. Warburton appears to believe (*Suppl. to the Introduction to Don Quixote*) that the first accounts of enchantments were brought into this part of the world by those who returned from their eastern expeditions. But there is always some distance between the birth and maturity of folly as of wickedness: this opinion had long existed, though perhaps the application of it had in no foregoing age been so frequent, nor the reception so general. Olym-piodorus, in Photius's extracts, tells us of one Libanius, who practised this kind of military magic, and having promised *χωρίς ὀπλῶν κατὰ βαρβάρων ἐνεργεῖν*, to perform great things against the Barbarians without soldiers, was, at the instance of the empress Placidia, put to death, when he was about to have given proofs of his abilities. The empress showed some kindness in her anger, by cutting him off at a time so convenient for his reputation.

But a more remarkable proof of the antiquity of this notion may be found in St. Chrysostom's book *de Sacerdotio*, which exhibits a scene of enchantments not exceeded by any romance of the middle age: he supposes a spectator overlooking a field of battle attended by one that points out all the various objects of horror, the engines of destruction, and the arts of slaughter. *Δεινύτο δὲ ἐπὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις καὶ πετομένους ἵππους διὰ τινος μαγείας, καὶ ὀπλίτας δι' ἄερος φερομένους, καὶ πάσιν ὄντοισι δυνάμιν καὶ ἰδέαν.* Let him then proceed to show him in the opposite armies horses flying by enchantment, armed men transported through the air, and every power and form of magic.

Whether St. Chrysostom believed that such performances were really to be seen in a day of battle, or only endeavoured to enliven his description, by adopting the notions of the vulgar, it is equally certain, that such notions were in his time received, and that therefore they were not imported from the Saracens in a later age, the wars with the Saracens however gave occasion to their propagation, not only as bigotry naturally discovers prodigies, but as the scene of adion was removed to a great distance.

The Reformation did not immediately arrive at its meridian, and though day was gradually increasing upon us, the goblins of witchcraft still continued to hover in the twilight. In the time of queen Elizabeth was the remarkable trial of the witches of Warbois, whose conviction is still commemorated in an annual sermon at Huntingdon. But in the reign of king James, in which this tragedy was written, many circumstances concurred to propagate and confirm this opinion. The king, who was much celebrated for his knowledge, had, before his arrival in England, not only examined in person a woman accused of witchcraft, but had given a very formal account of the practices and illusions of evil spirits, the compacts of witches, the ceremonies used by them, the manner of detecting them, and the justice of punishing them, in his dialogues of *Dæmonologie*, written in the Scottish dialect, and published at Edinburgh. This book was, soon after his succession, reprinted at London, and as the ready way to gain king James's favour was to flatter his speculations, the system of *Dæmonologie* was immediately adopted by all who desired either to gain preferment or not to lose it. Thus the doctrine of witchcraft was very powerfully inculcated; and as the greatest part of mankind have no other reason for their opinions than that they are in fashion, it cannot be doubted but this persuasion made a rapid progress, since vanity and credulity co-operated in its favour. The infection soon reached the parliament, who, in the first year of king James, made a law, by which it was enacted, chap. xii. That "if any person shall use any invocation or conjuration of any evil or wicked spirit; 2. or shall consult, covenant with, entertain, employ, feed or reward any evil or cursed spirit to or for any intent or purpose; 3. or take up any dead man, woman, or child, out of the grave, — or the skin, bone, or any part of the dead person, to be employed or used in any manner of witchcraft, sorcery, charm, or enchantment; 4. or shall use, practise, or exercise any sort of witchcraft, sorcery, charm, or enchantment; 5. whereby any person shall be destroyed, killed, wasted, consumed, pined, or lamed in any part of the body; 6. That every such person being convicted shall suffer death." This law was repealed in our own time.

Thus, in the time of Shakspeare, was the doctrine of witchcraft at once established by law and by the fashion, and it became not only unpolite, but criminal, to doubt it; and as prodigies are

always seen in proportion as they are expected, witches were every day discovered, and multiplied so fast in some places, that bishop Hall mentions a village in Lancashire, * where their number was greater than that of the houses. The jesuits and sectaries took advantage of this universal error, and endeavoured to promote the interest of their parties by pretended cures of persons afflicted by evil spirits; but they were detected and exposed by the clergy of the established church.

Upon this general infatuation Shakspeare might be easily allowed to found a play, especially since he has followed with great exactness such histories as were then thought true; nor can it be doubted that the scenes of enchantment, however they may now be ridiculed, were both by himself and his audience thought awful and affecting.

JOHNSON.

In the concluding paragraph of Dr. Johnson's admirable introduction to this play, he seems apprehensive that the fame of Shakspeare's magic may be endangered by modern ridicule. I shall not hesitate, however, to predict its security, till our national taste is wholly corrupted, and we no longer deserve the first of all dramatic enjoyments; for such, in my opinion at least, is the tragedy of *Macbeth*. STEEVENS.

Malcolm II. king of Scotland, had two daughters. The eldest was married to Crynin, the father of Duncan, Thane of the Isles, and western parts of Scotland; and on the death of Malcolm, without male issue, Duncan succeeded to the throne. Malcolm's second daughter was married to Sinel, Thane of Glamis, the father of Macbeth. Duncan, who married the daughter of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, was murdered by his cousin german, Macbeth, in the castle of Inverness, according to Buchanan, in the year 1040; according to Hector Boethius, in 1045. Boethius, whose history of Scotland was first printed in seventeen books, at Paris, in 1526, thus describes the event which forms the basis of the tragedy before us: "Makbeth, be perswasion of his wyfe, gaderit his friendis to ane counfall at Invernes, quhare kyng Duncane happennit to be for y^e tyme. And because he fand sufficient opportunite, *be support of Banquo* and otheris his friendis, he slew kyng Duncane, the vii zeir of his regne." After the murder of Duncan, Macbeth "come with ane gret power to Scone, and tuk the crowne." *Chronicles of Scotland*, translated by John Bellenden, folio, 1541. Macbeth was

† In Nashe's *Lenten Stuff*, 1599, it is said, that no less than six hundred witches were executed at one time: "—it is evident by the confession of the six hundred Scotch witches executed in Scotland at Bartholomew tide was twelve month, that in Yarmouth road they were all together in a plump on Christmas eve was two years, when the great flood was; and there stirred up such tornadoes and furicanoes of tempests, as will be spoken of there whilst any winds or storms and tempests chafe and puff in the lower region." REED.

himself slain by Macduff in the year 1061, according to Boethius; according to Buchanan, in 1057; at which time King Edward the Confessor possessed the throne of England. Holinshed copied the history of Boethius, and on Holinshed's relation Shakspere formed his play.

In the reign of Duncan, Banquo having been plundered by the people of Lochaber of some of the king's revenues, which he had collected, and being dangerously wounded in the affray, the persons concerned in this outrage were summoned to appear at a certain day. But they slew the *sergeant at arms* who summoned them, and chose one MACDOWALD as their captain. Macdowald speedily collected a considerable body of forces from Ireland and the Western Isles, and in one action gained a victory over the king's army. In this battle Malcolm, a Scottish nobleman, who was (says Boethius) "Lieutenant to Duncan in Lochaber," was slain. Afterwards Macbeth and Banquo were appointed to the command of the army; and Macdowald being obliged to take refuge in a castle in Lochaber, first slew his wife and children, and then himself. Macbeth on entering the castle finding his dead body, ordered his head to be cut off, and carried to the king, at the castle of Bertha, and his body to be hung on a high tree.

At a subsequent period, in the last year of Duncan's reign, Sueno king of Norway, landed a powerful army in Fife, for the purpose of invading Scotland. Duncan immediately assembled an army to oppose him, and gave the command of two divisions of it to Macbeth and Banquo, putting himself at the head of a third. Sueno was successful in one battle, but in a second was routed; and after a great slaughter of his troops he escaped with ten persons only, and fled back to Norway. Though there was an interval of time between the rebellion of Macdowald and the invasion of Sueno, our author has woven these two actions together, and immediately after Sueno's defeat the present play commences.

It is remarkable that Buchanan has pointed out Macbeth's history as a subject for the stage. "*Multa hic fabulose quidam nostrorum affingunt; sed, quia theatris aut Milesiis fabulis sunt aptiora quam historia, ea omitto.*" RERUM SCOT. HIST. L. VII. But there was no translation of Buchanan's work till after our author's death.

This tragedy was written, I believe, in the year 1606. See the notes at the end; and *An attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspere's plays*, Vol. II. MALONE.

PERSONS represented.

Duncan, *King of Scotland* :

Malcolm, }
Donalbain, } *his sons.*

Macbeth, }
Banquo, } *Generals of the King's army.*

Macduff, }
Lenox, }
Ross, } *Noblemen of Scotland.*
Menteth, }
Angus, }
Cathness, }

Fleance, *Son to Banquo.*

Siward, *Earl of Northumberland, General of the English forces* :

Young Siward, *his Son.*

Seyton, *an Officer attending on Macbeth.*
Son to Macduff.

An English Doctor. A Scotch Doctor.

A Soldier. A Porter. An old Man.

Lady Macbeth.^a

Lady Macduff.

Gentlewoman attending on Lady Macbeth.

Hecate, and three Witches.

*Lords, Gentlemen, Officers, Soldiers, Murderers,
Attendants, and Messengers.*

The Ghost of Banquo, and several other Apparitions.

SCENE, *in the end of the fourth act, lies in England; through the rest of the play, in Scotland; and, chiefly, at Macbeth's castle.*

^a *Lady Macbeth.*] Her name was *Gruach*. See Lord Hailes's *Annals of Scotland*, II. 332. RITSON.

M A C B E T H.

A C T I. S C E N E I.

An open place.

Thunder and Lightning. Enter three Witches.

1. WITCH. When shall we three meet again
In thunder, lightning, or in rain?

2. WITCH. When the hurlyburly's done,³
When the battle's lost and won:⁴

³ — *hurlyburly's* —] However mean this word may seem to modern ears, it came recommended to Shakspeare by the authority of Henry Peacham, who in the year 1577 published a book professing to treat of the ornaments of language. It is called the Garden of Eloquence, and has this passage. "Onomatopœia, when we invent, devise, fayne, and make a name imitating the sound of that it signifyeth, as *hurlyburly*, for an uprose and tumultuous fire." HENDERSON.

So, in a translation of *Herodian*, 12mo. 1635, p. 26 :

" — there was a mighty *hurlyburly* in the campe," &c.

Again, p. 324 :

" — great *hurlyburlies* being in all parts of the empire," &c.
REED.

⁴ *When the battle's lost and won :*] i. e. the battle, in which Macbeth was then engaged. WARBURTON.

So, in *King Richard III :*

" — while we reason here,

" A royal battle might be *won and lost*."

So also Speed, speaking of the battle of Towton : " — by which only straggle, as it was constantly averred, the battle and day was *lost and won*." Chronicle, 1611. MALONE.

3. WITCH. That will be ere set of sun.⁵

1. WITCH. Where the place?

2. WITCH. Upon the heath:

3. WITCH. There to meet with Macbeth.⁶

⁵ ——— ere set of sun.] The old copy unnecessarily and harshly reads—

—— ere the set of sun. STEEVENS.

⁶ There to meet with Macbeth.] Thus the old copy. Mr. Pope, and, after him, other editors:

There I go to meet Macbeth.

The insertion, however, seems to be injudicious. To meet with Macbeth was the final drift of all the witches in going to the heath, and not the particular business or motive of any one of them in distinction from the rest; as the interpolated words, *I go*, in the mouth of the third witch, would most certainly imply.

Somewhat, however (as the verse is evidently imperfect) must have been left out by the transcriber or printer. Mr. Capell has therefore proposed to remedy this defect, by reading—

There to meet with brave Macbeth.

But surely, to beings intent only on mischief, a soldier's bravery in an honest cause, would have been no subject of encomium.

Mr. Malone (omitting all previous remarks, &c. on this passage) assures us that — "*There* is here used as a dissyllable." I wish he had supported his assertion by some example. Those however, who can speak the line thus regulated, and suppose they are reciting a verse, may profit by the direction they have received.

The pronoun "*their*," having two vowels together, may be split into two syllables; but the adverb "*there*" can only be used as a monosyllable, unless pronounced as if it were written "*the-re*," a licence in which even Chaucer has not indulged himself.

It was convenient for Shakspeare's introductory scene, that his first witch should appear uninstructed in her mission. Had she not required information, the audience must have remained ignorant of what it was necessary for them to know. Her speeches therefore proceed in the form of interrogatories; but, all on a sudden, an answer is given to a question which had not been asked. Here seems to be a chasm which I shall attempt to supply by the introduction of a single pronoun, and by distributing the hitherto mutilated line, among the three speakers:

1. WITCH. I come, Graymalkin!⁷
ALL. Paddock calls :— Anon.⁸—

3. Witch. There to meet with—

1. Witch.

Whom?

2. Witch.

Macbeth.

Distin& replies have now been afforded to the three necessary enquiries—*When*—*Where*—and *Whom* the witches were to meet. Their conference receives no injury from my insertion and arrangement. On the contrary, the dialogue becomes more regular and consistent, as each of the hags will now have spoken *thrice*, (a magical number) before they join in utterance of the concluding words which relate only to themselves.—I should add, that, in the two prior instances, it is also the second witch who furnishes decisive and material answers; and that I would give the words—"I come, Graymalkin!" to the third. By assistance from such of our author's plays as had been published in quarto, we have often detected more important errors in the folio 1623, which, unluckily, supplies the most ancient copy of *Macbeth*. STEEVENS.

⁷—*Graymalkin!*] From a little black-letter book, entitled, *Beware the Cat*, 1584. I find it was permitted to a Witch to take on her a cat's body nine times. Mr. Upton observes, that, to understand this passage, we should suppose one familiar calling with the voice of a cat, and another with the croaking of a toad.

Again, in *Newes from Scotland*, &c. (a pamphlet of which the reader will find the entire title in a future note on this play): "Moreover she confessed, that at the time when his majestie was in Denmarke, shee beeing accompanied with the parties before specially mentioned, tooke a *cat* and christened it, and afterward bound to each part of that *cat* the cheefest parte of a dead man, and severall joyntes of his bodie, and that in the night following the said *cat* was conveyed into the middest of the sea by all these witches sayling in their riddles or cives as is aforesaid, and so left the said *cat* right before the towne of Leith in Scotland. This doone, there did arise such a tempest in the sea, as a greater hath not bene seene," &c. STEEVENS.

⁸ *Paddock calls* :—&c.] This, with the two following lines, is given in the folio to the three Witches. Some preceding editors have appropriated the first of them to the second Witch.

According to the late Dr. Goldsmith, and some other naturalists, a *frog* is called a *paddock* in the North; as in the following instance in *Cæsar and Pompey*, by Chapmau, 1607:

"—Paddocks, todes, and water-snakes."

Fair is foul, and foul is fair :⁹

Hover through the fog and filthy air.

[Witches *vanish*.]

In Shakspeare, however, it certainly means a *toad*. The representation of St. James in the witches' house (one of the set of prints taken from the painter called *Hellish Breugel*, 1566) exhibits witches flying up and down the chimney on brooms; and before the fire sit *grimalkin* and *paddock*, i. e. a cat and a toad, with several *baboons*. There is a cauldron boiling, with a witch near it, cutting out the tongue of a snake, as an ingredient for the charm. A representation somewhat similar likewise occurs in *News from Scotland*, &c. a pamphlet already quoted. STEEVENS.

"—Some say, they [witches] can keepe devils and spirits, in the likeness of todes and cats." Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, [1584.] Book I. c. iv. TOLLET.

⁹ *Fair is foul, and foul is fair:* i. e. we make these sudden changes of the weather. And Macbeth, speaking of this day, soon after says:

So foul and fair a day I have not seen. WARBURTON.

The common idea of witches has always been, that they had absolute power over the weather, and could raise storms of any kind, or allay them, as they pleased. In conformity to this notion, Macbeth addresses them in the fourth act:

Though you untie the winds, &c. STEEVENS.

I believe the meaning is, that *to us*, perverse and malignant as we are, *fair is foul, and foul is fair.* JOHNSON.

This expression seems to have been proverbial. Spenser has it in the 4th book of the *Fairy Queen*:

"Then *fair grew foul, and foul grew fair* in fight."

FARMER.

S C E N E II.

A camp near Fores.

Alarum within. Enter King DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENOX, with attendants, meeting a bleeding soldier.

DUN. What bloody man is that? He can report,
As seemeth by his plight, of the revolt
The newest state.

MAL. This is the sergeant,^a
Who, like a good and hardy soldier, fought
'Gainst my captivity:—Hail, brave friend!
Say to the king the knowledge of the broil,
As thou didst leave it.

SOLD. Doubtfully it stood;^b

^a *This is the sergeant,]* Holinshed is the best interpreter of Shakspeare in his historical plays; for he not only takes his facts from him, but often his very words and expressions. That historian, in his account of Macdowald's rebellion, mentions, that on the first appearance of a mutinous spirit among the people, the king sent a *sergeant at arms* into the country, to bring up the chief offenders to answer the charge preferred against them; but they, instead of obeying, *misused the messenger with sundry reproaches, and finally slew him.* This *sergeant at arms* is certainly the origin of the *bleeding sergeant* introduced on the present occasion. Shakspeare just caught the name from Holinshed, but the rest of the story not suiting his purpose, he does not adhere to it. The stage-direction of entrance, where the *bleeding captain* is mentioned, was probably the work of the player editors, and not of the poet. STEEVENS.

^b *Doubtfully it stood;]* Mr. Pope, who introduced the epithet *long*, to assist the metre, and reads—*Doubtful long it stood*,—has thereby injured the sense. If the comparison was meant to coincide in all circumstances, the struggle could not be *long*. I read—
Doubtfully it stood;

As two spent swimmers, that do cling together,
 And choke their art. The merciless Macdonwald⁴
 (Worthy to be a rebel; for, to that,⁵
 The multiplying villainies of nature
 Do swarm upon him,) from the western isles
 Of Kernes and Gallowglasses is supplied;⁶

The old copy has—Doubtfull—so that my addition consists of but a single letter. STEEVENS.

⁴ —Macdonwald—] Thus the old copy. According to Holinshed we should read—Macdowald. STEEVENS.

So also the Scottish Chronicles. However, it is possible that Shakspeare might have preferred the name that has been substituted, as better sounding. It appears from a subsequent scene that he had attentively read Holinshed's account of the murder of king Duff, by *Donwald*, Lieutenant of the castle of Fores; in consequence of which he might, either from inadvertence or choice, have here written—Macdonwald. MALONE.

⁵ —to that, &c.] i. e. in addition to that. So, in *Troilus and Cressida*, A&I. sc. i:

“The Greeks are strong, and skilful to their strength,
 “Fierce to their skill, and to their fierceness valiant.”

The soldier who describes Macdonwald, seems to mean, that, in addition to his assumed character of rebel, he abounds with the numerous enormities to which man, in his natural state, is liable.

STEEVENS.

⁶ —from the western isles

Of Kernes and Gallowglasses is supplied;] Whether supplied of, for supplied from or with, was a kind of Grecism of Shakspeare's expression; or whether of be a corruption of the editors, who took *Kernes* and *Gallowglasses*, which were only light and heavy armed foot, to be the names of two of the western island's, I don't know. *Hinc conjectura vigorem etiam adjiciunt arma quædam Hibernica, Gallicis antiquis similia, jacula nimirum peditum levis armaturæ quos Kernes vocant, nec non secures & lorice ferreæ peditum illorum gravioris armaturæ, quos Galloglassios appellant.* Waræi Antiq. Hiber. cap. vi. WARBURTON.

Of and with are indiscriminately used by our ancient writers.

So, in *The Spanish Tragedy*:

“Perform'd of pleasure by your son the prince.”

And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,'

Again, in *God's Revenge against Murder*, hist. vi: "Syponthus in the mean time is prepared of two wicked gendalliers," &c. Again, in *The History of Helyas Knight of the Sun*, b. l. no date: "—he was well garnished of spear, sword, and armour," &c. These are a few out of a thousand instances which might be brought to the same purpose.

Kernes and Gallowglasses are characterized in the Legend of Roger Mortimer. See *The Mirror for Magistrates*:

"——the Gallowglasse, the Kerne,

"Yield or not yield, whom so they take, they slay."

STEEVENS.

The old copy has *Gallow-grosses*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

7 And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,] The old copy has—*quarry*; but I am inclined to read *quarrel*. *Quarrel* was formerly used for *cause*, or for the occasion of a quarrel, and is to be found in that sense in Holinshed's account of the story of Macbeth, who, upon the creation of the priuce of Cumberland, thought, says the historian, that he had a just quarrel to endeavour after the crown. The sense therefore is, *Fortune smiling on his execrable cause*, &c.

JOHNSON.

The word *quarrel* occurs in Holinshed's relation of this very fact, and may be regarded as a sufficient proof of its having been the term here employed by Shakspere: "Out of the western isles there came to Macdowald a great multitude of people, to assist him in that rebellious quarrel." Besides, Macdowald's quarry (i. e. game) must have consisted of *Duncan's friends*, and would the speaker then have applied the epithet—*damned* to them? and what have the smiles of fortune to do over a carnage, when we have defeated our enemies? Her business is then at an end. Her smiles or frowns are no longer of any consequence. We only talk of these, while we are pursuing our quarrel, and the event of it is uncertain.

STEEVENS.

The reading proposed by Dr. Johnson, and his explanation of it, are strongly supported by a passage in our author's *King John*:

"——And put his cause and quarrel

"To the disposing of the cardinal."

Again, in this play of *Macbeth*:

"——and the chance, of goodness,

"Be like our warranted quarrel."

Here we have warranted quarrel, the exact opposite of *damned quarrel*, as the text is now regulated.

Show'd like a rebel's whore :⁸ But all's too weak :
 For brave Macbeth, (well he deserves that name,)
 Disdaining fortune, with his brandish'd steel,
 Which smok'd with bloody execution,
 Like valour's minion,
 Carv'd out his passage, till he fac'd the slave ;⁹
 And ne'er shook hands,² nor bade farewell to him,

Lord Bacon, in his *Essays*, uses the word in the same sense :
 "Wives are young men's mistresses, companions for middle age,
 and old men's nurses ; so as a man may have a *quarrel* to marry,
 when he will. MALONE.

⁸ *Show'd like a rebel's whore :*] I suppose the meaning is, that
 fortune, while she smiled on him, deceived him. Shakspeare
 probably alludes to Macdowald's first successful action, elated by
 which he attempted to pursue his fortune, but lost his life.

MALONE.

⁹ *Like valour's minion,*

Carv'd out his passage, till he fac'd the slave ;] The old copy
 reads—

Like valour's minion, carv'd out his passage
 Till he fac'd the slave.

As an hemistich must be admitted, it seems more favourable to
 the metre that it should be found where it is now left.—*Till he
 fac'd the slave*, could never be designed as the beginning of a verse,
 if harmony were at all attended to in its construction. STEEVENS.

Like valour's minion,] So, in *King John* :

"—fortune shall cull forth,

"Out of one side, her happy minion." MALONE.

² And ne'er shook hands, &c. The old copy reads—*Which nev'r.*

STEEVENS.

Mr. Pope, instead of *which*, here and in many other places,
 reads—*who*. But there is no need of change. There is scarcely
 one of our author's plays in which he has not used *which* for *who*.
 So, in *The Winter's Tale* : "—the old shepherd, *which* stands
 by," &c. MALONE.

The old reading—*Which never*, appears to indicate that some
 antecedent words, now irretrievable, were omitted in the play-
 house manuscript; unless the compositor's eye had caught *which*
 from a foregoing line, and printed it instead of *And*. *Which*, in
 the present instance, cannot well have been substituted for *who*,
 because it will refer to the *slave* Macdonel, instead of his conqueror
 Macbeth. STEEVENS.

Till he unseam'd him from the nave to the chops,³
And fix'd his head upon our battlements.

DUN. O, valiant cousin! worthy gentleman!

³ —he unseam'd him from the nave to the chops,] We seldom hear of such terrible cross blows given and received but by giants and miscreants in *Amadis de Gaule*. Besides, it must be a strange awkward stroke that could unrip him upwards from the navel to the chops. But Shaklpeare certainly wrote:

—be unseam'd him from the nape to the chops.

i. e. cut his skull in two; which might be done by a Highlander's sword. This was a reasonable blow, and very naturally expressed, on supposing it given when the head of the wearied combatant was reclining downwards at the latter end of a long duel. For the *nape* is the hinder part of the neck, where the *vertebrae* join to the bone of the skull. So, in *Coriolanus*:

"O! that you could turn your eyes towards the *napes* of your necks."

The word *unseamed* likewise becomes very proper; and alludes to the future which goes cross the crown of the head in that direction called the *futura sagittalis*; and which, consequently, must be opened by such a stroke. It is remarkable, that Milton, who in his youth read and imitated our poet much, particularly in his *Comus*, was misled by this corrupt reading. For in the manuscript of that poem, in Trinity-College library, the following lines are read thus:

"Or drag him by the curls, and cleave his *scalpe*

"Down to the *hippes*."

An evident imitation of this corrupted passage. But he alter'd it with better judgement to:

"——— to a foul death

"Curs'd as his life." WARBURTON.

The old reading is certainly the true one, being justified by a passage in *Dido Queen of Carthage*, by Tho. Nash, 1594:

"Then from the *navel* to the throat at once

"He ript old Priam."

So likewise in an ancient MS. entitled *The booke of huntynge, that is cleped Mayster of Game*: Cap. V. "Som mem haue sey hym slitte a man *fro the kne up to the brest*, and'le hym all *starke dede* at o stroke." STEEVENS.

Again, by the following passage in an unpublished play, entitled *The Witch*, by Thomas Middleton, in which the same wound is described, though the stroke is reversed:

"Draw it, or I'll rip thee down from *neck* to *NAVEL*,

"Though there's small glory in't." MALONE.

SOLD. As whence the fun 'gins his reflexion³
 Shipwrecking storms and direful thunders break;⁴
 So from that spring, whence comfort seem'd to
 come,
 Discomfort swells.⁵ Mark, king of Scotland,
 mark:
 No sooner justice had, with valour arm'd,

³ *As whence the sun 'gins his reflection—*] The thought is expressed with some obscurity; but the plain meaning is this: *As the same quarter, whence the blessing of day-light arises, sometimes sends us, by a dreadful reverse, the calamities of storms and tempests; so the glorious event of Macbeth's victory, which promised us the comforts of peace, was immediately succeeded by the alarming news of the Norwegian invasion.* The natural history of the winds, &c. is foreign to the explanation of this passage. Shakspeare does not mean, in conformity to any theory, to say that storms generally come from the east. If it be allowed that they sometimes issue from that quarter, it is sufficient for the purpose of his comparison.

STEEVENS.

The natural history of the winds, &c. was idly introduced on this occasion by Dr. Warburton. Sir William Davenant's reading of this passage, in an alteration of this play, published in quarto, in 1674, affords a reasonably good comment upon it:

"But then this day-break of our victory

"Serv'd but to light us into other dangers,

"That spring from whence our hopes did seem to rise."

MALONE.

⁴ *—thunders break;]* The word *break* is wanting in the oldest copy. The other folios and Rowe read—*breaking*. Mr. Pope made the emendation. STEEVENS.

Break, which was suggested by the reading of the second folio, is very unlikely to have been the word omitted in the original copy. It agrees with thunders;—but who ever talked of the *breaking* of a storm? MALONE.

The phrase, I believe, is sufficiently common. Thus Dryden in *All for Love*, &c. A & I:

"—the Roman camp

"Hangs o'er us black and threat'ning, like a storm

"Just *breaking* o'er our heads." STEEVENS.

⁵ *Discomfort swells.] Discomfort the natural opposite to comfort.*

JOHNSON.

Compell'd these skipping Kernes to trust their heels;

But the Norweyan lord, surveying vantage,
With furbish'd arms, and new supplies of men,
Began a fresh assault.

DUN.

Dismay'd not this

Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo?

SOLD.

Yes;⁶

As sparrows, eagles; or the hare, the lion.

If I say sooth, I must report they were

As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks;'

⁶ *Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo;*

Sold.

Yes;] The reader cannot fail to observe, that some word, necessary to complete the verse, has been omitted in the old copy. Sir T. Hanmer reads—

Our captains, brave Macbeth, &c. STEEVENS.

⁷ *As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks; &c.]* That is, with double charges; a metonymy of the effect for the cause. HEATH.

Mr. Theobald has endeavoured to improve the sense of this passage, by altering the punctuation thus:

they were

As cannons overcharg'd; with double cracks

So they redoubled strokes —

He declares, with some degree of exultation, that he has no idea of a cannon charged with double cracks; but surely the great author will not gain much by an alteration which makes him say of a hero, that he *redoubles strokes with double cracks*, an expression not more loudly to be applauded, or more easily pardoned, than that which is rejected in its favour.

That a cannon is charged with thunder, or with double thunders, may be written, not only without nonsense, but with elegance, and nothing else is here meant by *cracks*, which in the time of this writer was a word of such emphasis and dignity, that in this play he terms the general dissolution of nature the *crack of doom*.

JOHNSON.

Crack is used on a similar occasion by Barnaby Googe, in his *Eupido Conquered*, 1563:

"The canon's *cracke* begins to roore

"And darts full thicke they flye,

"And cover'd thicke the armyes both;

"And framde a counter-flye." STEEVENS.

So they
 Doubly redoubled strokes^{*} upon the foe;
 Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds,
 Or memorize another Golgotha,⁹
 I cannot tell:——

But I am faint, my gashes cry for help.

DUN. So well thy words become thee, as thy
 wounds;

They smack of honour both:—Go, get him sur-
 geons. [Exit Soldier, attended.]

Again, in the old play of *King John*, 1591, and applied, as here,
 to ordnance:

“—— as harmless and without effect,

“As is the echo of a cannon’s crack.” MALONE.

^{*} *Doubly redoubled strokes &c.*] ⁹ So, in *King Richard II.*:

“And let thy blows, doubly redoubled,

“Fall,” &c.

The irregularity of the metre, however, induces me to believe
 our author wrote—

“—— they were

“As cannons overcharg’d with double cracks,

“Doubly redoubling strokes upon the foe.” STEEVENS.

⁹ Or memorize another Golgotha,] That is, or make another
 Golgotha, which should be celebrated and delivered down to pos-
 terity, with as frequent mention as the first. HEATH.

The word *memorize*, which some suppose to have been coined by
 Shakspeare, is used by Spenser in a sonnet to lord Buckhurst pre-
 fixed to his *Pastorals*, 1579:

“In vaine I thinke, right honourable lord,

“By this rude rime to memorize thy name.” T. WARTON.

The word is likewise used by Drayton; and by Chapman, in his
 translation of the second book of *Homer*, 1598:

“—— which let thy thoughts be sure to memorize.”

And again, in a copy of verses prefixed to Sir Arthur Gorges’s
 translation of *Lucan*, 1614:

“Of them whose ads they mean to memorize.”

STEEVENS.

*Enter ROSSE.*⁹

Who comes here?²

MAL. The worthy thane of Rosse.

LEN. What a haste looks through his eyes! So
should he look,

That seems to speak things strange.³

⁹ *Enter Rosse.*] The old copy—*Enter Rosse and Angus*: but as only the thane of Rosse is spoken to, or speaks any thing in the remaining part of this scene; and as Duncan expresses himself in the singular number,—

Whence cam'st thou, worthy thane?

Angus may be considered as a superfluous character. Had his present appearance been designed, the King would naturally have taken some notice of him. STEEVENS.

It is clear from a subsequent passage, that the entry of *Angus* was here designed; for in scene iii. he again enters with *Rosse*, and says,

“ — We are sent

“ To give thee from our royal master thanks.” MALONE.

Because *Rosse* and *Angus* accompany each other in a subsequent scene, does it follow that they make their entrance together on the present occasion? STEEVENS.

² *Who comes here?*] The latter word is here employed as a dissyllable. MALONE.

Mr. Malone has already directed us to read — *There* — as a dissyllable, but without supporting his direction by one example of such a practice.

I suspect that the poet wrote—

Who is't comes here? or — *But* who comes here? STEEVENS.

³ ——— *So should he look,*

That seems to speak things strange.] The meaning of this passage, as it now stands, is, *so should he look, that looks as if he told things strange.* But *Rosse* neither yet told strange things, nor could look as if he told them. *Lenox* only conjectured from his air that he had strange things to tell, and therefore undoubtedly said:

What a haste looks through his eyes!

So should he look, that seems to speak things strange.

ROSSE. God save the king!

DUN. Whence cam'st thou, worthy thane?

ROSSE. From Fife, great king,
Where the Norwegian banners flout the sky,⁴

He looks like one that is *big with something of importance*; a metaphor so natural that it is every day used in common discourse.

JOHNSON.

Mr. M. Mason observes that the meaning of Lenox is, "So should he look, who seems as if he had strange things to speak." The following passage in *The Tempest* seems to afford no unapt comment upon this:

"— pr'ythee, say on:

"The setting of thine eye and cheek, proclaim

"A matter from thee—."

Again, in *King Richard II*:

"Men judge by the complexion of the sky, &c.

"So may you, by my dull and heavy eye,

"My tongue hath but a heavier tale to say." STEEVENS.

That seems to speak things strange.] i. e. that seems about to speak strange things. Our author himself furnishes us with the best comment on this passage. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, we meet with nearly the same idea:

"The business of this man looks out of him." MALONE.

⁴ — flout the sky,] The banners may be poetically described as waving in mockery or defiance of the sky. So, in *K. Edward III.* 1599:

"And new replenish'd pendants cuff the air,

"And beat the wind, that for their gaudiness

"Struggles to kiss them."

The sense of the passage, however, collectively taken, is this.— *Where the triumphant flutter of the Norwegian standards ventilates or cools the soldiers who had been heated through their efforts to secure such numerous trophies of victory.* STEEVENS.

Again, in *King John*:

"Mocking the air with colours idly spread."

This passage has perhaps been misunderstood. The meaning seems to be, not that the Norwegian banners proudly insulted the sky; but that, the standards being taken by Duncan's forces, and fixed in the ground, the colours idly flapped about, serving only to cool the conquerors, instead of being proudly displayed by their former possessors. The line in *K. John*, therefore, is the most perfect comment on this. MALONE.

And fan our people cold.⁵
 Norway himself, with terrible numbers,
 Assisted by that most disloyal traitor
 The thane of Cawdor, 'gan a dismal conflict:
 Till that Bellona's bridegroom, lapt in proof,⁶
 Confronted him with self-comparisons,⁷
 Point against point rebellious, arm 'gainst arm,
 Curbing his lavish spirit: And, to conclude,
 The victory fell on us;—

DUN. Great happiness!

ROSSE. That now

Sweno, the Norways' king,⁸ craves composition;
 Nor would we deign him burial of his men,

⁵ *And fan our people cold.*] In all probability some words that rendered this a complete verse, have been omitted; a loss more frequently to be deplored in the present tragedy, than perhaps in any other of Shakspeare. STEEVENS.

⁶ *Till that Bellona's bridegroom, lapt in proof.*] This passage may be added to the many others, which show how little Shakspeare knew of ancient mythology. HENLEY.

Our author might have been misled by Holinshed, who, p. 567, speaking of King Henry V. says—“He declared that the goddess of battell, called *Bellona*,” &c. &c. Shakspeare, therefore, hastily concluded that the Goddess of War was wife to the God of it.

Lapt in proof, is, defended by armour of proof. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Confronted him with self-comparisons.*] By him, in this verse, is meant Norway; as the plain construction of the English requires. And the assistance the *thane of Cawdor* had given Norway, was underhand; (which Rosse and Angus, indeed, had discovered, but was unknown to Macbeth:) Cawdor being in the court all this while, as appears from Angus's speech to Macbeth, when he meets him to salute him with the title, and insinuates his crime to be *lining the rebel with hidden help and vantage*.

— *with self-comparisons.*] i. e. gave him as good as he brought, shew'd he was his equal. WARBURTON.

⁸ *That now*

Sweno, the Norways' king,] The present irregularity of metre induces me to believe that—Sweno was only a marginal reference,

Till he disbursed, at Saint Colmes' inch,⁸
Ten thousand dollars to our general use.

DUN. No more that thane of Cawdor shall deceive

Our bosom interest:—Go, pronounce his death,⁹
And with his former title greet Macbeth.

ROSSE. I'll see it done.

DUN. What he hath lost, noble Macbeth hath won. [Exeunt.]

injudiciously thrust into the text; and that the line originally stood thus:

That now the Norways' king craves composition.

Could it have been necessary for Rosse to tell Duncan the name of his old enemy, the king of Norway? STEEVENS.

⁸ — Saint Colmes' inch,] Colmes is to be considered as a dissyllable.

Colmes-inch, now called Inchcomb, is a small island lying in the Firth of Edinburgh, with an abbey upon it, dedicated to St. Columb; called by Camden *Inch Colm*, or *The Isle of Columba*. Some of the modern editors, without authority, read —

Saint Colmes'-kill Isle:

but very erroneously; for *Colmes' Inch*, and *Colm-kill*, are two different islands; the former lying on the eastern coast, near the place where the Danes were defeated; the latter in the western seas, being the famous Iona, one of the Hebrides.

Holinshed thus relates the whole circumstance: "*The Danes that escaped, and got once to their ships, obtained of Makbeth for a great summe of gold, that such of their friends as were slaine, might be buried in Saint Colmes' Inch. In memorie whereof many old sepulchres are yet in the said Inch, there to be scene graven with the armes of the Danes.*" *Inch*, or *Inshe*, in the Irish and Erse languages, signifies an island. See *Lhuyd's Archaeologia*. STEEVENS.

⁹ — pronounce his death,] The old copy, injuriously to metre, reads —

— pronounce his present death. STEEVENS.

S C E N E III.

*A Heath.**Thunder. Enter the three Witches.*

1. WITCH. Where hast thou been, sister?

2. WITCH. Killing swine.²3. WITCH. Sister, where thou?³

1. WITCH. A sailer's wife had chefnuts in her lap,

And mounch'd, and mounch'd, and mounch'd:—

*Give me, quoth I:**Aroint thee, witch!*⁴ the rump-fed ronyon⁵ cries.⁶

² *Killing swine.*] So, in a *Detection of damnable Driftes practiz'd by three Witches, &c. arraigned at Chelmsforde in Essex, &c. 1579.* bl. l. 12mo. — “Item, also she came on a tyme to the house of one Robart Lathburie &c. who dislyking her dealyng, sent her home emptie; but presently after her departure, his hogges fell sick and died, to the number of twentie.” STEEVENS.

³ 1. Witch. *Where hast thou been sister?*2. Witch. *Killing swine.*3. Witch. *Sister, where thou?*] Thus the old copy; yet I cannot help supposing that these three speeches, collectively taken, were meant to form one verse, as follows:1. Witch. *Where hast been, sister!*

2. Witch.

Killing swine.

3. Witch.

*Where thou?*If my supposition be well founded, there is as little reason for preserving the useless *thou* in the first line, as the repetition of *sister* in the third. STEEVENS.⁴ *Aroint thee, witch!*] *Aroint, or avaunt, be gone.* POPE.

In one of the folio editions the reading is—*Aroint thee*, in a sense very consistent with the common account of witches, who are related to perform many supernatural acts by the means of unguents, and particularly to fly through the air to the

Her husband's to Aleppo gone, master o'the Tiger :

places where they meet at their hellish festivals. In this sense, *anoint thee, witch*, will mean, *Away, witch, to your infernal assembly*. This reading I was inclined to favour, because I had met with the word *aroint* in no other author; till looking into Hearne's Collections I found it in a very old drawing, that he has published, in which St. Patrick is represented visiting hell, and putting the devils into great confusion by his presence, of whom one, that is driving the damned before him with a prong, has a label issuing out of his mouth with these words. OUT OUT AROINGT, of which the last is evidently the same with *aroint*, and used in the same sense as in this passage. JOHNSON.

Rynt you witch, quoth Bessie Locket to her mother, is a north country proverb. The word is used again in *K. Lear*:

"And *aroint thee, witch, aroint thee*."

Anoint is the reading of the folio 1664, a book of no authority.

STEEVENS.

⁵ — *the rump-fed ranyon* —] The chief cooks in noblemen's families, colleges, religious houses, hospitals, &c. anciently claimed the emoluments or kitchen fees of kidneys, fat, trotters, *rumps*, &c. which they sold to the poor. The weird sister in this scene, as an insult on the poverty of the woman who had called her *witch*, reproaches her poor abject state, as not being able to procure better provision than offals, which are considered as the refuse of the tables of others. COLEPIPER.

So, in *The Ordinance for the government of Prince Edward, 1474*, the following fees are allowed:—"mutton's heades, the *rumpes* of every beefe." &c. Again, in *The Ordinances of the Household of George Duke of Clarence*:—"the binder shankes of the mutton, with the *rumpe*, to be feable."

Again, in Ben Jonson's *Staple of News*, old Penny-boy says to the Cook:

"and then remember meat for my two dogs;

"Fat flaps of mutton, kidneys, *rumps*," &c.

Again, in *Wit at several Weapons*, by Beaumont and Fletcher:

"A niggard to your commons, that you're fain

"To fize your belly out with shoulder fees,

"With kidneys, *rumps*, and cues of single beer."

In *The Book of Hawkyng*, &c. (commonly called the *Book of St. Albans*) bl. l. no date, among the proper terms used in *kepyng of hawes*, it is said: "The hauke tyreth upon *rumps*." STEEVENS.

⁶ — *ranyon cries*.] i. e. scabby or mangy woman. Fr. *rogneux*, *royne*, scurf. Thus Chaucer, in *The Romaunt of the Rose*, p. 551:

But in a sieve I'll thither fail,⁷
And, like a rat without a tail,⁸
I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do.⁹

" ————— her necke .

" Withouten bleine, or scabbe, or roine."

Shakspeare uses the word again in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.

STEEVENS.

7 — in a sieve I'll thither fail,] Reginald Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, says it was believed that witches " could fail in an egg shell, a cockle or muscle shell, through and under the tempestuous seas." Again, says Sir W. Davenant, in his *Albion*, 1629 :

" He sits like a witch sailing in a sieve."

Again, in *News from Scotland: Declaring the damnable life of Doct^r Fian a notable forcerer, who was burned at Edinbrough in Januarie last, 1591, , which Doct^r was register to the Devill, that sundrie times preached at North Baricke Kirke, to a number of notorious Witches. With the true examination of the said Doct^r and Witches, as they uttered them in the presence of the Scottish king. Discovering how they pretended to bewitch and drowne his Majestie in the sea coming from Denmarke, with other such wonderful matters as the like hath not bin heard at anie time. Published according to the Scottish copie. Printed for William Wright. —*

" and that all they together went to sea, each one in a riddle or cive, and went in the same very substantially with flaggons of wine, making merrie and drinking by the way in the same riddles or cives," &c. Dr. Farmer found the title of this scarce pamphlet in an interleaved copy of Maunsells catalogue, &c. 1595, with additions, by Archbishop Harfenet and Thomas Baker the Antiquarian. It is almost needless to mention that I have since met with the pamphlet itself. STEEVENS.

* And, like a rat without a tail,] It should be remembered (as it was the belief of the times), that though a witch could assume the form of any animal she pleased, the tail would still be wanting.

The reason given by some of the old writers, for such a deficiency, is that though the hands and feet, by an easy change, might be converted into the four paws of a beast, there was still no part about a woman which corresponded with the length of tail common to almost all four-footed creatures. STEEVENS.

⁹ I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do. —

I' the shipman's card. —

Look what I have. —

Show me, show me. —

Thus do go about, about; —] As I cannot help supposing this

2. WITCH. I'll give thee a wind.²

1. WITCH. Thou art kind.

3. WITCH. And I another.

1. WITCH. I myself have all the other;
And the very ports they blow,³
All the quarters that they know

scene to have been uniformly metrical when our author wrote it, in its present state I suspect it to be clogged with interpolations, or mutilated by omissions.

Want of corresponding rhymes to the foregoing lines, induce me to hint at vacancies which cannot be supplied, and intrusions which (on the bare authority of conjecture) must not be expelled.

Were even the condition of modern transcripts for the stage understood by the public, the frequent accidents by which a poet's meaning is depraved, and his measure vitiated, would need no illustration. STEEVENS.

² I'll give thee a wind.] This free gift of a wind is to be considered as an act of sisterly friendship, for witches were supposed to sell them. So, in *Summer's last Will and Testament*, 1600:

"— in Ireland and in Denmark both,

"Witches for gold will sell a man a wind,

"Which in the corner of a napkin wrap'd,

"Shall blow him safe unto what coast he will."

Drayton, in his *Moon-calf*, says the same.—It may be hoped, however, that the conduct of our witches did not resemble that of one of their relations, as described in an Appendix to the old translation of Marco Paolo, 1579—"they demanded that he should give them a winde; and he shewed, setting his handes behinde, from whence the wind should come," &c. STEEVENS.

³ And the very ports they blow,] As the word *very* is here of no other use than to fill up the verse, it is likely that Shakspeare wrote *various*, which might be easily mistaken for *very*, being either negligently read, hastily pronounced, or imperfectly heard.

JOHNSON.

The *very* ports are the exact ports. *Very* is used here (as in a thousand instances which might be brought) to express the declaration more emphatically.

Instead of *ports*, however, I had formerly read *points*; but erroneously. In ancient language, to *blow* sometimes means to *blow upon*. So, in Dumain's Ode in *Lone's Labour's Lost*:

"Air, quoth he, thy cheeks may blow;—"

I' the shipman's card.⁴
 I will drain him dry as hay:⁵
 Sleep shall, neither night nor day,
 Hang upon his penthouse lid;⁶
 He shall live a man forbid:⁷

i. e. *blow* upon them. We still say, it blows East, or West, without a preposition. STEEVENS.

The substituted word was first given by Sir William Davenant, who, in his alteration of this play, has retained the old, while at the same time he furnished Mr. Pope with the new, reading:

"I myself have all the other.

"And then from every port they blow,

"From all the points that seamen know." MALONE.

⁴ — the shipman's card.]. The card is the paper on which the winds are marked under the pilot's needle; or perhaps the *sea-chart*, so called in our author's age. Thus, in *The Loyal Subject*, by Beaumont and Fletcher:

"The card of goodness in your minds, that shews you

"When you sail false."

Again, in Churchyard's *Prayse and Reporte of Maister Martyn Forboisher's Voyage to Meta Incognita*, &c. 12mo. bl. l. 1578: There the generall gaue a speciall Card and order to his captaines for the passing of the straites," &c. STEEVENS.

⁵ — dry as hay:] So, Spenser, in his *Faery Queen*, B. III. c. ix:

"But he is old and withered as hay." STEEVENS.

⁶ Sleep shall, neither night nor day,

Hang upon his penthouse lid;] So, in *The Miracles of Moses*, by Michael Drayton:

"His brows, like two sleep pent-houses, hung down

"Over his eye-lids."

There was an edition of this poem in 1604, but I know not whether these lines are found in it. Drayton made additions and alterations in his pieces at every re-impression. MALONE.

⁷ He shall live a man forbid:] i. e. as one under a curse, an interdiction. So, afterwards in this play:

"By his own interdiction stand accurs'd."

So among the Romans, an outlaw's sentence was, *Aqua & Ignis interdictio*; i. e. he was forbid the use of water and fire, which imply'd the necessity of banishment. THEOBALD.

Weary sev'n-nights, nine times nine,
 Shall he dwindle,⁸ peak, and pine;
 Though his bark cannot be lost,
 Yet it shall be tempest-tost.⁹
 Look what I have.

Mr. Theobald has very justly explained *forbid* by *accursed*, but without giving any reason of his interpretation. To *bid* is originally to pray, as in this Saxon fragment :

He is wis that bit and bote, &c.

He is wise that prays and makes amends.

As to *forbid* therefore implies to *prohibit*, in opposition to the word *bid* in its present sense, it signifies by the same kind of opposition to *curse*, when it is derived from the same word in its primitive meaning. JOHNSON.

A *forbodin* fellow, Scot. signifies an *unhappy* one. STEEVENS.

It may be added that "*bitten* and *Verbieten*, in the German, signify to pray and to interdict." S. W.

⁸ *Shall he dwindle, &c.*] This mischief was supposed to be put in execution by means of a waxen figure, which represented the person who was to be consumed by slow degrees.

So, in Webster's *Dutchess of Malfy*, 1623 :

" — — it wastes me more

" Than wert my picture fashion'd out of wax,

" Stuck with a magick needle, and then buried

" In some foul dunghill."

So Holinshed, speaking of the witchcraft practised to destroy king Duffe :

" — — found one of the witches roasting upon a wooden brooch an image of wax at the fire, resembling in each feature the king's person, &c.

" — — for as the image did waste afore the fire, so did the bodie of the king break forth in sweat. And as for the words of the enchantment, they served to keep him still waking from *sleep*," &c.

This may serve to explain the foregoing passage :

" Sleep shall neither night nor day

" Hang upon his penthouse lid."

See Vol. IV. p. 215, n. 2. STEEVENS,

⁹ *Though his bark cannot be lost,*

Yet it shall be tempest-tost.] So, in *News from Scotland*, &c. a pamphlet already quoted. "Again it is confessed, that the said christened cat was the cause of the *Kings Majesties shippe*, at his

2. WITCH. Show me, show me.

1. WITCH. Here I have a pilot's thumb,
Wreck'd, as homeward he did come.

[*Drum within.*]

3. WITCH. A drum, a drum;
Macbeth doth come.

ALL. The weird sisters, hand in hand,
Posters of the sea and land,

coming forth of Denmarke, had a contrarie winde to the rest of his shippes then beeing in his companie, which thing was most straunge and true, as the Kinges Majestie acknowledgeth, for when the rest of the shippes had a faire and good winde, then was the winde contrarie and altogether against his Majestie. And further the sayde witch declared, that his Majestie had never come safely from the sea, if his faith had not prevayled above their enteatations." To this circumstance perhaps our author's allusion is sufficiently plain.

SREEVENS.

* *The weird sisters, hand in hand,]* These weird sisters, were the Fates of the northern nations; the three hand-maids of Odin. *Hæ nominantur Væltyriz, quas quodvis ad prælium Odinus mittit. Hæ viros morti destinant, & victoriam gubernant. Gunna, & Rota, & Parcarum minima Skullda: per aëra & maria equitant semper ad morituros eligendos; & cædes in potestate habent.* Bartholinus de Causis contemptæ à Danis adhuc Gentilibus mortis. It is for this reason that Shakspeare makes them three; and calls them,

Posters of the sea and land;

and intent only upon death and mischief. However, to give this part of his work the more dignity, he intermixes, with this northern, the Greek and Roman superstitions; and puts Hecate at the head of their enchantments. And to make it still more familiar to the common audience (which was always his point) he adds, for another ingredient, a sufficient quantity of our own country superstitions concerning witches; their beards, their cats, and their broomsticks. So that his *witch-scenes* are like the charm they prepare in one of them; where the ingredients are gathered from every thing shocking in the natural world, as here, from every thing absurd in the moral. But as extravagant as all this is, the play has had the power to charm and bewitch every audience from that time to this.

WARBURTON.

Wierd comes from the Anglo-Saxon Wyrd, *fatum*, and is used as a substantive signifying a prophecy, by the translator of *Hæflor Boethius*

Thus do go about, about;
 Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
 And thrice again, to make up nine:
 Peace!—the charm's wound up.

Enter MACBETH and BANQUO.

MAC. So foul and fair a day I have not seen.

BAN. How far is't call'd to Fores?³—What are these,

in the year 1541, as well as for the *Definies* by Chaucer and Holinshed. Of the *weirdis gewyn to Makbeth and Banquo*, is the argument of one of the chapters. Gawin Douglas, in his translation of Virgil, calls the *Parce* the *weird sisters*; and in *Ane verie excellent and delectabill Treatise intituled PHILOTUS, quhairin we may perseeve the greit inconveniences that fallis out in the Mariage betweene Age and Youth*, Edinburgh, 1603, the word appears again:

“How dois the quheill of fortune go,

“Quhat wickit wierd has wrocht our wo.”

Again:

“Quhat niedis Philotus to think ill,

“Or zit his *weird* to warie?”

The other method of spelling, [*weyward*] was merely a blunder of the transcriber or printer.

The *Valkyrie*, or *Valkyriur*, were not barely three in number. The learned critick might have found, in *Bartholinus*, not only *Gunna*, *Rota*, & *Skullda*, but also, *Scogula*, *Hilda*, *Gondula*, and *Geiroscogula*. *Bartholinus* adds that their number is yet greater, according to other writers who speak of them. They were the cup-bearers of Odin, and conductors of the dead. They were distinguished by the elegance of their forms; and it would be as just to compare youth and beauty with age and deformity, as the *Valkyrie* of the North with the Witches of *Shakspeare*. STEEVENS.

The old copy has—*weyward*, probably in consequence of the transcriber's being deceived by his ear. The correction was made by Mr. Theobald. The following passage in *Bellenden's Translation of Hætor Boetbius*, fully supports the emendation: “Be aventure Makbeth and Banquo were passand to Fores, quhair kyng Duncan hapnit to be for ye tyme, and met be ye gait thre women clothit in elrage and uncouth weid. They wer jugit be the pepill to be *weird sisters*.” So also *Holinshed*. MALONE.

³ *How far is't call'd to Fores?*] The king at this time resided at

So wither'd, and so wild in their attire;
That look not like the inhabitants o'the earth,
And yet are on't?—Live you? or are you aught
That man may question?⁴ You seem to understand
me,

By each at once her choppy finger laying
Upon her skinny lips:—You should be women,⁵
And yet your beards⁶ forbid me to interpret
That you are so.

MACB. Speak, if you can;—What are you?

1. WITCH. All hail, Macbeth!⁷ hail to thee,
thane of Glamis!⁸

Fores, a town in *Murray*, not far from *Inverness*. “It fortun'd,
(says Holinshed) as Macbeth and Banquo journeyed towards *Fores*,
where the king then lay, they went sporting by the way, without
other company, save only themselves, when suddenly in the midst
of a laund there met them three women in strange and wild apparell,
resembling creatures of the elder world,” &c. STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*Soris*. Corrected by Mr. Pope.

MALONE.

⁴ *That man may question?*] Are ye any beings with which man is
permitted to hold converse, or of whom it is lawful to ask questions?

JOHNSON.

⁵ — *You should be women*,] In *Pierce Pennileffe his Supplication to the
Divell*, 1592, there is an enumeration of spirits and their offices;
and of certain watry spirits it is said—“by the help of Alynach a
spirit of the West, they will raise stormes, cause earthquakes, rayne,
haile or snow, in the clearest day that is; and if ever they appeare
to anie man, they come in women's apparell.” HENDERSON.

⁶ — *your beards*—] *Witches* were supposed always to have
hair on their chins. So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635:

“—Some, women have beards, marry they are half
witches.” STEEVENS.

⁷ *All hail, Macbeth!*] It hath lately been repeated from Mr.
Guthrie's *Essay upon English Tragedy*, that the *portrait* of Macbeth's
wife is copied from Buchanan, “whose spirit, as well as words,
is translated into the play of Shakspeare: and it had signified no-
thing to have pored only on Holinshed for *facts*.” — “*Animus
etiam, per se ferox, prope quotidianis conviciis uxoris (quæ omnium*

2. WITCH. All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee,
thane of Cawdor!⁹

consiliorum ei erat conscia) stimulabatur."—This is the whole, that Buchanan says of the *Lady*, and truly I see no more *spirit* in the Scotch, than in the English chronicler. The wordes of the three weird sisters also greatly encouraged him [to the murder of Duncan,] but specially his wife lay fore upon him to attempt the thing, as she that was very ambitious, brenning in unquenchable desire, to beare the name of a queene." Edit. 1577, p. 244.

This part of Holinshed is an abridgment of John Bellenden's translation of the noble clerk, *Heſſar Boece*, imprinted at Edinburgh, in fol. 1541. I will give the passage as it is found there. "His wyfe impacient of lang tary (as all women ar) specially quhare they are desirus of ony purpos, gaif hym gret artation to pursuw the third weird, that sche might be ane queene, calland hym oft tymis febyl cownt and nocht desyrus of honouris, sen he durst not assaile the thing with manheid and curage, quhilk is offerit to hym be beniuolence of fortoun. Howbeit findry otheris hes assailezeit sic thinges aforewith maist terribyl jeoparddis, quhen they had no sic sickernels to succede in the end of thair laubouris as he had." p. 173.

But we can *demonstrate*, that Shakspeare had not the story from Buchanan. According to him, the weird sisters salute Macbeth: "Una Angulæ Thanum, altera Moravix, tertia Regem."—Thane of Angus, and of Murray, &c. but according to Holinshed, immediately from Bellenden, as it stands in Shakspeare: "The first of them spake and sayde, All hayle Makbeth Thane of Glamis,—the second of them sayde, Hayle Makbeth Thane of Cawdor; but the third sayde, All hayle Makbeth, that hereafter shall be king of Scotland." p. 243.

1. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, thane of Glamis!

2. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, thane of Cawdor!

3. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! that shalt be king hereafter!

Here too our poet found the equivocal preditions, on which his hero so fatally depended: "He had learned of certaine wysards, how that he ought to take heede of Macduffe:—and surely here-upon had he put Macduffe to death, but a certaine witch, whom he had in great trust, had tolde, that he should never be slain with *man borne of any woman*, nor vanquished till the wood of Bernane came to the castell of Dunfinaue." p. 244. And the scene between Malcolm and Macduff in the fourth act is almost literally taken from the *Chronicle*. FARMER.

All hail, Macbeth!] *All hail* is a corruption of *al-hael*; Sax: *h. a. ave, salve*. MALONE.

3. WITCH. All hail, Macbeth! that shalt be king hereafter.

BAN. Good sir, why do you start; and seem to fear

Things that do sound so fair?—I'the name of truth,
Are ye fantastical,² or that indeed

Which outwardly ye show? My noble partner
You greet with present grace, and great prediction
Of noble having,³ and of royal hope,

¹ ——— *thane of Glamis!*] The thaneship of *Glamis* was the ancient inheritance of Macbeth's family. The castle where they lived is still standing, and was lately the magnificent residence of the earl of Strathmore. See a particular description of it in Mr. Gray's letter to Dr. Wharton, dated from *Glamis Castle*. STEEVENS.

² ——— *thane of Cawdor!*] Dr. Johnson observes in his *Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*, that part of *Calder Castle*, from which Macbeth drew his second title, is still remaining.

STEEVENS:

³ *Are ye fantastical,*] By *fantastical* is not meant, according to the common signification, creatures of his own brain; for he could not be so extravagant to ask such a question: but it is used for *supernatural*, *spiritual*. WARBURTON.

By *fantastical*, he means creatures of *fantasy* or imagination: the question is, Are these real beings before us, or are we deceived by illusions of fancy? JOHNSON.

So, in Reginald Scott's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584: "He affirmeth these transubstantiations to be but *fantastical*, not according to the veritie, but according to the appearance." The same expression occurs in *All's Lost by Lust*, 1633, by Rowley:

"——— or is that thing,

" Which would supply the place of soul in thee,

" Merely *phantaſtical*?

Shakspeare, however, took the word from Holinshed, who in his account of the witches, says; "This was reputed at first but some vain *fantastical* illusion by Macbeth and Banquo."

STEEVENS:

³ *Of noble having,*] *Having* is, estate, possession, fortune. So, in *Twelfth Night*:

"——— my *having* is not much;

" I'll make division of my present store:

" Hold; there is half my coffer."

VOL. XI.

D

That he seems rapt withal; ⁵ to me you speak not :
 If you can look into the seeds of time,
 And say, which grain will grow, and which will not;
 Speak then to me, who neither beg, nor fear,
 Your favours, nor you hate.

1. WITCH. Hail !

2. WITCH. Hail !

3. WITCH. Hail !

1. WITCH. Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.

2. WITCH. Not so happy, yet much happier.

3. WITCH. Thou shalt get kings, though thou
 be none :

So, all hail, Macbeth and Banquo !

1. WITCH. Banquo, and Macbeth, all hail !

MACB. Stay, you imperfect speakers, tell me
 more :

By Sinel's death, ⁶ I know, I amthane of Glamis;
 But how of Cawdor? thethane of Cawdor lives,
 A prosperous gentleman; and to be king,

Again, in the ancient metrical romance of *Syr Bevis of Hampton*,
 bl. l. no date :

" And when he heareth this tydinge,

" He will go theder with great having."

See also note on *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act III. sc. ii.

STEEVENS.

⁵ *That he seems rapt withal ;*] *Rapt* is rapturously affected, *extra se raptus*. So, in Spenser's *Faerie Queen*, IV. ix. 6 :

" That, with the sweetnes of her rare delight,

" The prince half *rapt*, began on her to dote."

Again, in *Cymbeline*:

" What, dear fir, thus *raps* you?" STEEVENS.

⁶ *By Sinel's death,*] The father of Macbeth. POPE.

His true name, which however appears, but perhaps only typographically, corrupted to *Synels* in Hector Boethius, from whom, by means of his old Scottish translator, it came to the knowledge of Holinshed, was *Finleg*. Both *Finlay* and *Macbeth* are common surnames in Scotland at this moment. RITSON.

Stands not within the prospect of belief,
No more than to be Cawdor. Say, from whence
You owe this strange intelligence? or why
Upon this blasted heath you stop our way
With such prophetick greeting?—Speak, I charge
you. *[Witches vanish.]*

BAN. The earth hath bubbles, as the water has,
And these are of them:—Whither are they vanish'd?

MACB. Into the air; and what seem'd corporal,
melted

As breath into the wind.—'Would they had staid!

BAN. Were such things here, as we do speak
about?

Or have we eaten of the insane root,⁷
That takes the reason prisoner?

⁷ ——— *eaten of the insane root,*] The *insane root* is the root which
makes insane. THEOBALD.

Shakspeare alludes to the qualities anciently ascribed to hemlock.
So, in Greene's *Never too late*, 1616: "You gaz'd against the
fun, and so blemish'd your sight; or else you have *eaten of the roots*
of hemlock, that makes men's eyes conceit unseen objects." Again,
in Ben Jonson's *Sejanus*:

"—— they lay that hold upon thy senses,

"As thou hadst snuff up hemlock." STEEVENS.

The commentators have given themselves much trouble to ascertain the name of this root, but its name was, I believe, unknown to Shakspeare, as it is to his readers; Sir Thomas North's translation of Plutarch, having probably furnished him with the only knowledge he had of its qualities, without specifying its name. In the Life of Antony, (which our author must have diligently read,) the Roman soldiers, while employed in the Parthian war, are said to have suffered great distress for want of provisions. "In the end (says Plutarch) they were compelled to live of herbs and roots, but they found few of them that men do commonly eat of, and were enforced to taste of them that were never eaten before; among the which there was one that killed them, and made them out of their wits; for he that had once eaten of it, his memory was gone from him, and he knew no manner of thing, but only busied himself in

MACB. Your children shall be kings.

BAN. You shall be king.

MACB. And thane of Cawdor too ; went it not so ?

BAN. To the self-same tune, and words. Who's here ?

Enter ROSSE, and ANGUS.

ROSSE. The king hath happily receiv'd Macbeth,
The news of thy success : and when he reads
Thy personal venture in the rebels' fight,
His wonders and his praises do contend,
Which should be thine, or his : Silenc'd with that,⁸
In viewing o'er the rest o' the self-same day,
He finds thee in the stout Norveyan ranks,
Nothing afraid of what thyself didst make,
Strange images of death. As thick as tale,⁹

digging and hurling of stones from one place to another, as though it had been a matter of great weight, and to be done with all possible speede." MALONE.

⁸ *His wonders and his praises do contend,*

Which should be thine, or his : &c.] i. e. private admiration of your deeds, and a desire to do them publick justice by commendation, contend in his mind for pre-eminence.—Or,—There is a contest in his mind whether he should indulge his desire of publishing to the world the commendations due to your heroism, or whether he should remain in silent admiration of what no words could celebrate in proportion to its desert.

Mr. M. Mason would read *wonder*, not *wonders* ; for, says he, " I believe the word *wonder*, in the sense of *admiration*, has no plural." In modern language it certainly has none ; yet I cannot help thinking that, in the present instance, plural was opposed to plural by Shakspeare. STEEVENS.

Silenc'd with that,] i. e. wrapp'd in silent wonder at the deeds performed by Macbeth, &c. MALONE.

⁹ — *As thick as tale,] Meaning, that the news came as thick*

Came post with post ; and every one did bear
Thy praises in his kingdom's great defence,
And pour'd them down before him.

ANG.

We are sent,

as a *tale* can travel with the *post*. Or we may read, perhaps, yet better :

— *As thick as tale,*
Came *post* with *post* ;

That is, posts arrived as fast as they could be counted.

JOHNSON.

So, in *King Henry VI.* P. III. A & II. sc. i :

" Tidings, as *swiftly* as the *post* could run,
" Were brought," &c.

Mr. Rowe reads—*as thick as hail.* STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*Can post*. The emendation is Mr. Rowe's. Dr. Johnson's explanation would be less exceptionable, if the old copy had—*As quick as tale*. *Thick* applies but ill to *tale*, and seems rather to favour Mr. Rowe's emendation.

" *As thick as hail*," as an anonymous correspondent observes to me, is an expression in the old play of *King John*, 1591 :

" — breathe out damned orisons,
" *As thick as hail*—Rones 'fore the spring's approach."

The emendation of the word *can* is supported by a passage in *K. Henry IV.* P. II :

" And there are twenty weak and wearied *posts*
" Come from the north." MALONE.

Dr. Johnson's explanation is perfectly justifiable. *As thick*, in ancient language, signified as *fast*. To *speak thick*, in our author, does not therefore mean, to have a *cloudy* or *indistinct* utterance, but to deliver words with *rapidity*. So, in *Cymbeline* : A & III. sc. ii :

" — say, and *speak thick*,
" (Love's counsellor should fill the bores of hearing
" To the smothering of the sense) how far it is
" To this same blessed Milford."

Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. A & II. sc. iii :

" And *speaking thick*, which nature made his blemish,
" Became the accents of the valiant ;
" For those that could speak *low* and *tardily*,
" Would turn &c.—To seem like him."

Thick therefore is not less applicable to *tale*, the old reading, than to *hail*, the alteration of Mr. Rowe. STEEVENS.

To give thee, from our royal master, thanks;
To herald thee ² into his fight, not pay thee.

ROSSE. And, for an earnest of a greater honour,
He bade me, from him, call thee thane of Cawdor:
In which addition, hail, most worthy thane!
For it is thine.

BAN. What, can the devil speak true?

MACB. The thane of Cawdor lives; Why do
you dress me
In borrow'd robes?

ANG. Who was the thane, lives yet;
But under heavy judgement bears that life
Which he deserves to lose. Whether he was
Combin'd with Norway; ³ or did line the rebel
With hidden help and vantage; or that with both
He labour'd in his country's wreck, I know not;
But treasons capital, confess'd, and prov'd,
Have overthrown him.

MACB. Glamis, and thane of Cawdor:

² *To herald thee &c.*] The old copy redundantly reads — *Only to herald thee &c.* STEEVENS.

³ — *with Norway;*] The old copy reads:
— *with those of Norway.*

The players not understanding that by "*Norway*" our author meant *the king of Norway*, as in *Hamlet*—

"Whereon old *Norway*, overcome with joy," &c.
foisted in the words at present omitted. STEEVENS.

There is, I think, no need of change. The word *combin'd* belongs to the preceding line:

"Which he deserves to lose. Whe'r he was combin'd

"With those of Norway, or did line the rebel," &c.

Whether was in our author's time sometimes pronounced and written as one syllable, — *wh'e'r*.

So, in *King John*:

"Now shame upon you, *wh'e'r* she does or no."

MALONE.

The greatest is behind. —Thanks for your pains.—
Do you not hope your children shall be kings,
When those that gave the thane of Cawdor to me,⁴
Promis'd no less to them?

BAN. That, trusted home,
Might yet enkindle you⁵ unto the crown,
Besides the thane of Cawdor. But 'tis strange:

⁴ ——— *trusted home*,] i. e. entirely, thoroughly relied on. So, in *All's well that ends well*:

"——— lack'd the sense to know

"Her estimation home." STEVENS.

The added word *home* shows clearly, in my apprehension, that our author wrote—That *trusted* home. So, in a subsequent scene:

"That every minute of his being *trusts*

"Against my nearest of life."

Trusted is the regular participle from the verb to *trust*, and though now not often used, was, I believe, common in the time of Shakspeare. So, in *King Henry V*:

"With *casted* slough and fresh legerity."

Home means to the uttermost. So, in *The Winter's Tale*:

"——— all my sorrows

"You have paid home."

It may be observed, that "*trusted home*" is an expression used at this day; but "*trusted home*," I believe, was never used at any period whatsoever. I have had frequent occasion to remark that many of the errors in the old copies of our author's plays arose from the transcriber's ear having deceived him. In Ireland where much of the pronunciation of the age of Queen Elizabeth is yet retained, the vulgar constantly pronounce the word *trust* as if it were written *trust*; and hence probably the error in the text.

The change is so very slight, and I am so thoroughly persuaded that the reading proposed is the true one, that had it been suggested by any former editor, I should without hesitation have given it a place in the text. MALONE.

⁵ *Might yet enkindle you*——] *Enkindle*, for to stimulate you to seek. WARBURTON.

A similar expression occurs in *As you like it*, Act I. sc. i:

"———nothing remains but that I *kindle* the boy thither."

STEVENS.

Might fire you with the hope of obtaining the crown. HENLEY.

And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,
 The instruments of darkness tell us truth;
 Win us with honest trifles, to betray us
 In deepest consequence.—
 Cousins, a word, I pray you.

MACB.

Two truths are told,⁷

⁷ Two truths are told, &c.] How the former of these truths has been fulfilled, we are yet to learn. Macbeth could not become Thane of Glamis, till after his father's decease, of which there is no mention throughout the play. If the Hag only announced what Macbeth already understood to have happened, her words could scarcely claim rank as a prediction. STEEVENS.

From the Scottish translation of Boethius it should seem that Sinel, the father of Macbeth, died after Macbeth's having been met by the weird sisters. "Makbeth (says the historian) revolvng all things, as they wer said be the weird sisteris, began to covat y^e crowne. And zit he concludit to abide, quhil he saw y^e tyme ganand thereto; fermelie belevng y^e thrid weird fuld cum as the first two did afore." This indeed is inconsistent with our author's words, "By Sinel's death, I know, I am thane of Glamis;"—but Holinshed, who was his guide, in his abridgment of the history of Boethius, has particularly mentioned that Sinel died *before* Macbeth met the weird sisters: we may therefore be sure that Shakspeare meant it to be understood that Macbeth had already acceded to his paternal title. Bellenden only says, "The first of thaim said to Macbeth; Hale thane of Glammis. The second said," &c. But in Holinshed the relation runs thus, conformably to the Latin original: "The first of them spake and said, All haile Mackbeth, thane of Glammis (*for he had latelie entered into that dignitie and office by the death of his father Sinell*); The second of them said," &c.

Still however the objection made by Mr. Steevens remains in its full force; for since he knew that "by Sinel's death he was thane of Glamis," how can this salutation be considered as *prophetick*? Or why should he afterwards say, with *admiration*, "GLAMIS, and thane of Cawdor;" &c? Perhaps we may suppose that the father of Macbeth died so recently before his interview with the weirds, that the news of it had not yet got abroad; in which case, though Macbeth himself knew it, he might consider their giving him the title of Thane of Glamis as a proof of supernatural intelligence.

I suspect our author was led to use the expressions which have occasioned the present note, by the following words of Holinshed:

As happy prologues to the swelling act⁸
 Of the imperial theme.—I thank you, gentlemen.—
 This supernatural soliciting⁹
 Cannot be ill; cannot be good:—If ill,
 Why hath it given me earnest of success,
 Commencing in a truth? I am thane of Cawdor:
 If good, why do I yield to that suggestion^a
 Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair,³
 And make my seated⁴ heart knock at my ribs,
 Against the use of nature? Present fears
 Are less than horrible imaginings:⁵

“ The same night after, at supper, Banquo jested with him, and said, Now Macbeth, thou hast obtained *those things which the two former sisters prophesied*: there remaineth onely for thee to purchase that which the third said should come to passe.”

MALONE.

⁸ — [swelling act—] *Swelling* is used in the same sense in the prologue to *King Henry V*:

“ — princes to act,

“ And monarchs to behold the *swelling* scene.”

STEEVENS.

⁹ *This supernatural (soliciting—) Soliciting* for information.

WARBURTON.

Soliciting is rather, in my opinion, *incitement*, than *information*.

JOHNSON.

^a — [suggestion—] i. e. temptation. So, in *All's well that ends well*: “ A filthy officer he is in those *suggestions* for the young earl.” STEEVENS.

³ *Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair,*] So Macbeth says, in the latter part of this play:

“ — And my fell of hair

“ Would, at a dismal treatise, rouse and stir,

“ As life were in it.” M. MASON.

⁴ — [seated—] i. e. fixed, firmly placed. So, in *Milton's Paradise Lost*, B. VI. 643:

“ From their foundations loos'ning to and fro

“ They pluck'd the *seated* hills.” STEEVENS.

⁵ — *Present fears*

Are less than horrible imaginings:] *Present fears* are *fears of*

My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,
Shakes so my single state of man,⁵ that function

things present, which Macbeth declares, and every man has found, to be less than the *imagination* presents them while the objects are yet distant. JOHNSON.

So, in *The Tragedie of Cæsar*, 1604, by lord Sterline:

"For as the shadow seems more monstrous still,
"Than doth the substance whence it hath the being,
"So th' apprehension of approaching ill
"Seems greater than itself, whilst fears are lying."

STEEVENS.

By *present fears* is meant, the *actual presence of any objects of terror*, So, in *The Second Part of K. Henry IV.* the King says:

"—— All these bold fears
"Thou see'st with peril I have answered."

To *fear* is frequently used by Shakspeare in the sense of *fright*, In this very play, Lady Macbeth says,

"To alter favour ever is to fear."

So, in Fletcher's *Pilgrim*, Curio says to Alphonso,

"Mercy upon me, Sir, why are you feared thus?"

Meaning, thus *affrighted*. M. MASON.

⁶ —— *single state of man*,] The *single state of man* seems to be used by Shakspeare for an *individual*, in opposition to a *commonwealth*, or *conjunct body*. JOHNSON.

By *single state of man*, Shakspeare might possibly mean somewhat more than *individuality*. He who, in the peculiar situation of Macbeth, is meditating a murder, dares not communicate his thoughts, and consequently derives neither spirit, nor advantage, from the countenance, or sagacity, of others. This state of man may properly be styled *single*, solitary, or defenceless, as it excludes the benefits of participation, and has no resources but in itself.

It should be observed, however, that *double* and *single* anciently signified *strong* and *weak*, when applied to liquors, and perhaps to other objects. In this sense the former word may be employed by Brabantio —

"—— a voice potential,
"As *double* as the duke's;"

and the latter, by the Chief Justice, speaking to Falstaff:

"Is not your wit *single*?"

The *single state* of Macbeth may therefore signify his *weak and debile state of mind*. STEEVENS.

Is smother'd in surmise; and nothing is,
But what is not.⁶

BAN. Look, how our partner's rapt.

MACB. If chance will have me king, why, chance
may crown me,
Without my stir.

BAN. New honours come upon him
Like our strange garments; cleave not to their
mould,
But with the aid of use.

MACB. Come what come may;
Time and the hour runs through the roughest
day.⁷

⁶ ——— *function*

*Is smother'd in surmise; and nothing is,
But what is not.*] All powers of action are oppressed and
crushed by one overwhelming image in the mind, and nothing is
present to me but that which is really future. Of things now about
me I have no perception, being intent wholly on that which has
yet no existence. JOHNSON.

Surmise, is speculation, conjecture concerning the future.

MALONE.

Shakspeare has somewhat like this sentiment in *The Merchant of Venice*:

"Where, every something being blent together,

"Turns to a wild of nothing" —.

Again, in *K. Richard II.*:

"——— is nought but shadows

"Of what it is not." STEEVENS.

⁷ Time and the hour runs through the roughest day.] "By this, I
confess, I do not with his two last commentators imagine is meant
either the tautology of time and the hour, or an allusion to time
painted with an hour-glass, or an exhortation to time to hasten for-
ward, but rather to say *tempus & hora*, time and occasion, will
carry the thing through, and bring it to some determined point
and end, let its nature be what it will."

This note is taken from an *Essay on the Writings and Genius of
Shakspeare*, &c. by Mrs. Montagu.

BAN. Worthy Macbeth, we stay upon your leisure.

MACB. Give me your favour:⁸—my dull brain
was wrought

With things forgotten.⁹ Kind gentlemen, your pains
Are register'd where every day I turn
The leaf to read them.²—Let us toward the king.—
Think upon what hath chanc'd; and, at more time,
The interim having weigh'd it,³ let us speak
Our free hearts each to other.

Such tautology is common to Shakspeare.

"The very head and front of my offending,"
is little less reprehensible. *Time and the hour*, is *Time* with his
hours. STEEVENS.

The same expression is used by a writer nearly contemporary
with Shakspeare: "Neither can there be any thing in the world
more acceptable to me than death, whose *hour* and *time* if they
were as certayne," &c. Fenton's *Tragical Discourses*, 1579. Again,
in Davison's *Poems*, 1621:

"*Time's* young *howres* attend her still."

Again, in our author's 126th Sonnet:

"O thou, my lovely boy, who in thy power
Dost hold *Time's* fickle glasse, his fickle, *hour*—."

MALONE.

⁸ — *favour*:] i. e. indulgence, pardon. STEEVENS.

⁹ — *my dull brain was wrought*

With things forgotten.] My head was worked, agitated, put into
commotion. JOHNSON.

So, in *Othello*:

"Of one not easily jealous; but being wrought,

"Perplex'd in the extreme." STEEVENS.

² — *where every day I turn*

The leaf to read them.] He means, as Mr. Upton has observed,
that they are registered in the table-book of his heart. So Hamlet
speaks of the *table* of his memory. MALONE.

³ *The interim having weigh'd it,*] This intervening portion of
time is almost personified: it is represented as a cool impartial judge;
as the *pauser Reason*. Or perhaps we should read — I' th' interim.

STEEVENS.

I believe, *the interim* is used adverbially: "you having weighed
it *in the interim*." MALONE.

BAN. Very gladly.
MACB. Till then, enough.—Come, friends.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

Flourish. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENOX, and Attendants.

DUN. Is execution done on Cawdor? Are not⁴
Those in commission yet return'd?

MAL. My liege,
They are not yet come back. But I have spoke
With one that saw him die:⁵ who did report,
That very frankly he confess'd his treasons;
Implor'd your highness' pardon; and set forth
A deep repentance: nothing in his life
Became him, like the leaving it; he died
As one that hath been studied in his death,⁶

⁴ — Are not —] The old copy reads — Or not. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

⁵ With one that saw him die:] The behaviour of the thane of Cawdor corresponds in almost every circumstance with that of the unfortunate earl of Essex, as related by Stowe, p. 793. His asking the queen's forgiveness, his confession, repentance, and concern about behaving with propriety on the scaffold, are minutely described by that historian. Such an allusion could not fail of having the desired effect on an audience, many of whom were eye-witnesses to the severity of that justice which deprived the age of one of its greatest ornaments, and Southampton, Shakspeare's patron, of his dearest friend. STEEVENS.

⁶ — Studied in his death,] Instructed in the art of dying. It was usual to say *studied*, for *learned* in science. JOHNSON.

MACB. The service and the loyalty I owe,
In doing it, pays itself. Your highness' part
Is to receive our duties: and our duties
Are to your throne and state, children, and servants;
Which do but what they should, by doing every
thing⁹
Safe toward your love and honour.²

¹ There is an obscurity in this passage, arising from the word *all* which is not used here personally (more than all persons can pay) but for the whole wealth of the speaker. So, more clearly, in *King Henry VIII*:

"More than *my all* is nothing."

This line appeared obscure to Sir William Davenant, for he altered it thus:

"I have only left to say,

"That thou deservest *more than I have to pay*."

MALONE.

⁹ ————servants;

Which do but what they should, by doing every thing—] From Scripture: "So when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do." HENLEY.

² Which do but what they should, by doing every thing

Safe toward your love and honour.] Mr. Upton gives the word *safe* as an instance of an adjective used adverbially. STEEVENS.

Read—"Safe (i. e. faved) toward you love and honour;" and then the sense will be—"Our duties are your children, and servants or vassals to your throne and state, who do but what they should, by doing every thing with a saving of their love and honour toward you." The whole is an allusion to the forms of doing homage in the feudal times. The oath of allegiance, or *liege homage*, to the king was absolute and without any exception; but *simple homage*, when done to a subject for lands holden of him, was always with a *saving* of the allegiance (the love and honour) due to the sovereign. "*Sauf la foy que j'eo doy a nostre seignor le roy*," as it is in Littleton. And though the expression be somewhat stiff and forced, it is not more so than many others in this play, and suits well with the situation of Macbeth, now beginning to waver in his allegiance. For, as our author elsewhere says, [in *Julius Cæsar*]:

"When love begins to sicken and decay,

"It useth an enforced ceremony." BLACKSTONE.

DUN.

Welcome hither:

I have begun to plant thee, and will labour
 To make thee full of growing.³ — Noble Banquo,
 That hast no less deserv'd, nor must be known
 No less to have done so, let me infold thee,
 And hold thee to my heart.

BAN.

There if I grow,

The harvest is your own.

A similar expression occurs also in the *Letters of the Paston Family*, Vol. II. p. 245. "— ye shalle kynde me to yow as kynde as I maye be, my consciense and worshyp sav'y'd." STEEVENS.

A passage in *Cupid's Revenge*, a comedy by Beaumont and Fletcher, adds some support to Sir William Blackstone's emendation:

"I'll speak it freely, always my obedience

"And love preserved unto the prince."

So also the following words spoken by Henry Duke of Lancaster to King Richard II. at their interview in the Castle of Flint (a passage that Shakspeare had certainly read and perhaps remembered): "My sovereign lorde and kyng, the cause of my coming, at this present, is, [*your honour saved*], to have againe restitution of my person, my landes, and heritage, through your favourable licence." Holinshed's Chron. Vol. II.

Our author himself also furnishes us with a passage that likewise may serve to confirm this emendation. See Vol. IX. p. 156:

"Save him from danger; do HIM love and honour."

Again, in *Twelfth Night*:

"What shall you ask of me that I'll deny,

"That honour sav'd may upon asking give?"

Again, in *Cymbeline*:

"I something fear my father's wrath, but nothing

"(Always reserv'd my holy duty) what

"His rage can do on me."

Our poet has used the verb to *save* in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"—best you sav'd the bringer

"Out of the host." MALONE.

³ — full of growing. —] Is, I believe, exuberant, perfect, complete in thy growth. So, in *Othello*:

"What a full fortune doth the thick-lips owe?"

MALONE.

DUN. My plenteous joys;
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow.⁴—Sons, kinsmen, thanes,
And you whose places are the nearest, know,
We will establish our estate upon
Our eldest, Malcolm; whom we name hereafter;
The prince of Cumberland: which honour must
Not, unaccompanied, invest him only,
But signs of nobleness, like stars, shall shine
On all deserters.—From hence to Inverness,⁵
And bind us further to you.

MACB. The rest is labour, which is not us'd for
you:
I'll be myself the harbinger, and make joyful
The hearing of my wife with your approach;
So, humbly take my leave.

DUN. My worthy Cawdor!

⁴ *My plenteous joys,
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow.*]

— lachrymas non sponte cedentes
Effudit, gemitusque expressit pectore læto;
Non aliter manifesta potens abscondere mentis
Gaudia, quam lachrymis. *Lucan. lib. ix.*

There was no English translation of *Lucan* before 1614.—We meet with the same sentiment again in *The Winter's Tale*: "It seem'd sorrow wept to take leave of them, for their joy waded in tears." It is likewise employed in the first scene of *Much ado about Nothing*. MALONE.

⁵ — hence to Inverness,] Dr. Johnson observes, in his *Journey to the Western Isles of Scotland*, that the walls of the castle of Macbeth at Inverness are yet standing. STEEVENS.

The circumstance of Duncan's visiting Macbeth is supported by history; for, from the Scottish Chronicles it appears, that it was customary for the king to make a progress through his dominions every year. "Inerat ei [Duncan] laudabilis consuetudo regni pertransire regiones semel in anno." *Fordun. Scotichron. Lib. IV. c. xliv.*

MACB. The prince of Cumberland!⁶—That is
a stop,
On which I must fall down, or else o'er-leap,
[*Aside.*

"Singulis annis ad inopum querelas audiendâs perlustrabat provincias." Buchan. Lib. VII. MALONE.

⁶ *The prince of Cumberland!*—] So, Holinshed, *Hist. of Scotland*, p. 171: "Duncan having two sonnes, &c. he made the elder of them, called *Malcolme*, prince of *Cumberland*, as it were thereby to appoint him successor in his kingdome immediatlie after his decease. Mackbeth forely troubled herewith, for that he saw by this means his hope fore hindered, (where, by the old laws of the realme the ordinance was, that if he that should succeed were not of able age to take the charge upon himself, he that was next of blood unto him should be admitted,) he began to take counsel how he might usurpe the kingdome by force, having a just quarrel so to doe (as he tooke the matter), for that Duncane did what in him lay to defraud him of all manner of title and claime, which he might, in time to come, pretend unto the crowne."

The crown of Scotland was originally not hereditary. When a successor was declared in the life-time of a king (as was often the case), the title of *Prince of Cumbeiland* was immediately bestowed on him as the mark of his designation. *Cumberland* was at that time held by Scotland of the crown of England, as a fief.

STEEVENS.

The former part of Mr. Steevens's remark is supported by Bellen-den's Translation of *Hætor Boethius*: "In the mene tyme Kyng Duncane maid his son Malcolme *Prince of Cumbir*, to signify y^e he suld regne efter hym, quhilk wes gret displeisur to Makbeth; for it maid plane derogatioun to the thrid weird promittit afore to hym be this weird listeris. Nochtheles he thoct gif Duncane were slane, he had maist rycht to the crown, because hewes nereft of blud yair-to, be tenour of y^e auld lavis maid eftir the deith of king Fergus, quhen young children wer unabel to govern the crown, the nerrest of vair blude sal regne." So also Buchanan, *Rerum Scotticarum Hist.* lib. vii.

"Duncanus e filia Sibardi reguli Northumbrorum, duos filios genuerat. Ex iis Milcolumbum, vixdum pûberem, Cumbriæ præfecit. Id factum ejus Macbethus molestius, quam credi poterat, tulit, eam videlicet moram sibi ratus injectam, ut. priores jam magistratus (juxta visum nocturnum) adeptus, aut omnino a regno excluderetur, aut eo tardius potiretur, cum præfectura Cumbriæ velut aditus ad supremum magistratum SEMPER esset habitus." It has been

For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires!
 Let not light see my black and deep desires:
 The eye wink at the hand! yet let that be,
 Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see.

[*Exit.*

DUN. True, worthy Banquo; he is full so valiant;⁷

asserted by an anonymous writer [Mr. Ritson] that "the crown of Scotland was always hereditary, and that it should seem from the play that Malcolm was the *first* who had the title of Prince of Cumberland." An extract or two from Hector Boethius will be sufficient relative to these points. In the tenth chapter of the eleventh book of his History we are informed, that some of the friends of Kenneth III. the eightieth king of Scotland, came among the nobles, desiring them to choose Malcolm, the son of Kenneth, to be Lord of Cumbir, "*yt he mycht be yt way the better cum to ye crown after his faderis deid.*" Two of the nobles said, it was in the power of Kenneth to make whom he pleased Lord of Cumberland; and Malcolm was accordingly appointed. "Sic thingis done. king Kenneth, be advise of his nobles, *abrogat ye auld lawis* concerning the creation of yair king, and made new lawis in manner as followes: 1. The king beand decessit, his eldest son or his eldest nepot, (notwithstanding quhat sumevir age he be of, and youcht he was born efter his faderis death, *sal succede ye crown,*" &c. Notwithstanding this precaution, Malcolm, the eldest son of Kenneth, did *not* succeed to the throne after the death of his father; for after Kenneth reigned Constantine, the son of king Culyne. To him succeeded Gryme, who was *not* the son of Constantine, but the grandson of king Duffe. Gryme, says Boethius, came to Scone, "*quhare he was crownit by the tenour of the auld lawis.*" After the death of Gryme, Malcolm, the son of king Kenneth, whom Boethius frequently calls *Prince of Cumberland*, became king of Scotland; and to him succeeded Duncan, the son of his eldest daughter.

These breaches, however, in the succession appear to have been occasioned by violence in turbulent times; and though the eldest son could not succeed to the throne, if he happened to be a minor at the death of his father, yet, as by the ancient laws *the next of blood* was to reign, the Scottish monarchy may be said to have been hereditary, subject however to peculiar regulations. MALONE.

⁷ True, worthy Banquo; he is full so valiant;] i. e. he is to the

And in his commendations I am fed;
 It is a banquet to me. Let us after him,
 Whose care is gone before to bid us welcome:
 It is a peerless kinsman. [*Flourish. Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Inverness. *A Room in Macbeth's Castle.*

Enter Lady MACBETH, reading a letter.

LADY M.—*They met me in the day of success; and I have learned by the perfectest report,* they have more in them than mortal knowledge. When I burn'd in desire to question them further, they made themselves—air, into which they vanish'd. Whiles I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came missives from the king,⁹ who all hail'd me, Thane of Cawdor; by which title, before, these weird sisters saluted me, and refer'd me to the coming on of time, with, Hail, king that shalt be! This have I thought good to deliver thee, my dearest partner of greatness; that thou might'st not lose the dues of rejoicing, by being ignorant of what greatness is promised thee. Lay it to thy heart, and farewell.*

full as valiant as you have described him. We must imagine, that while Macbeth was uttering the six preceding lines, Duncan and Banquo had been conferring apart. Macbeth's conduct appears to have been their subject; and to some encomium supposed to have been bestowed on him by Banquo, the reply of Duncan refers.

STEEVENS.

* — by the perfectest report,] By the best intelligence.

JOHNSON.

⁹ — missives from the king,] i. e. messengers. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"Did gibe my missive out of audience." STEEVENS.

That which cries, *Thus thou must do, if thou have it;*
*And that which rather thou dost fear to do,*³
Than wishest should be undone. Hie thee hither,
 That I may pour my spirits in thine ear;⁴
 And chastise with the valour of my tongue
 All that impedes thee from the golden round,

^a ——— thou'd'st have, great Glamis,

That which cries, Thus thou must do, if thou have it;

And that, &c.] As the object of Macbeth's desire is here introduced speaking of itself, it is necessary to read,

— thou'd'st have, great Glamis,

That which cries, Thus thou must do, if thou have me.

JOHNSON.

³ *And that which rather thou dost fear to do,*] The construction, perhaps, is, thou would'st have that, [i. e. the crown,] which cries unto thee, *thou must do thus, if thou would'st have it, and thou must do that which rather, &c.* Sir T. Hanmer without necessity reads—And that's what rather—The difficulty of this line and the succeeding hemistich seems to have arisen from their not being considered as part of the speech uttered by the object of Macbeth's ambition. As such they appear to me, and I have therefore distinguished them by Italicks. MALONE.

This regulation is certainly proper, and I have followed it.

SIEEVENS.

⁴ *That I may pour my spirits in thine ear;*] I meet with the same expression in lord Sterline's *Julius Cesar*, 1607:

"Thou in my bosom us'd to pour thy spright." MALONE.

Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem
To have thee crown'd withal.⁵ — What is your
tidings?

" — the golden round,

Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem

To have thee crown'd withal.] For *seem*, the sense evidently directs us to read *seek*. The crown to which fate defines thee, and which preternatural agents endeavour to bestow upon thee. The golden round is the diadem. JOHNSON.

So, in A & IV:

" And wears upon his baby brow the round

" And top of sovereignty." STEEVENS.

Metaphysical for supernatural. But *doth seem to have thee crown'd withal*, is not sense. To make it so, it should be supplied thus: *doth seem desirous to have*. But no poetic licence would excuse this. An easy alteration will restore the poet's true reading:

— doth seem

To have crown'd thee withal.

i. e. they seem already to have crown'd thee, and yet thy disposition at present hinders it from taking effect. WARBURTON.

The words, as they now stand, have exactly the same meaning. Such arrangement is sufficiently common among our ancient writers.

STEEVENS.

I do not concur with Dr. Warburton, in thinking that Shakspeare meant to say, that fate and metaphysical aid seem to have crowned Macbeth.—Lady Macbeth means to animate her husband to the attainment of "the golden round," with which fate and supernatural agency seem to intend to have him crowned, on a future day. So, in *All's well that ends Well*:

— Our dearest friend

" Prejudicates the business, and would seem

" To have us make denial."

There is, in my opinion, a material difference between—"To have thee crown'd,"—and "To have crown'd thee;" of which the learned commentator does not appear to have been aware."

Metaphysical, which Dr. Warburton has justly observed, means *supernatural*, seems in our author's time to have had no other meaning. In the *English Dictionary* by H. C. 1655, *Metaphysics* are thus explained: "Supernatural arts." MALONE.

Enter an Attendant.

ATTEN. The king comes here to-night.

LADY M. Thou'rt mad to say it:
Is not thy master with him? who, wer't so,
Would have inform'd for preparation.

ATTEN. So please you, it is true; our thane is
coming:

One of my fellows had the speed of him;
Who, almost dead for breath, had scarcely more
Than would make up his message.

LADY M. Give him tending,
He brings great news. The raven himself is hoarse,⁶
[*Exit Attendant.*

⁶ — *The raven himself is hoarse,*] Dr. Warburton reads:

— *The raven himself's not hoarse,*

Yet I think the present words may stand. The messenger, says the servant, had hardly breath *to make up his message*; to which the lady answers mentally, that he may well want breath, such a message would add hoarseness to the raven. That even the bird, whose harsh voice is accustomed to predict calamities, could not croak the entrance of Duncan but in a note of unwonted harshness,

JOHNSON.

The following is, in my opinion, the sense of this passage.

Give him tending; the news he brings are worth the speed that made him lose his breath. [*Exit Attendant.*] 'Tis certain now — *the raven himself is spent, is hoarse* by croaking this very message, *the fatal entrance of Duncan under my battlements.*

Lady Macbeth (for she was not yet *unsexed*) was likelier to be deterred from her design than encouraged in it by the supposed thought that the message and the prophecy, (though equally secrets to the messenger and the raven,) had deprived the one of speech, and added harshness to the other's note. Unless we absurdly suppose the messenger acquainted with the hidden import of his message, *speed* alone had intercepted his breath, as *repetition* the raven's voice; though the lady considered both as organs of that destiny which hurried Duncan into her meshes. FUSSELL.

That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan
 Under my battlements. Come, come, you spirits?
 That tend on mortal thoughts,⁸ unsex me here;
 And fill me, from the crown to the toe, top-full
 Of direst cruelty! make thick my blood,
 Stop up the Access and passage to remorse;⁹
 That no compunctious visitings of nature

Mr. Fufeli's idea, that the raven has croaked till he is *hoarse* with croaking, may receive support from the following passage in *Romeo and Juliet*:

" — make her airy tongue more *hoarse* than mine

" With *repetition* of my Romeo's name."

Again, from one of the parts of *King Henry VI*:

" Warwick is *hoarse* with daring thee to arms." STEEVENS.

⁷ — *Come, come, you spirits* —] For the sake of the metre I have ventured to repeat the word — *come*, which occurs only once in the old copy.

All had been added by Sir William Davenant, to supply the same deficiency. STEEVENS.

⁸ — *mortal thoughts*,] This expression signifies not the *thoughts of mortals*, but *murderous, deadly, or destructive designs*. So, in A& V:

" Hold fast the *mortal* sword."

And in another place:

" With twenty *mortal* murders." JOHNSON.

In *Pierce Penniless his Supplication to the Devil*, by T. Nashe, 1592, (a very popular pamphlet of that time,) our author might have found a particular description of these spirits, and of their office.

" The second kind of devils, which he most employeth, are those northern Martils, called the *spirits of revenge*, and the authors of massacres, and seedsmen of mischief; for they have commission to incense men to rapines, sacrilege, theft, murder, wrath, fury, and all manner of cruelties: and they command certain of the southern spirits to wait upon them, as also great Arioch, that is termed the *spirit of revenge*." MALONE.

⁹ — *remorse*;] *Remorse*, in ancient language, signifies 'pity. So, in *King Lear*:

" I thrill'd with *remorse*, oppos'd against the a&."

Again, in *Othello*:

" And to obey shall be in me *remorse* —."

See notes on that passage, A& III. fc. iii. STEEVENS.

Shake my fell purpose, nor keep peace between
The effect, and it!⁹ Come to my woman's breasts,

? —nor keep peace between

The effect, and it!] The intent of Lady Macbeth evidently is to wish that no womanish tenderness, or conscientious remorse, may hinder her purpose from proceeding to effect; but neither this, nor indeed any other sense, is expressed by the present reading, and therefore it cannot be doubted that Shakspeare wrote differently, perhaps thus:

*That no compunctious visitings of nature
Shake my fell purpose, nor keep pace between
The effect and it.*—

To keep pace between, may signify to pass between, to intervene. Pace is on many occasions a favourite of Shakspeare's. This phrase is indeed not usual in this sense; but was it not its novelty that gave occasion to the present corruption? JOHNSON.

—and it!] The folio reads, *and hit*. *It*, in many of our ancient books, is thus spelt. In the first stanza of Churchyard's *Discourse of Rebellion*, &c. 1570, we have, *Hit* is a plague—*Hit* venom castles—*Hit* poysoneth all—*Hit* is of kinde—*Hit* slaynes the ayre. STEEVENS.

The correction was made by the editor of the third folio.

Lady Macbeth's purpose was to be effected by action. To keep peace between the effect and purpose, means, to delay the execution of her purpose; to prevent its proceeding to effect. For as long as there should be a peace between the effect and purpose, or in other words, till hostilities were commenced, till some bloody action should be performed, her purpose [i. e. the murder of Duncan] could not be carried into execution. So, in the following passage in *King John*, in which a corresponding imagery may be traced:

"Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,
"This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,
"Hostility and civil tumult reigns
"Between my conscience and my cousin's death."

A similar expression is found in a book which our author is known to have read, the *Tragicall History of Romeus and Juliet*, 1562:

"In absence of her knight, the lady no way could
"Keep truce between her griefs and her, though ne'er so fayne
"He would."

Sir W. D'Avenant's strange alteration of this play sometimes affords a reasonably good comment upon it. Thus, in the present instance:

And take my milk for gall,³ you murd'ring minif-
ters,

Wherever in your fightless substances
You wait on nature's mischief!⁴ Come, thick night,⁵
And pall thee⁶ in the dunneft smoke of hell!
That my keen knife⁷ fee not the wound it makes;

"—make thick

"My blood, flop all paffage to remorse;

"That no relapses into mercy may

"Shake my defign, nor make it full before

"'Tis ripen'd to effe." MALONE.

³ —take my milk for gall,] Take away my milk, and put gall
into the place. JOHNSON.

⁴ You wait on nature's mischief!] Nature's mischief is mischief
done to nature, violation of nature's order committed by wicked-
ness. JOHNSON.

⁵ —Come, thick night, &c.] A fimilar invocation is found in
A Warning for faire Women, 1599, a tragedy which was certainly
prior to *Macbeth*:

"Oh fable night, fit on the eye of heaven,

"That it difcern not this black deed of darknefs!

"My guilty foul, burnt with luft's hateful fire,

"Muft wade through blood to obtain my vile defire:

"Be then my coverture, thick ugly night!

"The light hates me, and I do hate the light."

MALONE.

⁶ And pall thee—] i. e. wrap thyself in a *pall*.

WARBURTON.

A *pall* is a robe of ftate. So, in the ancient black letter romance
of *Syr Eglamour of Artoys*, no date;

"The knyghtes were clothed in *pall*."

Again, in Milton's *Penferofo*:

"Sometime let gorgeous tragedy

"In fcepter'd *pall* come fweeping by."

Dr. Warburton feems to mean the covering which is thrown over
the dead.

To *pall*, however, in the prefent inftance, (as Mr. Douce ob-
ferves to me,) may fimply mean—to wrap, to inveft. STEEVENS.

⁷ That my keen knife—] The word *knife*, which at prefent
has a familiar undignified meaning, was anciently ufed to exprefs
a *fwrd* or *dagger*. So, in the old black letter romance of *Syr*
Eglamour of Artoys, no date:

Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark,⁸
To cry, *Hold, hold!*⁹—Great Glamis! worthy
Cawdör!

"Through Goddes myght, and his *knysse*,
"There the gyaunte lost his lyfe."

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. I. c. vi:

"—the red-croſs knight was ſlain with paynim *knife*."
STEEVENS.

To avoid a multitude of examples, which in the preſent inſtance do not ſeem wanted, I ſhall only obſerve that Mr. Steevens's remark might be confirmed by quotations without end. REED.

⁸ —the blanket of the dark,] Drayton, in the 26th ſong of his *Polyolbion*, has an expreſſion reſembling this:

"Thick vapours, that, like *ruggs*, ſtill hang the troubled
air" STEEVENS.

Polyolbion was not publiſhed till 1612, after this play had certainly been exhibited; but in an earlier piece Drayton has the ſame expreſſion:

"The ſullen *night* in miſtie *rugge* is wrapp'd."

Mortimeriadus, 4to. 1596.

Blanket was perhaps ſuggeſted to our poet by the coarſe *woollen* curtain of his own theatre, through which probably, while the houſe was yet but half-lighted, he had himſelf often *peeped*.—In *King Henry VI.* P. III. we have—"night's *coverture*."

A kindred thought is found in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, 1594:

"Were Tarquin night, (as he is but night's child,)

"The ſilver-ſhining queen he would diſtain;

"Her twinkling hand-maids too, [the ſtars] by him deſil'd,

"Through *night's black boſom* ſhould not *peep* again."

MALONE.

⁹ To cry, *Hold, hold!*] On this paſſage there is a long criticiſm in the *Rambler*, Number 168. JOHNSON.

In this criticiſm the epithet *dun* is objected to as a mean one. Milton, however, appears to have been of a different opinion, and has repreſented Satan as flying

"—in the *dun* air ſublime."

Gawin Douglas employs *dun* as a ſynonyme to *fulvus*.

STEEVENS.

To cry, *Hold, hold!*] The thought is taken from the old military laws which inflicted capital puniſhment upon "whoſoever

Enter MACBETH.

Greater than both, by the all-hail hereafter!
Thy letters have transported me beyond
This ignorant present,³ and I feel now
The future in the instant.

shall strike stroke at his adversary, either in the heat or otherwise, if a third do cry *hold*, to the intent to part them; except that they did fight a combat in a place inclosed: and then no man shall be so hardy as to bid *hold*, but the general." P. 264 of Mr. Bellay's *Instructions for the Wars*, translated in 1589. TOLLET.

Mr. Tollet's note will likewise illustrate the last line in Macbeth's concluding speech:

"And damn'd be him who first cries, *hold, enough!*"

STEEVENS.

* *Great Glamis! worthy Cowdor!*] Shakspeare has supported the character of lady Macbeth by repeated efforts, and never omits any opportunity of adding a trait of ferocity, or a mark of the want of human feelings, to this monster of his own creation. The softer passions are more obliterated in her than in her husband, in proportion as her ambition is greater. She meets him here on his arrival from an expedition of danger, with such a salutation as would have become one of his friends or vassals; a salutation apparently fixed, rather to raise his thoughts to a level with her own purposes, than to testify her joy at his return, or manifest an attachment to his person: nor does any sentiment expressive of love or softness fall from her throughout the play. While Macbeth himself, amidst the horrors of his guilt, still retains a character less fiend-like than that of his queen, talks to her with a degree of tenderness, and pours his complaints and fears into her bosom, accompanied with terms of endearment. STEEVENS.

³ *This ignorant present.*] *Ignorant* has here the signification of *unknowing*; that is, I feel by anticipation those future honours, of which, according to the process of nature, the present time would be *ignorant*. JOHNSON.

So, in *Cymbeline*:

"—his shipping,

"Poor ignorant baubles," &c.

Again, in *The Tempest*:

"—ignorant fumes that mantle

"Their clearer reason." STEEVENS.

MACB. My dearest love,
Duncan comes here to-night.
LADY M. And when goes hence?
MACB To-morrow,—as he purpofes.
LADY M. O, never
Shall fun that morrow fee!
Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men
May read ftrange matters :⁴—To beguile the time,
Look like the time ;⁵ bear welcome in your eye,

This ignorant prefent,] Thus the old copy. Some of our modern editors read : “—prefent time :” but the phraseology in the text is frequent in our author, as well as other ancient writers. So in the firft fcene of *The Tempeft* : “If you can command thefe elements to filence, and work the peace of the *prefent*, we will not hand a rope more.” The fenfe does not require the word *time*, and it is too much for the meafure. Again, in *Coriolanus* :

“And that you not delay the *prefent* ; but” &c.

Again, in *Corinthians* I. ch. xv. v. 6 : “—of whom the greater part remain unto *this prefent*.”

Again, in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

“Be pleas’d to tell us

“ (For this is from the *prefent*) how you take

“ The offer I have fent you.” STEEVENS.

⁴ *Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men*

May read, &c.] That is, thy looks are fuch as will awaken men’s curiofity, excite their attention, and make room for fufpicion. HEATH.

So, in *Pericles Prince of Tyre*, 1609 :

“*Her face the book of praifes, where is read*

“ Nothing but curious pleasures.” STEEVENS.

Again, in our author’s *Rape of Lucrece* :

“Poor women’s *faces* are their own faults’ *books*.”

MALONE.

⁵ — *To beguile the time,*

Look like the time ;] The fame expreffion occurs in the 8th book of Daniel’s *Civil Wars* :

“He draws a traverse ’twixt his grievances ;

“ *Looks like the time* : his eye made not report

“ Of what he felt within ; nor was he lefs

“ Than ufually he was in every part ;

“ Wore a clear face upon a cloudy heart.” STEEVENS.

Your hand, your tongue : look like the innocent
flower,

But be the serpent under it. He that's coming
Must be provided for : and you shall put
This night's great business into my despatch ;
Which shall to all our nights and days to come
Give solely sovereignty sway and masterdom.

MACB. We will speak further.

LADY M. Only look up clear ;
To alter favour ever is to fear :⁶
Leave all the rest to me. [Exit:

S C E N E VI.

The same. Before the Castle.

Hautboys. Servants of Macbeth attending.

*Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, BANQUO;
LENOX, MACDUFF, ROSSE, ANGUS, and Attendants.*

DUN. This castle hath a pleasant seat ;⁷ the air
Nimble and sweetly recommends itself

The seventh and eighth books of Daniel's *Civil Wars* were not published till the year 1609; [see the Epistle Dedicatorie to that edition:] so that, if either poet copied the other, Daniel must have been indebted to Shakspeare; for there can be little doubt that *Macbeth* had been exhibited before that year. MALONE.

⁶ To alter favour ever is to fear:] So, in *Love's Labour's Lost*:

"For blushing cheeks by faults are bred,

"And fears by pale white shewn."

Favour is—look, countenance. So, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"I know your favour, lord Ulysses, well." STEEVENS.

⁷ This castle hath a pleasant seat:] *Seat* here means *situation*. Lord Bacon says, "He that builds a faire house upon an *ill seat*, committeth himself to prison. Neither doe I reckon it an *ill seat*, only

Unto our gentle senses.⁸

BAN. This guest of summer,
The temple-haunting martlet,⁹ does approve,
By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath,
Smells wooingly here : no jutty, frieze,^a buttress,

where the aire is unwholsome, but likewise where the aire is unequal ; as you shall see many fine *seats* set upon a knap of ground invironed with higher hills round about it, whereby the heat of the sunne is pent in, and the wind gathereth as in troughs ; so as you shall have, and that suddenly, as great diversitie of heat and cold, as if you dwelt in several places." *Essays*, 2d edit. 4to. 1632, p. 257.

REED.

This castle hath a pleasant seat.] This short dialogue between Duncan and Banquo, whilst they are approaching the gates of Macbeth's castle, has always appeared to me a striking instance of what in painting is termed *repose*. Their conversation very naturally turns upon the beauty of its situation, and the pleasantness of the air ; and Banquo, observing the martlet's nests in every recess of the cornice, remarks, that where those birds most breed and haunt, the air is delicate. The subject of this quiet and easy conversation gives that repose so necessary to the mind after the tumultuous bustle of the preceding scenes, and perfectly contrasts the scene of horror that immediately succeeds. It seems as if Shakspeare asked himself, What is a prince likely to say to his attendants on such an occasion. Whereas the modern writers seem, on the contrary, to be always searching for new thoughts, such as would never occur to men in the situation which is represented.—This also is frequently the practice of Homer, who, from the midst of battles and horrors, relieves and refreshes the mind of the reader, by introducing some quiet rural image, or picture of familiar domestick life.

SIR J. REYNOLDS.

⁸ *Unto our gentle senses.*] *Senses* are nothing more than each man's *sense*. *Gentle sense* is very elegant, as it means *placid*, *calm*, *composed*, and intimates the peaceable delight of a fine day. JOHNSON.

⁹ —martlet,] This bird is in the old edition called *barlet*.

JOHNSON.

The correction was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

It is supported by the following passage in *The merchant of Venice* :

" like the *martlet*

" Builds in the weather on the outward wall."

STEEVENS.

^a —no jutty, frieze.] A comma should be placed after *jutty*.

Enter Lady MACBETH.

DUN. See, see! our honour'd hostess!
The love that follows us, sometime is our trouble,
Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you,
How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,
And thank us for your trouble.⁶

⁶ *The love that follows us, sometime is our trouble, Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you, How you shall bid God yield us for your pains, And thank us for your trouble.* | *The attention that is paid us (says Duncan on seeing Lady Macbeth come to meet him,) sometimes gives us pain, when we reflect that we give trouble to others; yet still we cannot but be pleased with such attentions, because they are a proof of affection. So far is clear; — but of the following words, I confess, I have no very distinct conception, and suspect them to be corrupt. Perhaps the meaning is, — By being the occasion of so much trouble I furnish you with a motive to pray to heaven to reward me for the pain I give you, inasmuch as the having such an opportunity of showing your loyalty may hereafter prove beneficial to you; and herein also I afford you a motive to thank me for the trouble I give you, because by showing me so much attention, (however painful it may be to me to be the cause of it,) you have an opportunity of displaying an amiable character, and of ingratiating yourself with your sovereign: which finally may bring you both profit and honour.* MALONE.

This passage is undoubtedly obscure, and the following is the best explication of it I am able to offer.

Marks of respect importunately shown, are sometimes troublesome, though we are still bound to be grateful for them as indications of sincere attachment. If you pray for us on account of the trouble we create in your house, and thank us for the molestations we bring with us, it must be on such a principle. Herein I teach you, that the inconvenience you suffer, is the result of our affection; and that you are therefore to pray for us, or thank us, only as far as prayers and thanks can be deserved for kindnesses that fatigue, and honours that oppress. You are, in short, to make your acknowledgments for intended respect and love, however irksome our present mode of expressing them may have proved. — To bid is here used, in the Saxon sense — to pray. STEEVENS.

How you shall bid God-yield us —] To bid any one God-yield him, i. e. God-yield him, was the same as God reward him.

WARBURTON.

LADY M. All our service
In every point twice done, and then done double,
Were poor and single business, to contend
Against those honours deep and broad, wherewith
Your majesty loads our house: For those of old,
And the late dignities heap'd up to them,
We rest your hermits.'

DUN. Where's the thane of Cawdor?
We cours'd him at the heels, and had a purpose
To be his purveyor: but he rides well;

I believe *yield*, or, as it is in the folio of 1623, *eyld*, is a corrupted contraction of *shield*. The with implores not reward, but protection. JOHNSON.

I rather believe it to be a corruption of *God-yield*, i. e. reward. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, we meet with it at length:

"And the gods yield you for't."

Again, in the interlude of *Jacob and Esau*, 1568:

"God yelde you, Esau, with all my Romach."

Again, in the old metrical romance of *Syr Guy of Warwick*, bl. 1. n^o date:

"Syr, quoth Guy, God yield it you,

"Of this great gift you give me now."

Again, in Chaucer's *Sompnoure's Tale*, v. 7759; Mr. Tyrwhitt's edit.

"God yelde you adoun in your village."

Again, one of the *Paston Letters*, Vol. IV. p. 335, begins thus:

"To begin, God yeld your for my hats."

God shield means *God forbid*, and could never be used as a form of returning thanks. So, in Chaucer's *Miller's Tale*:

"God shilde that he died sodenly." v. 3427; Mr. Tyrwhitt's edit. STEEVENS.

[We rest your hermits.] Hermits, for beardsmen.

WARBURTON.

That is, we as hermits shall always pray for you. So, in *Arden of Feversham*, 1592:

"I am your beardsman, bound to pray for you."

Again, in *Heywood's English Traveller*, 1633:

"——— worshipful sir,

"I shall be still your beardsman."

This phrase occurs frequently in *The Paston Letters*.

STEEVENS.

And his great love, sharp as his spur,⁸ hath holp him
To his home before us: Fair and noble hostess,
We are your guest to-night.

LADY M. Your servants ever⁹
Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt,
To make their audit at your highness' pleasure,
Still to return your own.

DUN. Give me your hand:
Conduct me to mine host; we love him highly,
And shall continue our graces towards him.
By your leave, hostess. [Exeunt.]

⁸ — his great love, sharp as his spur,] So, in *Twelfth Night*,
A& III. sc. iiii:

" — my desire,

" More sharp than filed steel, did spur me forth."

STEEVENS:

⁹ Your servants ever, &c.] The metaphor in this speech is taken
from the Steward's compting house or audit-room. In *compt*, means,
subject to account. The sense of the whole is: — We, and all who
belong to us, look upon our lives and fortunes not as our own properties,
but as things we have received merely for your use, and for which we
must be accountable whenever you please to call us to our audit; when,
like faithful stewards, we shall be ready to answer your summons, by
returning you what is your own. STEEVENS.

SCENE VII.

The same. A Room in the Castle.

Hautboys and torches. Enter, and pass over the stage, a sewer,³ and divers servants with dishes and service. Then enter MACBETH.

MACB. If it were done,⁴ when'tis done, then
'twere well
It were done quickly: If the assassination⁵

³ *Enter — a sewer,]* I have restored this stage-direction from the old copy. The office of a *sewer* was to place the dishes in order at a feast. His chief mark of distinction was a towel round his arm. So, in Ben Jonson's *Silent Woman*; " — clap me a clean towel about you, like a *sewer*." Again: " See, fir Amorous has his towel on already. [He enters like a *sewer*."] SIEEVENS.

⁴ *If it were done, &c.]* A sentiment parallel to this occurs in *The Proceedings against Garnet in the Powder Plot*. " It would have been commendable, when it had been done, though not before."

FARMER.

⁵ *— If the assassination &c.]* Of this soliloquy the meaning is not very clear; I have never found the readers of Shakspeare agreeing about it. I understand it thus:

" If that which I am about to do, when it is once *done* and executed, were *done* and ended without any following effects, it would then be best to *do it quickly*: if the murder could terminate in itself, and restrain the regular course of consequences, if its *success* could secure its *surcease*, if, being once done *successfully*, without detection, it could fix a period to all vengeance and enquiry, so that *this blow* might be all that I have to do, and this anxiety all that I have to suffer; if this could be my condition, even *here in this world*, in this contracted period of temporal existence, on this narrow bank in the ocean of eternity, I would jump the life to come, I would venture upon the deed without care of any future state. But this is one of those cases in which judgement is pronounced and vengeance inflicted upon us *here in our present life*. We teach others to do as we have done, and are punished by our own example."

JOHNSON

Could trammel up the consequence, and catch,
With his surcease, success;⁶ that but this blow

We are told by Dryden, that "Ben Jonson in reading some bombast speeches in *Macbeth*, which are not to be understood, used to say that it was *horror*." — Perhaps the present passage was one of those thus deprectiated. Any person but this envious detractor would have dwelt with pleasure on the transcendent beauties of this sublime tragedy, which, after *Othello*, is perhaps our author's greatest work; and would have been more apt to have been thrown "into strong shudders" and blood-freezing "agues," by its interesting and high-wrought scenes, than to have been offended by any imaginary hardness of its language; for such, it appears from the context, is what he meant by *horror*. That there are difficult passages in this tragedy, cannot be denied; but that there are "some bombast speeches in it, which are not to be understood," as Dryden asserts, will not very readily be granted to him. From this assertion however, and the verbal alterations made by him and Sir W. D'Avenant in some of our author's plays, I think it clearly appears that Dryden and the other poets of the time of Charles II. were not very deeply skilled in the language of their predecessors, and that Shakspeare was not so well understood fifty years after his death, as he is at this day. MALONE.

⁶ Could trammel up the consequence, and catch,
With his surcease, success;] I think the reasoning requires that we should read:

With its success surcease. — JOHNSON.

A *trammel* is a net in which either birds or fishes are caught. So, in *The Isle of Gulls*, 1633:

"Each tree and shrub wears *trammels* of thy hair."

Surcease is cessation, stop. So, in *The Valiant Welchman*, 1615:

"*Surcease* brave brother: Fortune hath crown'd our brows."

His is used instead of *its*, in many places. STEEVENS.

The personal pronouns are so frequently used by Shakspeare, instead of the impersonal, that no amendment would be necessary in this passage, even if it were certain that the pronoun *his* refers to *assassination*, which seems to be the opinion of Johnson and Steevens; but I think it more probable that it refers to *Duncan*; and that by *his surcease* *Macbeth* means *Duncan's death*, which was the object of his contemplation. M. MASON.

His certainly may refer to *assassination*, (as Dr. Johnson by his proposed alteration seems to have thought it did,) for Shakspeare very frequently uses *his* for *its*. But in this place perhaps *his* refers to *Duncan*; and the meaning may be, if the assassination, at the

Might be the be-all and the end-all here,
 But here, upon this bank and shoal of time,⁷ —
 We'd jump the life to come.⁸ — But, in these cases,
 We still have judgement here; that we but teach
 Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return
 To plague the inventor:⁹ This even-handed justice

same time that it puts an end to the life of Duncan, could procure me unalloyed happiness, promotion to the crown unmolested by the compunctious visitings of conscience, &c. To *cease* often signifies in these plays, to *die*. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

"Or, ere they meet, in me, O nature, *cease*."

I think, however, it is more probable that *his* is used for *its*, and that it relates to *assassination*. MALONE.

⁷ — [*shoal of time*.] This is Theobald's emendation, undoubtedly right. The old edition has *school*, and Dr. Warburton *shelve*.

JOHNSON.

By the *shoal of time* our author means the shallow ford of life, between us and the abyss of eternity. STEEVENS.

⁸ *We'd jump the life to come*.] So, in *Cymbeline*, A & V. sc. iv:

" — or jump the *after-enquiry* on your own peril."

STEEVENS.

"We'd jump the life to come," certainly means, We'd hazard or run the risk of what might happen in a future state of being. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" — Our fortune lies

" Upon this jump."

Again, in *Coriolanus*:

" — and with

" To jump a body with a dangerous physick,

" That's sure of death without it."

See note on this passage, A & III. sc. i. MALONE.

⁹ — *we but teach*.

Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return

To plague the inventor.] So, in Bellenden's translation of Hector Boethius: "He [Macbeth] was led be wod furyis, as y^e nature of all tyrannis is, quhilks conquestis landis or kingdomes be wrangus titil, ay full of hevvy thocht and dredour, and traifling ilk man to do felik cruelles to hym, as he did afore to othir." MALONE.

"This *even-handed justice*." — Mr. M. Mason observes that we might more advantageously read —

Thus even-handed justice, &c. STEEVENS.

The old reading I believe to be the true one, because Shakspeare has very frequently used this mode of expression. So, a little

Commends the ingredients³ of our poison'd chalice
To our own lips.⁴ He's here in double trust:
First, as I am his kinsman and his subject,
Strong both against the deed; then, as his host,
Who should against his murderer shut the door,
Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan
Hath borne his faculties so meek,⁵ hath been
So clear in his great office, that his virtues
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongu'd, against
The deep damnation⁶ of his taking-off:

lower:—" Besides, *this* Duncan," &c. Again, in *K. Henry IV.*
P. I.:

" That *this* same child of honour and renown,
" *This* gallant Hotspur, *this* all-praised knight—."

MALONE.

³ Commends the ingredients,—] Thus in a subsequent scene of
this play:

" I wish your horses swift, and sure of foot,
" And so I do commend you to their backs."

This verb has many shades of meaning. It seems here to signify—*offers, or recommends.* STEEVENS.

⁴ —our poison'd chalice

To our own lips.] Our poet, *apis Matinæ more modoque*, would stoop to borrow a Tweet from any flower, however humble in its situation.

" The pricke of conscience (says Holinshed) caused him ever to feare, lest he should be served of the same *cup* as he had minister'd to his predecessor." STEEVENS.

⁵ *Hath borne his faculties so meek,*] *Faculties*, for office, exercise of power, &c. Warburton.

" Duncan (says Holinshed) was soft and gentle of nature." — And again: " Macbeth spoke much against the king's softness, and overmuch slackness in punishing offenders." STEEVENS.

⁶ *The deep damnation*—] So, in *A dolefull Discourse of a Lord and a Ladie*, by Churchyard, 1593:

" — in state

" Of deepe damnation flood."

I should not have thought this little coincidence worth noting, had I not found it in a poem, which it should seem, from other passages, that Shakspeare had read and remembered. STEEVENS.

And pity, like a naked new-born babe,
Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubin, hors'd
Upon the fightless couriers of the air,⁶
Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye,
That tears shall drown the wind.' —I have no spur

⁶ —or heaven's cherubin, hors'd

Upon the fightless couriers of the air,] Courier is only runner.
Couriers of air are winds, air in motion. *Sightless* is invisible.

JOHNSON.

Again, in this play:

"Wherever in your *fightless* substances," &c.

Again, in Heywood's *Brazen Age*, 1613:

"The flames of hell and Pluto's *fightless* fires."

Again:

"Hath any *fightless* and infernal fire

"Laid hold upon my flesh?"

Again, in Warner's *Albion's England*, 1602, B. II. c. xi:

"The scouring winds that *fightless* in the sounding air do
flv." STEEVENS,

So, in *K. Henry V.*:

"Borne with the invisible and creeping wind."

Again, in our author's 51st Sonnet:

"Then should I spur, though mounted on the wind."

Again, in the Prologue to *K. Henry IV.* P. II:

"I, from the orient to the drooping west,

"Making the wind my post-horse—"

The thought of the cherubin (as has been somewhere observed) seems to have been borrowed from the eighteenth Psalm: "He rode upon the cherubins and did flv; he came flying upon the wings of the wind." Again, in the *Book of Job*, ch. xxx. v. 22: "Thou causest me to ride upon the wind." MALONE.

⁷ *That tears shall drown the wind.*] Alluding to the remission of the wind in a shower. JOHNSON.

So, in *King Henry VI.* P. III:

"For raging wind blows up incessant showers;

"And, when the rage allays, the rain begins."

Again, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"Even as the wind is hush'd before it raineth."

STEEVENS.

Again, in *The Rape of Lucrece*:

"This windy tempest, till it blow up rain

"Held back his sorrow's tide, to make it more;

"At last it rains, and busy winds give o'er."

To prick the sides of my intent, but only
Vaulting ambition,⁸ which o'er-leaps itself,
And falls on the other.⁹—How now! what news?

*Enter Lady*² MACBETH.

LADY. M. He has almost supp'd; Why have you
left the chamber?

Again, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"Where are my tears?—rain, rain to lay this wind."

MALONE.

————— *I have no spur*

To prick the sides of my intent, but only

Vaulting ambition,] The *spur of the occasion* is a phrase used by
lord Bacon. STEEVENS.

So, in *The Tragedy of Cæsar and Pompey*, 1607:

"Why think you, lords, that 'tis ambition's spur,

"That pricketh Cæsar to these high attempts?"

MALONE.

⁸ *And falls on the other.* [Sir T. Hanmer has on this occasion
added a word, and would read—

And falls on the other side.

Yet they who plead for the admission of this supplement, should
consider, that the plural of it, but two lines before, had occurred:

I, also who once attempted to justify the omission of this word,
ought to have understood that Shakspeare could never mean to de-
scribe the agitation of Macbeth's mind, by the assistance of a halt-
ing verse.

The general image, though confusedly expressed, relates to a
horse, who, overleaping himself, falls, and his rider under him.
To complete the line we may therefore read—

"And falls upon the other."

Thus, in *The Taming of a Shrew*: "How he left her with the
horse upon her."

Macbeth, as I apprehend, is meant for the rider, his *intent* for
his horse, and his *ambition* for his *spur*; but, unluckily, as the
words are arranged, the *spur* is said to *over-leap* itself. Such
hazardous things are long-drawn metaphors in the hands of careless
writers. STEEVENS.

² *Enter Lady*—] The arguments by which lady Macbeth persuades
her husband to commit the murder, afford a proof of Shakspeare's

MACB. Hath he ask'd for me?

LADY M. Know you not, he has?

MACB. We will proceed no further in this business:

He hath honour'd me of late; and I have bought
Golden opinions from all sorts of people,
Which would be worn now in their newest goss,
Not cast aside so soon.

LADY M. Was the hope drunk,³
Wherein you dress'd yourself? hath it slept since?
And wakes it now, to look so green and pale
At what it did so freely? From this time,

knowledge of human nature. She urges the excellence and dignity of courage, a glittering idea which has dazzled mankind from age to age, and animated sometimes the house-breaker, and sometimes the conqueror; but this sophism Macbeth has for ever destroyed, by distinguishing true from false fortitude, in a line and a half; of which it may almost be said, that they ought to bestow immortality on the author, though all his other productions had been lost:

I dare do all that may become a man;

Who dares do more, is none.

This topick, which has been always employed with too much success, is used in this scene with peculiar propriety to a soldier by a woman. Courage is the distinguishing virtue of a soldier; and the reproach of cowardice cannot be borne by any man from a woman, without great impatience.

She then urges the oaths by which he had bound himself to murder Duncan, another art of sophistry by which men have sometimes deluded their consciences, and persuaded themselves that what would be criminal in others is virtuous in them: this argument Shakspeare, whose plan obliged him to make Macbeth yield, has not confuted, though he might easily have shown that a former obligation could not be vacated by a latter; that obligations, laid on us by a higher power, could not be over-ruled by obligations which we lay upon ourselves. JOHNSON.

Part of Lady Macbeth's argument is derived from the translation of Hector Boethius. See Dr. Farmer's note, p. 32. MALONE.

[³ *Was the hope drunk, &c.*] The same expression is found in *K. John*:

"O, where hath our intelligence been drunk,

"Where hath it slept?" MALONE.

Such I account thy love. Art thou afeard
To be the same in thine own act and valour,
As thou art in desire? Would'st thou have that
Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,
And live a coward in thine own esteem;⁴
Letting I dare not wait upon I would,
Like the poor cat i' the adage?⁵

MACB. Pr'ythee, peace:
I dare do all that may become a man;
Who dares do more, is none.⁶

LADY M. What beast was it then,
That made you break this enterprize to me?
When you durst do it, then you were a man;

⁴ — Would'st thou have that
Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,
And live a coward in thine own esteem;] In this there seems to
be no reasoning. I should read:
Or live a coward in thine own esteem;
Unless we choose rather:

— Would'st thou leave that. JOHNSON.

Do you wish to obtain the crown, and yet would you remain such a
coward in your own eyes all your life, as to suffer your paltry fears,
which whisper, "I dare not," to control your noble ambition, which
cries out, "I would?" STEEVENS.

⁵ Like the poor cat i' the adage?] The adage alluded to is, *The
cat loves fish, but dares not wet her feet*:

"Catus amat pisces, sed non vult tingere plantas." JOHNSON.

⁶ Pr'ythee, peace: &c.] A passage similar to this occurs in *Measure
for Measure*, Act II. sc. ii:

"— be that you are,

"That is, a woman: if you're more, you're none."

The old copy, instead of *do more*, reads *no more*; but the pre-
sent reading is undoubtedly right.

The correction (as Mr. Malone observes) was made by Mr. Rowe.
STEEVENS.

The same sentiment occurs in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Rollo*:

"My Rollo, tho' he dares as much as man,

Is tender of his yet untainted valour;

"So noble, that he dares do nothing basely." HENLEY.

And, to be more than what you were, you would
Be so much more the man. Nor time, nor place,
Did then adhere,⁷ and yet you would make both :
They have made themselves, and that their fitness
now

Does unmake you. I have given suck ; and know
How tender 'tis, to love the babe that milks me :
I would, while it was smiling in my face,⁸
Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums,
And dash'd the brains out, had I so sworn,⁹ as you
Have done to this.

MACB. If we should fail,——

LADY M.

We fail !^a

⁷ *Did then adhere,*] Thus the old copy. Dr. Warburton would read—*cohere*, not improperly, but without necessity. In *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, Mrs. Ford says of Falstaff, that his words and actions “no more adhere and keep pace together than” &c.

STEEVENS.

So, in a *Warning for fair Women*, 1599 :

“ ——— Neither time

“ Nor place comforted to my mind.” MALONE.

⁸ *I would, while it was smiling in my face,*] Polyxo, in the fifth book of Statius's *Thebais*, has a similar sentiment of ferocity :

“ In gremio (licet amplexu lachrymisque moretur)

“ Trausadigam ferro——.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — *had I so sworn,*] The latter word is here used as a dissyllable. The editor of the second folio, from his ignorance of our author's phraseology and metre, supposed the line defective, and reads—*had I but so sworn*; which has been followed by all the subsequent editors. MALONE.

My regulation of the metre renders it unnecessary to read *sworn* as a dissyllable, a pronunciation, of which I believe there is no example. STEEVENS.

^a *We fail!*] I am by no means sure that this punctuation is the true one.—“ If we fail, we fail”,—is a colloquial phrase still in frequent use. Macbeth having casually employed the former part of this sentence, his wife designedly completes it. *We fail*, and

But screw your courage to the sticking-place,³
And we'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep,

thereby know the extent of our misfortune, Yet our success is certain, if you are resolute.

Lady Macbeth is unwilling to afford her husband time to state any reasons for his doubt, or to expatiate on the obvious consequences of miscarriage in his undertaking. Such an interval for reflection to add in, might have proved unfavourable to her purposes. She therefore cuts him short with the remaining part of a common saying, to which his own words had offered an apt though accidental introduction.

This reply, at once cool and determined, is sufficiently characteristic of the speaker:—according to the old punctuation, she is represented as rejecting with contempt (of which she had already manifested enough) the very idea of failure. According to the mode of pointing now suggested, she admits a possibility of miscarriage, but at the same instant shows herself not afraid of its result. Her answer therefore communicates no discouragement to her husband.—*We fail!* is the hasty interruption of scornful impatience. *We fail.*—is the calm deduction of a mind which, having weighed all circumstances, is prepared, without loss of confidence in itself, for the worst that can happen. So Hotspur:

“If we fall in, good night:—or sink, or swim.”

STEEVENS.

³ But screw your courage to the sticking-place,] This is a metaphor from an engine formed by mechanical complication. The *sticking-place* is the *stop* which suspends its powers, till they are discharged on their proper object; as in driving piles, &c. So, in Sir W. Davenant's *Cruel Brother*, 1630:

“— There is an engine made,

“Which spends its strength by force of nimble wheels;

“For they, once *screwed up*, in their return

“Will rive an oak.”

Again, in *Coriolanus*, A&I. sc. viii:

“Wrench up thy power to the highest.”

Perhaps indeed Shakspeare had a more familiar image in view, and took his metaphor from the *screwing up* the chords of string-instruments to their proper degree of tension, when the peg remains fast in its *sticking-place*, i. e. in the place from which it is not to move. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's last interpretation is, in my apprehension, the true one. Sir W. D'Avenant misunderstood this passage. By the *sticking-*

(Whereto the rather shall his day's hard journey
Soundly invite him,) his two chamberlains
Will I with wine and wassel so convince,⁴

place, he seems to have thought the poet meant *the stabbing place*; the place where Duncan was to be wounded; for he reads,

"Bring but your courage to the *fatal* place,

"And we'll not fail." MALONE.

⁴ — his two chamberlains

Will I with wine and wassel so convince, &c.] The circumstance relative to Macbeth's slaughter of Duncan's *Chamberlains*, (as I observed so long ago, as in our edition 1773,) is copied from Holinshed's account of king Duffe's murder by Donwald.

Mr. Malone has since transcribed the whole narrative of this event from the Chronicle; but being too long to stand here as a note, it is given, with other bulky extracts, at the conclusion of the play.

STEEVENS.

To *convince* is, in Shakspeare, to *overpower* or *subdue*, as in this play :

"— Their malady *convinces*

"The great assay of art." JOHNSON.

So, in the old tragedy of *Cambyfes* :

"If that your heart addicted be the Egyptians to *convince*."

Again :

"By this his grace, by conquest great the Egyptians did *convince*."

Again, in Holinshed:—"thus mortally fought, intending to vanquish and *convince* the other." STEEVENS.

— and *wassel* —] What was anciently called *was-haile* (as appears from Selden's notes on the ninth song of Drayton's *Polyolhion*) was an annual custom observed in the country on the vigil of the new year; and had its beginning, as some say, from the words which Rouix daughter of Hengist used, when she drank to Vortigern, *loverd king was-hail*; he answering her, by direction of an interpreter, *drinc-haile*; and then, as Geoffry of Monmouth says;

"Kuste hire and fitte hire adoune and glad dronke hire *heil* ;

"And that was tho in this land the verst *was-hail*,

"As in langage of Saxoyte that me might evere iwite,

"And so wel he paith the folc about, that he is not yut voryute."

That memory, the warder of the brain,⁵
 Shall be a fume, and the receipt of reason⁶
 A limbeck only:⁷ When in swinish sleep
 Their drenched natures⁸ lie, as in a death,

Afterwards it appears that *was-haile*, and *drinc-heil*, were the usual phrases of quaffing among the English, as we may see from *Thomas de la Moore* in the *Life of Edward II.* and in the lines of *Hanvil the monk*, who preceded him:

"Ecce vagante cifo distento gutture *wasfs-heil*,
 "Ingeminant *wasfs-heil*——"

But *Selden* rather conjectures it to have been a usual ceremony among the Saxons before *Hengist*, as a note of *health-wishing*, supposing the expression to be corrupted from *wish-heil*.

Wassel or *Wassail* is a word still in use in the midland counties, and signifies at present what is called *Lambs-Wool*, i. e. roasted apples in strong beer, with sugar and spice. See *Beggars Bush*, A^d IV. sc. iv:

"What think you of a *wassel*?
 "—— thou, and *Ferret*,
 "And *Ginks*, to sing the song; I for the stru^{ture},
 "Which is the bowl."

Ben Jonson personifies *wassel* thus:—*Enter Wassel like a neat sempster and songster, her page bearing a brown bowl dress'd with ribbands and rosemary, before her.*

Wassel is, however, sometimes used for general riot, intemperance, or festivity. On the present occasion I believe it means *intemperance*. STEEVENS.

So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"—— *Antony*,
 "Leave thy lascivious *wassels*."

See also Vol. VII. p. 333, n. 5. MALONE.

⁵ —— the warder of the brain,] A warder is a guard, a sentinel.
 So, in *King Henry VI.* P. I:

"Where be these warders, that they wait not here?"

STEEVENS.

⁶ —— the receipt of reason ——] i. e. the receptacle. MALONE.

⁷ A limbeck only:] That is, shall be only a vessel to emit fumes or vapours. JOHNSON.

The *limbeck* is the vessel, through which distilled liquors pass into the recipient. So shall it be with memory; through which every thing shall pass, and nothing remain. A. C.

⁸ Their drenched natures——] i. e. as we should say at present, —*seated*, *saturated* with liquor. STEEVENS.

What cannot you and I perform upon
The unguarded Duncan? what not put upon
His spungy officers; who shall bear the guilt
Of our great quell?⁸

MACB. Bring forth men-children only!
For thy undaunted mettle should compose
Nothing but males. Will it not be receiv'd,
When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two
Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,
That they have don't?

LADY M. Who dares receive it other,⁹
As we shall make our griefs and clamour roar
Upon his death?

MACB. I am settled, and bend up^a

⁸ — who shall bear the guilt
Of our great quell.] *Quell* is murder, *manquellers* being in the
old language the term for which *murderers* is now used.

JOHNSON.

So, in Chaucer's *Tale of the Nonnes Priest*, v. 15396, Mr. Tyr-
whitt's edit:

"The dokes cryeden as men wold hem *quelle*."

The word is used in this sense by Holinshed, p. 567: "the
poor people ran about the streets, calling the capteins and governors
murtherers and *manquellers*." STEEVENS.

⁹ *Who dares receive it other.*] So, in Holinshed: "—he bur-
then'd the chamberleins, whom he had slaine, with all the fault,
they having the keyes of the gates committed to their keeping all
the night, and therefore it could not be otherwise (said he) but that
they were of counsel in the committing of that almost detestable mur-
ther." MALONE.

^a — and bend up—] A metaphor from the bow. So, in *K.
Henry V.*:

"—bend up every spirit

"To his full height."

The same phrase occurs in *Melvil's Memoirs*: "—but that ra-
ther she should *bend up her spirit* by a princely &c. behaviour." Edit, 1735. p. 148.

Till this instant, the mind of Macbeth has been in a state of
uncertainty and fluctuation. He has hitherto proved neither reso-

Each corporal agent to this terrible feat.
 Away, and mock the time with fairest show :
 False face must hide what the false heart doth
 know. [*Exeunt.*

lately good, nor obstinately wicked. Though a bloody idea had arisen in his mind, after he had heard the prophecy in his favour, yet he contentedly leaves the completion of his hopes to chance.— At the conclusion, however, of his interview with Duncan, he inclines to hasten the decree of fate, and quits the stage with an apparent resolution to murder his sovereign. But no sooner is the king under his roof, than, reflecting on the peculiarities of his own relative situation, he determines not to offend against the laws of hospitality, or the ties of subjection, kindred, and gratitude. His wife then assails his constancy afresh. He yields to her suggestions, and, with his integrity, his happiness is destroyed.

I have enumerated these particulars, because the waverings of Macbeth have, by some critics, been regarded as unnatural and contradictory circumstances in his character; not remembering that *nemo repente fuit turpissimus*, or that (as Angelo observes)

“ ——— when once our grace we have forgot,

“ Nothing goes right; we would, and we would not — : ”
 a passage which contains no unapt justification of the changes that happen in the conduct of Macbeth. STEEVENS.

A C T II. S C E N E I.³

The same. Court within the Castle.

Enter, BANQUO, and FLEANCE; and a Servant, with a torch before them.

BAN. How goes the night, boy?

FLE. The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

BAN. And she goes down at twelve.

FLE. I take't, 'tis later, sir.

BAN. Hold, take my sword:—There's husbandry in heaven,⁴

Their candles are all out.⁵—Take thee that too.

A heavy summons lies like lead upon me,

And yet I would not sleep: Merciful powers!

Refrain in me the curfed thoughts, that nature

Gives way to in repose!⁶—Give me my sword;—

³ *Scene I.*] The place is not mark'd in the old edition, nor is it easy to say where this encounter can be. It is not in the *hall*, as the editors have all supposed it, for Banquo sees the sky; it is not far from the bedchamber, as the conversation shows: it must be in the inner court of the castle, which Banquo might properly cross in his way to bed. JOHNSON.

⁴ — *There's husbandry in heaven,*] *Husbandry* here means *thrift, frugality*. So, in *Hamlet*:

“And borrowing dulls the edge of *husbandry*.” MALONE.

⁵ *Their candles are all out.*] The same expression occurs in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“Night's candles are burnt out.”

Again, in our author's 21st sonnet:

“As those gold candles fix'd in heaven's air.”

See Vol. VIII. p. 149, n. 6. MALONE.

⁶ — *Merciful powers!*

Refrain in me the curfed thoughts, that nature

Gives way to in repose!] It is apparent from what Banquo says

Enter MACBETH, and a Servant with a torch.

Who's there?

MACB. A friend.

BAN. What, fir, not yet at rest? The king's a-bed:

He hath been in unusual pleasure, and
Sent forth great larges to your offices:^{*}
This diamond he greets your wife withal,

afterwards, that he had been solicited in a dream to attempt something in consequence of the prophecy of the witches, that his waking senses were shock'd at; and Shakspeare has here most exquisitely contrasted his character with that of Macbeth. Banquo is praying against being tempted to encourage thoughts of guilt even in his sleep; while Macbeth is hurrying into temptation, and revolving in his mind every scheme, however flagitious, that may assist him to complete his purpose. The one is unwilling to sleep, lest the same phantoms should assail his resolution again, while the other is depriving himself of rest through impatience to commit the murder.

The same kind of invocation occurs in *Cymbeline*:

"From fairies, and the temple's of the night,

"Guard me!" STEEVENS.

^{*} *Sent forth great larges to your offices:*] Thus the old copy, and rightly. *Offices* are the rooms appropriated to servants and culinary purposes. Thus in *Timon*:

"When all our offices have been oppress'd

"By riotous feeders."

Again, in *King Richard II*:

"Unpeopled offices, untrodden stones."

Duncan was pleased with his entertainment, and dispensed his bounty to those who had prepared it. All the modern editors have transferred this larges to the officers of Macbeth, who would more properly have been rewarded in the field, or at their return to court. STEEVENS.

MACB. If you shall cleave to my consent,—when
'tis,³

³ If you shall cleave to my consent,—when 'tis,] *Consent* for will. So that the sense of the line is, If you shall go into my measures when I have determined of them, or when the time comes that I want your assistance. WARBURTON.

Macbeth expresses his thought with affected obscurity: he does not mention the royalty, though he apparently had it in his mind. *If you shall cleave to my consent*, If you shall concur with me when I determine to accept the crown, when 'tis, when that happens which the predidion promises, *it shall make honour for you*. JOHNSON.

Such another expression occurs in lord Surrey's translation of the second book of *Virgil's Æneid*:

"And if thy will *stick* unto mine, I shall

"In wedlocke sure knit, and make her his own."

Consent has sometimes the power of the Latin *consensus*. Both the verb and substantive, decidedly bearing this signification, occur in other plays of our author. Thus in *K. Henry VI.* P. I. sc. i:

"—scourge the bad revolting stars

"That have *consented* to king Henry's death;"—

i. e. *acted in concert* so as to occasion it.—Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. Act V. sc. i: "—they (Justice Shallow's servants) *stock* together in *consent*, (i. e. in a party,) like so many wild geese."—In both these instances the words are spelt erroneously, and should be written—*concent* and *concented*. See Spenser, &c. as quoted in a note on the passage already adduced from *K. Henry VI.*

The meaning of Macbeth is then as follows:—*If you shall cleave to my consent*—i. e. if you shall stick, or adhere, to my party—when 'tis, i. e. at the time when such a party is formed, your conduct shall produce honour for you.

That *consent* means *participation*, may be proved from a passage in the 50th Psalm. I cite the translation 1568. "When thou sawdest a thief, thou dydst *consent* unto hym, and hast been partaker with the adulterers." In both instances the *particeps criminis* is spoken of.

Again, in our author's *As you like it*, the usurping Duke says, after the flight of Rosalind and Celia,—

"—some villains of my court

"Are of *consent* and sufferance in this."

Again, in *K. Henry V.*:

"We carry not a heart with us from hence,

"That grows not in a fair *consent* with ours."

It shall make honour for you.

BAN.

So I lose none,

Macbeth mentally refers to the crown he expected to obtain in consequence of the murder he was about to commit. The commentator, indeed, (who is acquainted with what precedes and follows) comprehends all that passes in the mind of the speaker; but Banquo is still in ignorance of it. His reply is only that of a man who determines to combat every possible temptation to do ill; and therefore expresses a resolve that in spite of future combinations of interest, or struggles for power, he will attempt nothing that may obscure his present honours, alarm his conscience, or corrupt his loyalty.

Macbeth could never mean, while yet the success of his attack on the life of Duncan was uncertain, to afford Banquo the most dark or distant hint of his criminal designs on the crown. Had he acted thus incautiously, Banquo would naturally have become his accuser, as soon as the murder had been discovered. STEEVENS.

That Banquo was apprehensive of a design upon the crown, is evident from his reply, which affords Macbeth so little encouragement, that he drops the subject. RITSON.

The word *content* has always appeared to me unintelligible in the first of these lines, and was, I am persuaded, a mere error of the press. A passage in *The Tempest* leads me to think that our author wrote—*content*. Antonio is counselling Sebastian to murder Gonzalo:

“ O, that you bore

“ The mind that I do; what, a sleep were there

“ For your advancement! Do you understand me?

“ Seb. I think I do.

“ Ant.

And how does your *content*

“ Tender your own good fortune?”

In the same play we have—“ Thy *thoughts* I cleave to,” which differs but little from “ I cleave to thy *content*.”

In *The Comedy of Errors* our author has again used this word in the same sense:

“ Sir, I commend you to your own *content*.”

Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

“ Madam, the care I have taken to even your *content*.”—

i. e. says Dr. Johnson, to add up to your desires. Again, in *King Richard III*:

“ God hold it to your honour's good *content*!”

Again, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*: “ You shall hear how things go, and, I warrant, to your own *content*.”

In seeking to augment it, but still keep
My bosom franchis'd, and allegiance clear,
I shall be counsel'd.

MACB. Good repose, the while!

BAN. Thanks, sir; The like to you!

[Exit BANQUO.]

The meaning then of the present difficult passage, thus corrected, will be,—If you will closely adhere to my cause, if you will promote, as far as you can, what is likely to contribute to my satisfaction and content,—when 'tis, when the prophecy of the weird sisters is fulfilled, when I am seated on the throne, the event shall make honour for you.

The word *content* admits of this interpretation, and is supported by several other passages in our author's plays; the word *consent*, in my apprehension, affords here no meaning whatsoever.

Consent or *concent* may certainly signify *harmony*, and in a metaphorical sense that union which binds to each other a party or number of men, leagued together for a particular purpose; but it can no more signify, as I conceive, the *party*, or body of men so combined together, or the *cause* for which they are united, than the harmony produced by a number of musical instruments can signify the instruments themselves or the musicians that play upon them. When Fairfax, in his translation of Tasso, says—

“Birds, winds and waters sing with sweet *concent*,” we must surely understand by the word *concent*, not a *party*, or a *cause*, but harmony, or *union*; and in the latter sense, I apprehend, Justice Shallow's servants are said to flock together in *concent*, in the second part of *K. Henry IV.*

If this correction be just, “In seeking to augment it,” in Banquo's reply, may *perhaps* relate not to his own honour, but to Macbeth's *content*. “On condition that I lose no honour, in seeking to increase your *satisfaction*, or *content*,—to gratify your wishes,” &c. The words however may be equally commodiously interpreted,—“Provided that in seeking an increase of honour, I lose none,” &c.

Sir William D'Avenant's paraphrase on this obscure passage is as follows:

“If when the prophecy begins to look like, you will
“Adhere to me, it shall make honour for you.”

MALONE.

MACB. Go, bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready,⁴

She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed.

[Exit Servant.]

Is this a dagger which I see before me,
The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch⁵
thee: —

I have thee not; and yet I see thee still.

Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible

To feeling, as to sight? or art thou but

A dagger of the mind; a false creation,

Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain?

I see thee yet, in form as palpable

As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall'st me the way that I was going;

And such an instrument I was to use.

Mine eyes are made the fools o' the other senses,

Or else worth all the rest: I see thee still;

And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood,⁶

⁴ — when my drink is ready,] See note on "their possets," in the next scene, p. 96. STEEVENS.

⁵ — clutch —] This word, though reprobated by Ben Jonson, who sneers at Decker for using it, was used by other writers beside Decker and our author. So, in *Antonio's Revenge*, by Marston, 1602:

"all the world is clutch'd

"In the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep." MALONE.

⁶ And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood,] Though *dudgeon* sometimes signifies a dagger, it more properly means the *hast* or *handle* of a dagger, and is used for that particular sort of handle which has some ornament carved on the top of it. Junius explains the *dudgeon*, i. e. *hast*, by the Latin expression, *manubrium apiatum*, which means a handle of wood, with a grain rough as if the seeds of parsley were srown over it.

So, in Lyly's comedy of *Mother Bombie*, 1594: "— then have at the bag with the *dudgeon* *hastle*, that is, at the *dudgeon* dagger that hangs by his tantonny pouch." In *Soliman and Perseda* is the following passage:

Which was not so before.—There's no such thing :
It is the bloody business, which informs
Thus to mine eyes.—Now o'er the one half world
Nature seems dead, and wicked dreams abuse

“ —Typhon me no Typhons,

“ But swear upon my *dudgeon* dagger.”

Again, in Decker's *Satiromastix* : “ I am too well rank'd, Afinius,
to be flabb'd with his *dudgeon* wit.”

Again, in *Skialetheia*, a collection of Epigrams, Satires, &c.
1598 :

“ A *dudgin* dagger that's new scow'd and glast.”

STEEVENS,

Gascoigne confirms this : “ The most knottie piece of box may
be wrought to a *sayre doogen haffe*.” *Gouts* for *drops* is frequent
in old English. FARMER.

— *gouts of blood*,] Or drops, French. POPE.

Gouts is the technical term for the spots on some part of the
plumage of a hawk : or perhaps Shakspeare used the word in al-
lusion to a phrase in heraldry. When a field is charg'd or sprinkled
with red drops, it is said to be *guty of gules*, or *guty de sang*.

STEEVENS.

2 — Now o'er the one half world

Nature seems dead,] That is, over our hemisphere all action and
motion seem to have ceased. This image, which is perhaps the most
striking that poetry can produce, has been adopted by Dryden in
his *Conquest of Mexico* :

“ All things are hush'd as Nature's self lay dead,

“ The mountains seem to nod their drowsy head ;

“ The little birds in dreams their songs repeat,

“ And sleeping flow'rs beneath the night dews sweat.

“ Even lust and envy sleep !”

These lines, though so well known, I have transcribed, that the
contrast between them and this passage of Shakspeare may be more
accurately observed.

Night is described by two great poets, but one describes a night
of quiet, the other of perturbation. In the night of Dryden, all
the disturbers of the world are laid sleep ; in that of Shakspeare,
nothing but sorcery, lust, and murder, is awake. He that reads
Dryden, finds himself lull'd with serenity, and disposed to solitude

The curtain'd sleep; now witchcraft celebrates
 Pale Hecate's offerings; and wither'd murder,
 Alarm'd by his sentinel, the wolf,
 Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy
 pace,
 With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his de-
 sign

and contemplation. He that peruses Shakspeare, looks round alarmed, and starts to find himself alone. One is the night of a lover; the other, of a murderer. JOHNSON.

Now o'er the one half world, &c.] So, in the second part of Marston's *Antonio and Mellida*, 1602:

" 'Tis yet dead night; yet all the earth is clutch'd
 " In the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep:
 " No breath disturbs the quiet of the air,
 " No spirit moves upon the breast of earth,
 " Save howling dogs, night-crows, and screeching-owls,
 " Save meagre ghosts, Piero, and black thoughts.
 " — I am great in blood,
 " Unequal'd in revenge:—you horrid scouts
 " That sentinel swart night, give loud applause
 " From your large palms." MALONE.

^a *The curtain'd sleep; now witchcraft celebrates—*] The word *now* has been added for the sake of metre. Probably Shakspeare wrote: *The curtain'd sleeper*. The folio spells the word *sleep*, and an addition of the letter *r* only, affords the proposed emendation.

Milton has transplanted this image into his *Masque at Ludlow Castle*, v. 554:

" — fleeds
 " That draw the litter of close-curtain'd sleep."

STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's emendation of "*the curtain'd sleeper*," is well intitled to a place in the text. It is clearly Shakspeare's own word.

RITSON.

So afterwards:

" — a hideous trumpet calls to parley
 " The sleepers of the house."

Now was added by Sir William D'Avenant in his alteration of this play, published in 1674. MALONE.

Moves like a ghost.³—Thou fure and firm-set earth,⁴

³ —thus with his *stealthy pace*,
With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design
Moves like a ghost.] The old copy—*fides*. STEEVENS.

Mr. Pope changed *fides* to *strides*. MALONE.

A *ravishing stride* is an action of violence, impetuosity, and tumult, like that of a savage rushing on his prey; whereas the poet is here attempting to exhibit an image of secrecy and caution, of anxious circumspection and guilty timidity, the *stealthy pace* of a ravisher creeping into the chamber of a virgin, and of an assassin approaching the bed of him whom he proposes to murder, without awaking him; these he describes as *moving like ghosts*, whose progression is so different from *strides*, that it has been in all ages represented to be as Milton expresses it:

“Smooth sliding without step.”

This hemistich will afford the true reading of this place, which is, I think, to be corrected thus:

—and wither'd murder

—thus with his *stealthy pace*

With Tarquin ravishing, slides tow'rd his design,

Moves like a ghost.

Tarquin is in this place the general name of a ravisher, and the sense is: Now is the time in which every one is asleep, but those who are employed in wickedness; the witch who is sacrificing to Hecate, and the ravisher, and the murderer, who, like me, are stealing upon their prey.

When the reading is thus adjusted, he wishes with great propriety, in the following lines, that the *earth* may not hear his steps.

JOHNSON.

I cannot agree with Dr. Johnson that a *stride* is always an action of violence, impetuosity, or tumult. Spenser uses the word in his *Faery Queen*, B. IV. c. viii. and with no idea of violence annexed to it:

“With easy steps so soft as foot could *stride*.”

And as an additional proof that a *stride* is not always a tumultuous effort, the following instance, from Harrington's *Translation of Ariosto*, [1591.] may be brought:

“He takes a long and leisureable *stride*,

“And longest on the hinder foot he slid;

“So soft he treads, altho' his steps were wide,

“As though to tread on eggs he was afraid.

“And as he goes, he gropes on either side

“To find the bed,” &c.

Orlando Furioso, 28th book, stanza 63,

Hear not my steps, which way they walk,⁵ for fear

Whoever has been reduced to the necessity of finding his way about a house in the dark, must know that it is natural to take large *strides*, in order to feel before us whether we have a safe footing or not. The ravisher and murderer would naturally take such *strides*, not only on the same account, but that their steps might be fewer in number, and the sound of their feet be repeated as seldom as possible. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's observation is confirmed by many instances that occur in our ancient poets. So, in a passage by J. Sylvester, cited in *England's Parnassus*, 1600:

"Anon he stalketh with an *easy stride*,
"By some clear river's lillie-paved side."

Again, in our author's *King Richard II*:

"Nay rather every *tedious stride* I make—."

Thus also the Roman poets:

"——— *vestigia furtim*
" *Suspensa* digitis fert *taciturna gradu*." Ovid. *Fasti*.
"Eunt *vacili per mæsta* silentia *magis*
" *Passibus*." Statius, lib. x.

It is observable, that Shakspeare, when he has occasion, in his *Rape of Lucrece*, to describe the action here alluded to, uses a similar expression; and perhaps would have used the word *stride*, if he had not been fettered by the rhyme:

"Into the chamber wickedly he *stalks*."

Plausible, however, as this emendation may appear, the old reading, *slides*, is, I believe, the true one; I have therefore adhered to it on the same principle on which I have uniformly proceeded throughout my edition, that of leaving the original text undisturbed, whenever it could be justified either by comparing our author with himself or with contemporary writers. The following passage in Marlowe's translation of Ovid's *Elegies*, 8vo. no date, but printed about 1598, adds support to the reading of the old copy:

"I saw when forth a tired *lover* went,
"His *side* past service, and his courage spent."
Vidi, cum foribus lassus prodiret amator,
Invalidum referens emeritumque *latus*.

Again, in Martial:

Tu tenebris gaudes; me ludere, teste lucerna,
Et juvat admissa rumpere luce *latus*.

Our poet may himself also furnish us with a confirmation of the old reading; for in *Troilus and Cressida*, we find—

"You, like a lecher, out of *whorish loins*
"Are pleas'd to breed out your inheritors."

Thy very stones prate of my where-about,⁶

It may likewise be observed that Falstaff in the fifth act of *The Merry Wives of Windsor* says to Mrs. Ford and Mrs. Page, "Divide me like a bribe-buck, each a haunch: I will keep my *fides* to myself," &c. Falstaff certainly did not think them, like those of Ovid's lover, past service; having met one of the ladies by as-fignation. I believe, however, a line has been lost after the words "healthy pace." MALONE.

Mr. Malone's reasons &c. for this supposition (on account of their length) are given at the conclusion of the play, with a reference to the foregoing observations.

How far a Latinism, adopted in the English version of a Roman poet; or the mention of *loins* (which no dictionary acknowledges as a synonyme to *fides*), can justify Mr. Malone's restoration, let the judicious reader determine.

Falstaff, dividing himself as a buck, very naturally says he will give away his best joints, and keep the worst for himself. A *side* of venison is at once an established term, and the least elegant part of the carcase so divided—But of what use could *fides*, in their *Ovidian* sense, have been to Falstaff, when he had already parted with his *haunches*?

It is difficult to be serious on this occasion. I may therefore be pardoned if I observe that Tarquin, just as he pleased, might have walked with moderate steps, or lengthened them into *strides*; but, when we are told that he carried his "*fides*" with him, it is natural to ask how he could have gone any where without them.

Nay, further,—However *fides* (according to Mr. Malone's interpretation of the word) might have proved efficient in Lucretia's bedchamber, in that of Duncan they could answer no such purpose, as the lover and the murderer succeed by the excision of very different organs.

I am, in short, of the Fool's opinion in King Lear—

"That going should be us'd with feet,"

and, consequently, that *fides* are out of the question. Such restorations of superannuated mistakes put our author into the condition of Cibber's Lady Dainty, who, having been cured of her disorders, one of her physicians says—"Then I'll make her go over them again." STEEVENS.

With Tarquin's ravishing &c.] The justness of this similitude is not very obvious. But a stanza, in his poem of *Tarquin and Lucretia*, will explain it:

"Now stole upon the time the dead of night,

"When heavy sleep had clos'd up mortal eyes;

"No comfortable star did lend his light,

And take the present horror from the time,
Which now suits with it.⁷—Whiles I threat, he
lives;
Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.⁸
[*A bell rings.*]

"No noise but owls' and wolves' dead-boding cries;
"Now serves the season that they may surprize
"The silly lambs. Pure thoughts are dead and still,
"While lust and murder wake, to slay and kill."

WARBURTON.

⁴ —Thou sure and firm-set earth,] The old copy—Thou
soyre &c. which, though an evident corruption, directs us to the
reading I have ventured to substitute in its room.

So, in Act IV. sc. iii :

"Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure." STEEVENS.

⁵ —which way they walk,] The folio reads :

—which they may walk,— STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁶ Thy very stones prate of my where-about,] The following pas-
sage in a play which has been frequently mentioned, and which
Langbaine says was very popular in the time of queen Elizabeth, *A*
Warning for faire Women, 1599, perhaps suggested this thought :

"Mountains will not suffice to cover it,
"Cimmerian darknesse cannot shadow it,
"Nor any policy wit hath in store,
"Cloake it so cunningly, but at the last,
"If nothing else, yet will the very stones
"That lie within the street, cry out for vengeance,
"And point at us to be the murderers." MALONE.

⁷ And take the present horror from the time,

Which now suits with it.] i. e. lest the noise from the stones
take away from this midnight season that present horror which suits
so well with what is going to be acted in it. What was the horror
he means? *Silence*, than which nothing can be more horrid to the
perpetrator of an atrocious design. This shows a great knowledge
of human nature. WARBURTON.

Whether to take horror from the time means not rather to catch it
as communicated, than to deprive the time of horror, deserves to be
considered. JOHNSON.

The latter is surely the true meaning. Macbeth would have
nothing break through the universal silence that added such a hor-
ror to the night, as suited well with the bloody deed he was about
to perform. Mr. Burke, in his *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful*,

I go, and it is done; the bell invites me.
Hear it not, Duncan; for it is a knell
That summons thee to heaven, or to hell.⁹ [*Exit.*]

observes, that "all general privations are great, because they are all terrible;" and, with other things, he gives *silence* as an instance, illustrating the whole by that remarkable passage in *Virgil*, where amidst all the images of terror that could be united, the circumstance of *silence* is particularly dwelt upon:

"Dii quibus imperium est animarum, umbræque *silentis*,
"Et Chaos Phlegethon, loca nocte *silentia* late."

When Statius in the Vth book of the *Thebaid* describes the Lemnian massacre, his frequent notice of the silence and solitude both before and after the deed, is striking in a wonderful degree:

"Conticere domus," &c. STEEVENS.

In confirmation of Steevens's ingenious note on this passage, it may be observed, that one of the circumstances of horror enumerated by Macbeth is,—*Nature seems dead.* M. MASON.

So also, in the second *Æneid*:

"——— *vestigia* retro
"Observata sequor per noctem, lumine lustrò.
"Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa *silentia* terrent."

Dryden's well-known lines, which exposed him to so much ridicule,

"An horrid stillness first invades the ear,
"And in that *silence* we the tempest hear,"

show, that he had the same idea of the awfulness of silence as our poet. MALONE.

⁹ ——— *While I threat, he lives;*

Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.] Here is evidently a false concord; but it must not be corrected, for it is necessary to the rhyme.—Nor is this the only place in which Shakspeare has sacrificed grammar to rhyme. In *Cymbeline*, the song in Cloten's serenade runs thus:

"Hark! hark! the lark at heaven's gate sings,
"And Phœbus 'gins to rise,
"His steeds to water at those springs
"On chalic'd flowers that *lies*."

And Romeo says to Friar Lawrence:

"——— both our remedies
"Within thy help and holy physic *lies*." M. MASON.

⁹ ——— *it is a knell*

That summons thee to heaven, or to hell.] Thus Raleigh, speaking of love, in *England's Helicon*, 4to. 1600:

SCENE II.

*The same.**Enter Lady MACBETH.*

LADY M. That which hath made them drunk,
hath made me bold :

What hath quench'd them, hath given me fire :—
Hark !—Peace !

It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bellman,
Which gives the stern'st good-night.^a He is a-
bout it :

The doors are open ; and the surfeited-grooms
Do mock their charge with snorès.^b I have
drugg'd their possets,^c

" It is perhaps that sauncing bell,
" *That toules all into heaven or hell.*"

Sauncing is probably a mistake for *sacring*. STEEVENS.

^a *It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bellman,
Which gives the stern'st good-night.*] Shakspeare has here im-
proved on an image he probably found in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*,
v. vi. 27 :

" — The native bellman of the night,
" The bird that warn'd Peter of his fall,
" First rings his silver bell t'each sleepy wight."

STEEVENS.

It was the owl that shriek'd ; the fatal bellman,] So, in *King
Richard III* :

" Out on ye, owls ! nothing but songs of death !"

MALONE.

^b — the surfeited grooms

Do mock their charge with snorès :] i. e. By going to sleep,
they trifle and make light of the trust reposed in them, that of
watching by their king. So, in *Othello*: " O mistress, villainy
hath made mocks with love." MALONE.

^c — their possets,] It appears from this passage, as well as

That death and nature do contend about them,
Whether they live, or die.⁵

MACB. [*Within.*] Who's there?—what, ho!

LADY M. Alack! I am afraid they have awak'd,
And 'tis not done:—the attempt, and not the deed,
Confounds us:—Hark!—I laid their daggers ready,
He could not miss them.⁶—Had he not resembled
My father as he slept, I had done't.⁷—My husband?

from many others in our old dramatick performances, that it was the general custom to eat *possets* just before bed-time. So, in the first part of *K. Edward IV.* by Heywood; “—— thou shalt be welcome too beef and bacon, and perhaps a bag-pudding; and my daughter Nell shall pop a *posset* upon thee when thou goest to bed.” Macbeth has already said:

“Go bid thy mistress when my drink is ready,

“She strike upon the bell.”

Lady Macbeth has also just observed

“That which hath made them drunk, hath made me bold:” and in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, Mrs. Quickly promises Jack Rugby a *posset* at night.” STEEVENS.

“—— death and nature do contend about them,

Whether they live, or die.] Of this image our ancient writers were peculiarly fond. Thus again, in Twine's translation of the story of *Prince Appollyn*, “Death *strived* with life within her, and the confid^t was dangerous and doubtfull who should preuaile.”

Again, in *All's Well that ends well*:

“—— thy blood and virtue

“Contend for empire in thee.” STEEVENS.

Again, *ibid*:

“—— Nature and sickness

“Debate it at their leisure.” MALONE.

⁶ —Hark!—I laid their daggers ready,

He could not miss them.] Compare Euripides,—*Orestes*, v. 1291—where Electra stands sentinel at the door of the palace whilst Orestes is within for the purpose of murdering Helen. The dread of a surprize, and eagerness for the business, make Electra conclude that the deed must be done ere time enough had elapsed for attempting it. She listens with anxious impatience; and hearing nothing, expresses strong fears lest the daggers should have failed. Read the whole passage: S. W.

⁷ —Had he not resembled

My father as he slept, I had done't.] This is very artful. For,

VOL. XI.

H

Enter MACBETH.

MACB. I have done the deed:—Didst thou not hear a noise?

LADY M. I heard the owl scream, and the crickets cry.

Did not you speak?

MACB. When?

LADY M. Now.

MACB. As I descended?

LADY M. Ay.

MACB. Hark!—

Who lies i'the second chamber?

LADY M. Donalbain.

MACB. This is a sorry fight.*

[*Looking on his hands.*]

as the poet had drawn the lady and her husband, it would be thought the act should have been done by her. It is likewise highly just; for though ambition had subdued in her all the sentiments of nature towards *present* objects, yet the likeness of one *past*, which she had been accustomed to regard with reverence, made her unnatural passions, for a moment, give way to the sentiments of instinct and humanity. WARBURTON:

The same circumstance on a similar occasion is introduced by Statius in the Vth book of his *Thebaid*, v. 236:

Ut vero Alcimedon etiamnum in murmure truncos
Ferre patris vultus, & egentem sanguinis enses
Conspexi, riguerunt comæ, atque in viscera sævus
Horror iit. Meus ille Thoas, mea dira videri
Dextra mihi. Extemplo thalamis turbata paternis
Inferor.

Thoas was the father of Hypsipyle, the speaker. STEEVENS.

* *This is a sorry fight.*] This expression might have been borrowed from Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, B. V. c. i. ft. 14:

"To whom as they approached, they espide

" A *serie fight* as ever scene with eye;

" A headlesse ladie lying him beside,

" In her own *bloud* all wallow'd woefully." WHALLEY.

LADY M. A foolish thought, to say a sorry fight.

MACB. There's one did laugh in his sleep, and
one cried, *murder*!

That they did wake each other; I stood and heard
them:

But they did say their prayers, and address'd them
Again to sleep.

LADY M. There are two lodg'd together.

MACB. One cried, *God blefs us!* and, *Amen*, the
other;

As they had seen me,⁹ with these hangman's hands,
Listening their fear.^{*} I could not say, *Amen*,
When they did say, *God blefs us*.³

⁹ As they had seen me,] i. e. as if. So, in *The Winter's Tale*:

"As we are mock'd with art." STEEVENS.

^{*} Listening their fear.] i. e. Listening to their fear, the particle omitted. This is common in our author. Thus, in *Julius Cæsar*,
Act IV. sc. i:

"— and now, Octavius,

"Listen great things."

Contemporary writers took the same liberty. So, in *The World
toss'd at Tennis*, by Middleton and Rowley, 1630:

"Listen the plaints of thy poor votaries."

Again, in Lyly's *Maid's Metamorphosis*, 1600:

"There, in rich seats, all wrought of ivory,

"The Graces sit, listening the melody

"Of warbling birds." STEEVENS.

³ When they did say, *God blefs us*.] The words — *did say*, which render this hemistich too long to unite with the next in forming a verse; persuade me that the passage originally ran thus:

"— I could not say, *Amen*,

When they, *God blefs us*.

i. e. when they could say *God blefs us*. *Could say*, in the second line was left to be understood; as before—

"— and, *Amen*, the other:

i. e. the other cried *Amen*. But the players, having no idea of the latter ellipsis, supplied the syllables that destroy the measure.

STEEVENS.

LADY M. Consider it not so deeply.

MACB. But wherefore could not I pronounce,
Amen?

I had most need of blessing, and Amen
Stuck in my throat.

LADY M. These deeds must not be thought
After these ways; so, it will make us mad.

MACB. Methought, I heard a voice cry, *Sleep no
more!*

*Macbeth does murder sleep, the innocent sleep;
Sleep, that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care,*³
*The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,*⁴

³ — the ravell'd sleeve of care,] *Sleeve* signifies the ravell'd knotty part of the filk, which gives great trouble and embarrassment to the knitter or weaver. HEATH.

Drayton, a poet of Shakspeare's age, has likewise alluded to *sleeved* or *ravelled* filk, in his *Quest of Cynthia*:

"At length I on a fountain light,

"Whose brim with pinks was platted,

"The banks with daffadillies dight,

"With grass, like *sleeve*, was matted." LANGTON.

Sleeve is properly filk which has not been twisted. It is mentioned in Holinshed's *History of England*, p. 835: "Eight wild men all apparelled in green moss made with *sleeved* filk."

Again, in *The Muses' Elizium*, by Drayton:

"—thrumb'd with grass

"As soft as *sleeves* or farsenet ever was."

Again, *ibid*:

"That in the handling feels as soft as any *sleeve*."

STEEVENS.

¹ *Sleeve* appears to have signified *coarse*, *soft* unwrought filk; *Seta grossolana*, Ital. Cotgrave in his *Dict.* 1660, renders *soye flosche*, "sleeve filk." See also, *ibid*: "Cadarce, pour faire capiton. The tow, or coarsest part of filke, whereof *sleeve* is made." — In *Troilus and Cressida* we have—"Thou idle immaterial skein of *sleeve* filk."

MALONE.

⁴ *The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath, &c.*] In this encomium upon sleep, amongst the many appellations which are given it, significant of its beneficence and friendliness to life, we find one which conveys a different idea, and by no means agrees

*Balm of hurt minds, great nature's second course,
Chief nourisher in life's second feast;*⁵—

with the rest, which is: *The death of each day's life.* I make no question but Shakspeare wrote:

The birth of each day's life:

The true characteristick of sleep, which repairs the decays of labour, and affixes that returning vigour which supplies the next day's activity. WARBURTON.

The death of each day's life, means the end of each day's labour, the conclusion of all that bustle and fatigue that each day's life brings with it. STEEVENS.

Sleep, that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care,
The death of each day's life, fore labour's bath,

Balm of hurt minds,] Is it not probable that Shakspeare remembered the following verses in Sir Philip Sydney's *Astrophel and Stella*, a poem, from which he has quoted a line in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*?

"Come sleepe, O sleepe, the certain knot of peace,

"The bathing place of wits, the balm of woe,

"The poor man's wealth, the prisoner's release,

"The indifferent judge between the high and low."

So also, in *The Famous Historie of George Lord Fauconbridge*, &c: bl. let: "—Yet sleep, the comforter of distressed minds, could not lock up her eyes." Again, in Golding's Translation of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, B. VIII. 1587:

"—At such a time as folkes are wont to find release

"Of cares that all the day before were working in their beds;

"By sleep," &c.

Again, *ibid.* B. XI:

"O sleepe, quoth she, the rest of things, O gentlest of the goddesses,

"Sweete sleepe, the peace of mind, with whom crookt care is aye at odds;

"Which cherishest men's weary limbs appall'd with toyling sore,

"And makest them as fresh to worke, and lustie as before."

The late Mr. Gray had perhaps our author's "*death of each day's life*" in his thoughts, when he wrote—

"The curfew tolls the knell of parting day." MALONE.

He might as probably have thought on the following passage in the first scene of the second part of *K. Henry IV*:

"—a fullen bell

"Remember'd knolling a departed friend." STEEVENS.

LADY M. What do you mean?

MACB. Still it cried, *Sleep no more!* to all the house:

Glamis hath murder'd sleep; and therefore Cawdor Shall sleep no more, Macbeth shall sleep no more!

LADY M. Who was it, that thus cried? Why, worthy thane,

You do unbend your noble strength, to think So brainickly of things:— Go, get some water, And wash this filthy witness from your hand. — Why did you bring these daggers from the place? They must lie there: Go, carry them; and smear The sleepy grooms with blood.

MACB. I'll go no more: I am afraid to think what I have done; Look on't again, I dare not.

LADY M. Infirm of purpose! Give me the daggers: The sleeping, and the dead, Are but as pictures: 'tis the eye of childhood, That fears a painted devil.⁶ If he do bleed, I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal, For it must seem their guilt.⁷

[*Exit. Knocking within.*]

⁵ *Chief nourisher in life's feast;*] So, in Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*, v. 10661; Mr. Tyrwhitt's edit:

"The notice of digestion, the *sleeps*." STEEVENS.

⁶ — *'tis the eye of childhood,*

That fears a painted devil.] So, in Vittoria Corombona, 1612:

"Terrify babes, my lord, with painted devils."

STEEVENS.

⁷ — *gild the faces of the grooms withal,*

For it must seem their guilt.] Could Shakspeare mean to play upon the similitude of *gild* and *guilt*? JOHNSON.

This quibble too frequently occurs in the old plays. A few instances (for I could produce a dozen at least) may suffice:

MACB. Whence is that knocking?
How is't with me, when every noise appals me?
What hands are here? Ha! they pluck out mine
eyes!

Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood?
Clean from my hand? No; this my hand will rather
The multitudinous seas incarnardine,*

"Cand. You have a silver beaker of my wife's?

"Flu. You say not true, 'tis gill.

"Cand. Then you say true:—

"And being gill, the guilt lies more on you.

Again, in Middleton's comedy of *A mad World my Masters*, 1608:

"Though guilt condemns, 'tis gill must make us glad."

And, lastly, from Shakspeare himself:

"England shall double gild his treble guilt." *Henry IV.*

P. II. Again, in *King Henry V.*

"Have for the gill of France, O guilt indeed!" STEEVENS.

* Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood &c.]

"Suscipit, o Gelli, quantum non ultima Tethys,

"Nec genitor nympharum abluat oceanus."

Catullus in Gellium, 83.

"Οἶμαι γὰρ ἔτ' ἐν ἰσπον ἔτε φᾶσιν ἀν

Νέλ' αὖ καθαρίῃ τίνδε τὴν στέγην. *Sophoc. Oedip.*

"Quis eluet me Tanais? aut quæ barbaris

"Mæotis undis Pontico incumbens mari?

"Non ipse toto magnus oceano pater

"Tantum expiarit sceleris!" Senec. Hippol. STEEVENS.

"Non, si Neptuni fluctu renovare operam des;

"Non, mare si totum velit eluere omnibus undis."

Lucret. L. 6. v. 1074.

HOLT WHITE.

So, in *The Insatiate Countess*, by Marston, 1613:

"Although the waves of all the northern sea

"Should flow for ever through these guilty hands,

"Yet the sanguinolent stain would extant be."

MALONE.

* The multitudinous seas incarnardine,] To incarnardine is to stain
any thing of a flesh colour, or red. Carnardine is the old term
for carnation. So, in a comedy called *Any Thing for a quiet Life*:

"Grogams, fattins, velvet fine,

* The rosy-colour'd carnardine." STEEVENS.

Making the green—one red.*

By the *multitudinous seas*, perhaps the poet meant, not the seas of every denomination, as the Caspian, &c. (as some have thought,) nor the many-coloured seas, (as others contend,) but the seas which swarm with myriads of inhabitants. Thus Homer:

“Πόντον ἐπ’ ἰχθυόεντα φιλῶν ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ φέρουσιν.”

The word is used by Ben Jonson, and by Thomas Decker in *The Wonderful Year*, 1603, in which we find “the *multitudinous spawn*.” It is objected by Mr. Kenrick, that Macbeth in his present disposition of mind would hardly have adverted to a property of the sea, which has so little relation to the object immediately before him; and if Macbeth had really spoken this speech in his castle of Inverness, the remark would be just. But the critic should have remembered, that this speech is not the real effusion of a distempered mind, but the composition of Shakspeare; of that poet, who has put a circumstantial account of an apothecary’s shop into the mouth of Romeo, the moment after he has heard the fatal news of his beloved Juliet’s death:—and has made Othello, when in the anguish of his heart he determines to kill his wife, digress from the object which agitates his soul, to describe minutely the course of the Pontick sea.

Mr. Steevens objects in the following note to this explanation, thinking it more probable that Shakspeare should refer “to some visible quality in the ocean,” than “to its concealed inhabitants:” to the waters that might admit of discoloration,” than, “to the fishes whose hue could suffer no change from the tinct of blood.” But in what page of our author do we find his allusions thus curiously rounded, and complete in all their parts? Or rather does not every page of these volumes furnish us with images crowded on each other, that are not naturally connected, and sometimes are even discordant? Hamlet’s proposing to take up arms against a *sea* of troubles is a well known example of this kind, and twenty others might be produced. Our author certainly alludes to the waters, which are capable of discoloration, and not to the fishes. His allusion to the waters is expressed by the word *seas*; to which, if he has added an epithet that has no very close connection with the subject immediately before him, he has only followed his usual practice.

If however no allusion was intended to the myriads of inhabitants with which the deep is peopled, I believe by the *multitudinous seas* was meant, not the *many-waved* ocean, as is suggested, but the *countless masses of waters wherever dispersed on the surface of the globe*; the *multitudes of seas*, as Heywood has it in a passage quoted below, that perhaps our author remembered: and indeed it must be owned that his having used the plural *seas* seems to counte-

Re-enter Lady MACBETH.

LADY M. My hands are of your colour; but I
shame

nance such an interpretation; for the singular *sea* is equally suited to the epithet *multitudinous* in the sense of *ἄλλογενής*, and would certainly have corresponded better with the subsequent line.

MALONE.

I believe that Shakspeare referred to some visible quality in the ocean, rather than to its concealed inhabitants; to the waters that might admit of discoloration, and not to the fishes whose hue could suffer no change from the tinct of blood. Waves appearing over waves are no unapt symbol of a crowd. "A sea of heads" is a phrase employed by one of our legitimate poets, but by which of them I do not at present recollect. Blackmore in his *Job* has swelled the same idea to a ridiculous bulk:

"A waving sea of heads was round me spread,
"And still fresh streams the gazing deluge fed."

He who beholds an audience from the stage or any other multitude gazing on any particular object, must perceive that their heads are raised over each other, *velut unda supervenit undam*. If therefore our author by the "*multitudinous seas*" does not mean the *aggregate of seas*, he must be understood to design the *multitude of waves*, or the waves that have the appearance of a multitude. STEEVENS.

⁹ Making the green—one red.] The same thought occurs in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntingdon*, 1601:

"He made the green sea red with Turkish blood."

Again:

"The multitudes of seas died red with blood."

Another not unlike it is found in Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, B. II. c. x. ft. 48:

"The whales with blood they all the shore did stain,
"And the grey ocean into purple dye."

Again, in the 19th song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*:

"And the vast greenish sea discolour'd like to blood."

STEEVENS.

The same thought is also found in *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, by Fletcher, 1634:

"Thou mighty one that with thy power hast turn'd
"Green Neptune into purple."

The present passage is one of those alluded to in a note on *As you like it*, Vol. VIII. p. 343, in which, I apprehend, our author's

To wear a heart so white.* [*Knock.*] I hear a knocking

words have been refined into a sense that he never thought of. The other is in *Othello*:

"Put out the light, and then put out the light."

The line before us, on the suggestion of the ingenious author of *The Gray's-Inn Journal*, has been printed in some late editions in the following manner:

Making the green—one red.

Every part of this line, as thus regulated, appears to me exceptionable. *One red* does not sound to my ear as the phraseology of the age of Elizabeth; and *the green*, for the green *one*, or for the green *sea*, is, I am persuaded, unexampled. The quaintness introduced by such a regulation seems of an entirely different colour from the quaintness of Shakspeare. He would have written, I have no doubt, "Making the green *sea*, red," (So, in *The Tempest*:

"And 'twixt the green *sea* and the azure vault

"Set roaring war.")

if he had not used the word *seas* in the preceding line, which forced him to employ another word here. As to prevent the ear being offended, we have in the passage before us, "the green *one*," instead of "the green *sea*," so we have in *K. Henry VIII.* A&I. f. ii: "lame *ones*," to avoid a similar repetition:

"They have all new legs, and lame *ones*."

Again, in *The Merchant of Venice*:

"A stage where every man must play a part,

"And mine a *sad one*."

Though the punctuation of the old copy is very often faulty, yet in all doubtful cases, it ought, when supported by more decisive circumstances, to have some little weight. In the present instance, the line is pointed as in my text:

Making the green *one*, red. MALONE.

If the new punctuation be dismissed, we must correct the foregoing line, and read—"the multitudinous *sea*; for how will the plural—*seas*, accord with the green *one*?" Besides, the sense conveyed by the arrangement which Mr. Malone would reject, is countenanced by a passage in *Hamlet*:

"Hath now his dread and black complexion smear'd

"With heraldry more dismal; head to foot

"Now is he *total gules*."

i. e. *one red*. The expression—"one red," may also be justified by language yet more ancient than that of Shakspeare. In *Genesis*, ii. 24. (and several other places in scripture) we have—"one flesh,"

At the south entry:—retire we to our chamber :
A little water clears us of this deed :
How easy is it then ? Your constancy
Hath left you unattended.—[*Knocking.*] Hark ! more
knocking :
Get on your nightgown, lest occasion call us,
And show us to be watchers:—Be not lost
So poorly in your thoughts.

MACB. To know my deed,—’twere best not
know myself.³ [*Knock.*
Wake Duncan with thy knocking !⁴ Ay, ’would thou
could’st !⁵ [*Excunt.*

Again, in our Liturgy: “—be *made* one fold under one shepherd.” But, setting aside examples, are there not many *unique* phrases in our author ? STEEVENS.

² *My hands are of your colour ; but I shame*

To wear a heart so white.] A similar antithesis is found in Marlowe’s *Lust’s Dominion*, written before 1593 :

“ Your cheeks are black, let not your soul look white.”

MALONE.

³ *To know my deed,—’twere best not know myself.*] i. e. While I have the thoughts of this deed, it were best not know, or be lost to, myself. This is an answer to the lady’s reproof:

— be not lost

So poorly in your thoughts. WARBURTON.

⁴ *Wake Duncan with thy knocking !*] Macbeth is addressing the person who knocks at the outward gate.—Sir William D’Avenant, in his alteration of this play, reads— (and intended probably to point) “ Wake, Duncan, with *this* knocking !” conceiving that Macbeth called upon *Duncan* to awake. From the same misapprehension, I once thought his emendation right; but there is certainly no need of change. MALONE.

See Mr. Malone’s extract from Mr. Whately’s *Remarks on some of the characters of Shakspeare*, at the conclusion of this tragedy.

STEEVENS.

⁵ Ay, ’would thou could’st !] The old copy has—*I*; but as *ay*, the affirmative particle, was thus written, I conceive it to have been designed here. Had Shakspeare meant to express “ I would,” he might perhaps only have given us—*Would*, as on many other occasions.—The repentant exclamation of Macbeth, in my judge-

SCENE III.⁵*The same.**Enter a Porter. [Knocking within.]*

PORTER. Here's a knocking, indeed! If a man were porter of hell-gate, he should have old turning the key.⁶ [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock: Who's there, i'the name of Belzebub? Here's a farmer, that hang'd himself on the expectation of plenty: Come in time; have napkins enough⁷ about you; here you'll sweat for't. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock: Who's there, i'the other devil's name? 'Faith, here's an equivocator, that could swear in both the scales against either scale; who committed treason enough for God's sake,⁸ yet could not equivocate to heaven: O, come in equivocator. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock: Who's

ment, derives force from the present change; a change which has been repeatedly made in spelling this ancient substitute for the word of enforcement—*ay*, in the very play before us. STEEVENS.

⁶ *Scene III.*] Though Shakspeare (see Sir J. Reynolds's excellent note on A&I. sc. vi. p. 63.) might have designed this scene as another instance of what is called the *repose* in painting, I cannot help regarding it in a different light. A glimpse of comedy was expected by our author's audience in the most serious drama; and where else could the merriment, which he himself was always struggling after, be so happily introduced? STEEVENS.

⁶ — *he should have old turning the key.*] i. e. frequent, more than enough. So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. the Drawer says "Then here will be old utis." See note on this passage. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *napkins enough*—] i. e. handkerchiefs. So, in *Othello*:

"Your *napkin* is too little." STEEVENS.

⁸ — *here's an equivocator,—who committed treason enough for God's sake.*] Meaning a Jesuit: an order so troublesome to the state in queen Elizabeth and king James the first's time. The inventors of the execrable doctrine of *equivocation*. WARBURTON.

there? 'Faith here's an English tailor come hither, for stealing out of a French hose: ⁹ Come in, tailor; here you may roast your goose. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock: Never at quiet! What are you?—But this place is too cold for hell. I'll devil-porter it no further: I had thought to have let in some of all

⁹ —here's an English tailor come hither, for stealing out of a French hose:] The archness of the joke consists in this, that a French hose being very short and strait, a tailor must be master of his trade who could steal any thing from thence. **WARBURTON.**

Dr. Warburton has said this at random. The French hose (according to Stubbs in his *Anatomie of Abuses*) were in the year 1595 much in fashion.—“*The Gallic hosen* are made very large and wide, reaching down to their knees only, with three or four gards apiece laid down along either hose.”

Again in *The Ladies Privilege*, 1640:

“ ————— wear their long

“ *Parisian breeches*, with five points at knees,

“ Whose tags, concurring with their harmonious spurs,

“ Afford rare music; then have they doublets

“ So short i'th' waist, they seem as twere begot

“ Upon their doublets by their cloaks, which to save stuff

“ Are but a year's growth longer than their skirts;

“ And all this magazine of device is furnished

“ By your French taylor.”

Again, in *The Defence of Coneycatching*, 1592: “Blest be the French sleeves and breech verdingales that grants them (the tailors leave to coney-catch so mightily.” **STEEVENS.**

When Mr. Steevens censured Dr. Warburton in this place, he forgot the uncertainty of *French Fashions*. In *The Treasury of ancient and modern Times*, 1613, we have an account (from Guyon, I suppose) of the old French dresses: “*Mens hose* answered in length to their short-skirted doublets; being made close to their limbes, wherein they had no meanes for pockets.” And *Withers*, in his satire against vanity, ridicules “the spruze, diminutive, neat, Frenchman's hose,” **FARMER.**

From the following passages in *The Scornful Lady*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, which appeared about the year 1613, it may be collected that large breeches were then in fashion:

Saville. [an old reward.] “A comelier wear, I wis, than your dangling slops.” Afterwards Young Loveless says to the reward,—“This is as plain as your old minikin breeches.” **MALONE.**

professions, that go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire.⁹ [*Knocking.*] Anon, anon; I pray you, remember the porter. [*Opens the gate.*]

Enter MACDUFF and LENOX.

MACD. Was it so late,^a friend, ere you went to bed,

That you do lie so late?

PORT. 'Faith, sir, we were carousing 'till the second cock:² and drink, sir, is a great provoker of three things.

MACD. What three things does drink especially provoke?

PORT. Marry, sir, nose-painting, sleep, and urine. Lechery, sir, it provokes, and unprovokes: it provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance: Therefore, much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery: it makes him, and it mars him; it sets him on, and it takes him off; it persuades him, and disheartens him; makes him stand to, and not stand to: in conclusion, equivocates him in a sleep,³ and giving him the lie, leaves him.

⁹ — *the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire.* } So, in *Hamlet*: "Himself the *primrose path* of dalliance treads." Again, in *All's well that ends well*: "— the *flowery way* that leads &c. to the great fire." STEEVENS.

² — *till the second cock?* } Cockcrowing. So, in *King Lear*: "—he begins at curfew, and walks till the first cock." Again, in the xiith *Merry iestle of the Widow Edith*, 1573:.

"The time they pass merely til ten of the clock,

"Yea, and I shall not lye, till after the first cock."

STEEVENS.

It appears from a passage in *Romeo and Juliet*, that Shalpeare means, that they were carousing till *three o'clock*:

"— The *second cock* has crow'd;

"The curfew-bell has toll'd: 'tis *three o'clock.*" MALONE.

³ — *in a sleep.* } Surely we should read—*into a sleep*, or—*into sleep*. M. MASON.

MACD. I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night.⁴

The old reading is the true one. Our author frequently uses *in* for *into*. So, in *K. Richard III*:

"But, first, I'll turn yon' fellow *in* his grave."

Again, *ibid*:

"Falsely to draw me *in* these vile suspects." STEEVENS.

⁴ *I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night.*] It is not very easy to ascertain precisely the time when Duncan is murdered. The conversation that passes between Banquo and Macbeth in the first scene of this act might lead us to suppose that when Banquo retired to rest it was not much after twelve o'clock:

"*Ban.* How goes the night, boy?

"*Fle.* The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

"*Ban.* And fire goes down at *twelve*.

"*Fle.* I take't 'tis later sir."

The king was then "abed;" and immediately after Banquo retires Lady Macbeth strikes upon the bell, and Macbeth commits the murder. In a few minutes afterwards the knocking at the gate commences, (end of sc. ii.) and no time can be supposed to elapse between the second and the third scene, because the porter gets up in consequence of the knocking: yet here Macduff talks of *last night*, and says that he was commanded to call *timely* on the king, and that he fears he has almost overpass'd the hour; and the porter tells him "we were carousing till the *second cock*;" so that we must suppose it to be now at least six o'clock; for Macduff has already expressed his surprize that the porter should lie *so late*.

From Lady Macbeth's words in the fifth act,—"*One,—two—'tis time to do't,*"—it *should seem* that the murder was committed at *two* o'clock, and that hour is certainly not inconsistent with the conversation above quoted between Banquo and his son; for we are not told how much later than twelve it was when Banquo retired to rest: but even that hour of *two* will not correspond with what the Porter and Macduff say in the present scene.

I suspect our author (who is seldom very exact in his computation of time) in fact meant that the murder should be supposed to be committed a little before *day-break*, which exactly corresponds with the speech of Macduff now before us, though not so well with the other circumstances already mentioned, or with Lady Macbeth's desiring her husband to put on his nightgown (that he might have the appearance of one newly roused from bed,) lest occasion should call them, "and show them to be *watchers*;" which may signify persons who sit up *late* at night, but can hardly mean those who do not go to bed till *day-break*.

Shakspeare, I believe, was led to fix the time of Duncan's murder near the break of day by Holinshed's account of the murder of

PORT. That it did, fir, i'the very throat o'me:
But I requited him for his lie; and, I think, being
too strong for him, though he took up my legs
sometime, yet I made a shift to cast him.⁵

MACD. Is thy master stirring?—
Our knocking has awak'd him; here he comes.

Enter MACBETH.

LEN. Good-morrow, noble fir!

MACB. Good-morrow, both!

MACD. Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

MACB. Not yet.

MACD. He did command me to call timely on him;
I have almost slipp'd the hour.

MACB. I'll bring you to him.

MACD. I know, this is a joyful trouble to you;
But yet, 'tis one.

MACB. The labour we delight in, physicks pain.⁶
This is the door.

king Duffe, already quoted:—"he was long in his oratorie, and there continued till it was *late in the night*." Donwald's servants "enter the chamber where the king laie, a little before cocks crow, where they secretlie cut his throat." Donwald himself sat up with the officers of the guard the whole of the night. MALONE.

⁵ — *I made a shift to cast him. To cast him up, to ease my stomach of him. The equivocation is between cast or throw, as a term of wrestling, and cast or cast up.* JOHNSON.

I find a similar play upon words, in an old comedy, entitled *The Two angry Women of Abington*, printed 1599:

"—to night he's a good huswife, he reels all that he wrought to day, and he were good now to play at dice, for he *casts* excellent well." STEEVENS.

⁶ *The labour we delight in physicks pain.*] i. e. affords a cordial to it. So, in *The Winter's Tale*, sc. i: "It is a gallant child; one that, indeed, *physicks* the subject, makes old hearts fresh."

STEEVENS.

MACD. I'll make so bold to call,
For 'tis my limited service.⁷ [Exit MACDUFF.

LEN. Goes the king
From hence to-day?⁸

MACB. He does :—he did appoint so.⁹

LEN. The night has been untuly : Where we lay,
Our chimneys were blown down : and, as they say,
Lamentings heard i the air ; strange screams of death ;
And prophecying, with accents terrible,
Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,
New hatch'd to the woeful time. The obscure bird
Clamour'd the livelong night : some say, the earth
Was feverous, and did shake.²

So, in *The Tempest* :

" There be some sports are painful ; and their labour

" *Delight* in them *lets off*." MALONE.

⁷ For 'tis my limited service.] Limited, for appointed.

WARBURTON.

So, in *Timon* :

" — for there is boundless theft,

" In limited professions." i. e. professions to which people are regularly and legally appointed. STEEVENS.

⁸ Goes the king

From hence to-day?] I have supplied the preposition—from, for the sake of metre. So, in a former scene—Duncan says,

" — From hence to Inverness," &c. STEEVENS.

⁹ He does :—he did appoint so.] The words—he does—are omitted by Pope, Theobald, Hanmer, and Warburton. But perhaps Shakspeare designed Macbeth to shelter himself under an immediate falsehood, till a sudden recollection of guilt restrained his confidence, and unguardedly disposed him to qualify his assertion; as he well knew the King's journey was effectually prevented by his death. A similar trait had occurred in a former scene:

" L. M. And when goes hence ?

" M. To-morrow, —as he purposes." STEEVENS.

" —strange screams of death ;

And prophecying, with accents terrible,

Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,

New hatch'd to the woeful time. The obscure bird

Clamour'd the livelong night : some say, the earth

Was feverous, and did shake.] These lines, I think, should be

rather regulated thus :

VOL. XI.

I

MACB.

'Twas a rough night.

LEN. My young remembrance cannot parallel
A fellow to it.

— *prophecying with accents terrible,
Of dire combustion and confus'd events.
New-hatch'd to the woeful time, the obscure bird
Clamour'd the live-long night. Some say, the earth
Was feverous and did shake.*

A *prophecy* of an *event new-hatch'd* seems to be a *prophecy* of an *event past*. And a *prophecy new-hatch'd* is a wry expression. The term *new-hatched* is properly applicable to a *bird*, and that birds of ill omen should be *new-hatch'd to the woeful time*, that is, should appear in uncommon numbers, is very consistent with the rest of the prodigies here mentioned, and with the universal disorder into which nature is described as thrown by the perpetration of this horrid murder. JOHNSON.

I think Dr. Johnson's regulation of these lines is improper. *Prophecying* is what is *new-hatch'd*, and in the metaphor holds the place of the *egg*. The *events* are the fruit of such hatching.

STEEVENS.

I think Steevens has justly explained this passage, but should wish to read—*prophecying*s in the plural. M. MASON.

Dr. Johnson observes, that "a *prophecy* of an *event new-hatch'd* seems to be a *prophecy* of an *event past*. And a *prophecy new-hatch'd* is a wry expression." The construction suggested by Mr. Steevens meets with the first objection. Yet the following passage in which the same imagery is found, inclines me to believe that our author meant, that *new-hatch'd* should be referred to *events*, though the events were yet to come. Allowing for his usual inaccuracy with respect to the active and passive participle, the events may be said to be "the *hatch* and brood of time." See *King Henry IV.* P. II :

"The which observed, a man may *prophecy*,"

"With a near aim, of the main chance of things

"As yet not come to life; which in their seeds

"And weak beginnings lie entreasured.

"Such things become the *hatch* and brood of time."

Here certainly it is the *thing* or *event*, and not the *prophecy*, which is the *hatch* of time; but it must be acknowledged, the word "*become*" sufficiently marks the future time. If therefore the construction that I have suggested be the true one, *hatch'd* must be here used for *hatching*, or "in the state of being *hatch'd*."—To the woeful time, means—to suit the woeful time. MALONE.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

MACD. O horror! horror! horror! Tongue, nor heart,
Cannot conceive,⁴ nor name thee!

MACB. LEN. What's the matter?

MACD. Confusion now hath made his master-piece!

Most sacrilegious murder hath broke ope
The Lord's anointed temple, and stole thence
The life o' the building.

MACB. What is't you say? the life?

LEN. Mean you his majesty?

MACD. Approach the chamber, and destroy your fight

With a new Gorgon:—Do not bid me speak;
See, and then speak yourselves.—Awake! awake! —

[*Exeunt MACBETH and LENOX.*]

Ring the alarm-bell:—Murder! and treason!
Banquo, and Donalbain! Malcolm! awake!
Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit,
And look on death itself!—up, up, and see
The great doom's image!—Malcolm! Banquo!

³ —some say, the battle

Was feverous, and did shake.] So in *Coriolanus*:

" —as if the world

" Was feverous, and did tremble." STEEVENS:

⁴ —Tongue, nor heart,

Cannot conceive, &c.] The use of two negatives, not to make an affirmative, but to deny more strongly, is very common in our author. So, in *Julius Caesar*, A & III. sc. 1:

" —there is no harm

" Intended to your person, nor to no Roman else."

STEEVENS:

As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprights,
To countenance this horror! ⁵ [*Bell rings.*]

Enter Lady MACBETH.

LADY M. What's the business,
That such a hideous trumpet calls to parley
The sleepers of the house? speak, speak, ⁶—

MACD. O, gentle lady,
'Tis not for you to hear what I can speak:
The repetition, in a woman's ear,
Would murder as it fell. ⁷—O Banquo! Banquo!

⁵ — *this horror!*] Here the old copy adds—*Ring the bell.*

STEEVENS.

The subsequent hemistich — “What's the business?” — which completes the metre of the preceding line, without the words “Ring the bell,” affords, in my opinion, a strong presumptive proof that these words were only a marginal direction. It should be remembered that the stage directions were formerly often couched in imperative terms: “Draw a knife:” “Play musick;” “Ring the bell;” &c. In the original copy we have here, indeed also—*Bell rings*, as a marginal direction, but this was inserted, I imagine, from the players misconceiving what Shakspeare had in truth set down in his copy as a dramatick direction to the property-man, (“Ring the bell.”) for a part of Macduff's speech; and, to distinguish the direction which they inserted, from the supposed words of the speaker, they departed from the usual imperative form. Throughout the whole of the preceding scene we have constantly an imperative direction to the prompter: “*Knock within.*”

I suppose, it was in consequence of an imperfect recollection of this hemistich, that Mr. Pope, having in his preface charged the editors of the first folio with introducing stage-directions into their author's text, in support of his assertion quotes the following line:

“My queen is murder'd:—*ring the little bell.*”

a line that is not found in any edition of these plays that I have met with, nor, I believe, in any other book. MALONE.

⁶ — *speak, speak.*—] These words, which violate the metre, were probably added by the players, who were of opinion that—*speak*, in the following line, demanded such an introduction.

STEEVENS.

? *The repetition, in a woman's ear,*
Would murder as it fell.] So, in *Hamlet*:

Enter BANQUO.

Our royal master's murder'd!

LADY M.

Woe, alas!

What, in our house?⁸

BAN.

Too cruel, any where.—

Dear Duff, I pr'ythee, contradict thyself,
And say, it is not so.

Re-enter MACBETH and LENOX.

MACB. Had I but died an hour before this chance,
I had liv'd a blessed time;⁹ for, from this instant.
There's nothing serious in mortality :
All is but toys: renown, and grace, is dead ;
The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees
Is left this vault to brag of.

“ — He would drown the stage with tears,

“ And cleave the general ear with horrid speech.”

Again, in *The Puritan*, 1607 : “ The punishments that shall follow you in this word, would with *horror* kill the ear should hear them related.” MALONE.

⁸ *What, in our house ?*] This is very fine. Had she been innocent, nothing but the murder itself, and not any of its aggravating circumstances, would naturally have affected her. As it was, her business was to appear highly disordered at the news. Therefore, like one who has her thoughts about her, she seeks for an aggravating circumstance, that might be supposed most to affect her personally, not considering, that by placing it there, she discovered rather a concern for herself than for the king. On the contrary, her husband, who had repented the act, and was now labouring under the horrors of a recent murder, in his exclamation, gives all the marks of sorrow for the fact itself. WARBURTON.

⁹ *Had I but died an hour before this chance,*

I had liv'd a blessed time ;] So, in *The Winter's Tale* :

“ — Undone, undone !

“ If I might die within this hour, I have liv'd

“ To die when I desire.” MALONE.

Enter MALCOLM and DONALBAIN.

DON. What is amiss?

MACB. You are, and do not know it:
The spring, the head, the fountain of your blood
Is stopp'd; the very source of it is stopp'd.

MACD. Your royal father's murder'd.

MAL. O, by whom?

LEN. Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had
done't:

Their hands and faces were all badg'd with blood,*
So were their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found
Upon their pillows:⁹

They star'd, and were distract'd; no man's life
Was to be trust'd with them.

MACB. O, yet I do repent me of my fury,
That I did kill them.

MACD. Wherefore did you so?

MACB. Who can be wise, amaz'd, temperate, and
furious,

Loyal and neutral, in a moment? No man:
The expedition of my violent love

* — badg'd with blood,] I once thought that our author wrote
bat'd; but *badg'd* is certainly right.

So, in the second part of *K. Henry IV.*

"With murder's crimson badge." MALONE.

⁹ — *their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found*

Upon their pillows:] This idea, perhaps, was taken from *The*
Man of Lawes Tale, by Chaucer, l. 5027, Mr. Tyrwhitt's edit:

"And in the bed the bloody knif he fond."

See also the foregoing lines. STEEVENS.

Out-ran the pauser reason.—Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood;²
And his gash'd flabs look'd like a breach in nature,

² ————— Here lay Duncan,

His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood;] Mr. Pope has endeavoured to improve one of these lines by substituting *goary blood* for *golden blood*; but it may easily be admitted that he, who could on such an occasion talk of *lacing the silver skin*, would *lace it* with *golden blood*. No amendment can be made to this line, of which every word is equally faulty, but by a general blot.

It is not improbable, that Shakspeare put these forced and unnatural metaphors into the mouth of Macbeth as a mark of artifice and dissimulation, to show the difference between the studied language of hypocrisy, and the natural outcries of sudden passion. This whole speech, so considered, is a remarkable instance of judgement, as it consists entirely of antithesis and metaphor.

JOHNSON.

To *gild* any thing, *with blood* is a very common phrase in the old plays. So Heywood, in the second part of his *Iron Age*, 1632 :

“ ——— we have *gilt* our Greekish arms

“ *With blood* of our own nation.”

Shakspeare repeats the image in *K. John* :

“ Their armours that *inatch'd* hence so *silver* bright,

“ Hither return all *gilt* with Frenchmen's blood.”

STEEVENS,

His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood;] The allusion is to the decoration of the richest habits worn in the age of Shakspeare, when it was usual to *lace* cloth of *silver* with *gold*, and cloth of *gold* with *silver*. The second of these fashions is mentioned in *Much ado about Nothing*, Act III. sc. iv: “ Cloth of gold,—*laced* with *silver*.” STEEVENS.

We meet with the same antithesis in many other places. Thus, in *Much ado about Nothing*:

“ ——— to see the fish

“ Cut with her *golden* oars the *silver* stream.”

Again, in *The Comedy of Errors*:

“ Spread o'er the *silver* waves thy *golden* hairs.” MALONE.

The allusion is so ridiculous on such an occasion, that it discovers the declaimer not to be affected in the manner he would represent himself. The whole speech is an unnatural mixture of far-fetch'd and common-place thoughts, that shows him to be acting a part. WARBURTON.

For ruin's wasteful entrance: ³ there, the murderers,
Steep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers
Unmannerly breech'd with gore: ⁴ Who could re-
frain,

³ — a breach in nature,

For ruin's wasteful entrance:] This comparison occurs likewise in *A Herring's Tale*, a poem, 1598:

"A batter'd breach where troopes of wounds may enter in."

STEEVENS.

⁴ Unmannerly breech'd with gore:] The expression may mean, that the daggers were covered with blood, quite to their breeches, i. e. their *hills* or *handles*. The lower end of a cannon is called the *breech* of it; and it is known that both to *breech* and to *unbreech* a gun are common terms. So, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Custom of the Country*;

"The main spring's weaken'd that holds up his cock,

"He lies to be new breech'd."

Again, in *A Cure for a Cuckold*, by Webster and Rowley:

"Unbreech his barrel, and discharge his bullets."

STEEVENS.

Mr. Warton has justly observed that the word *unmannerly* is here used adverbially. So *friendly* is used for *friendlyly* in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. and *faultily* for *faultilyly* in *As you like it*. A passage in the preceding scene, in which Macbeth's vituperative dagger is described, strongly supports Mr. Steevens's interpretation:

"— I see thee still;

"And on thy blade, and dudgeon, [i. e. *hilt* or *hast*] gouts
of blood,

"Which was not so before."

The following lines in *King Henry VI.* P. III. may perhaps, after all, form the best comment on these controverted words:

"And full as oft came Edward to my side,

"With purple faulchion, *painted to the hilt*

"In blood of those that had encounter'd him."

So also, in *The Mirror for Magistrates*, 1587:

"— a naked sword he had,

"That to the hilts with blood was all embued."

The word *unmannerly* is again used adverbially in *K. Henry VIII.*:

"If I have us'd myself *unmannerly*, —."

So also Taylor the Water-poet, *Works*, 1630, p. 173: "These and more the like such pretty aspersions, the outcast rubbish of my company hath very liberally and *unmannerly* and ingratiously beflowed upon me."

That had a heart to love, and in that heart
Courage, 'to make his love known?

LADY M.

Help me hence, ho!

MACD. Look to the lady.⁵

Though so much has been written on this passage, the commentators have forgotten to account for the attendants of Duncan being furnished with daggers. The fact is, that in Shakspeare's time a dagger was a common weapon, and was usually carried by servants and others, suspended at their backs. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*: "Then I will lay the *serving creature's dagger* on your pate."

Again, *ibid*:

"This dagger hath mista'en; for lo! his house

"Is empty on the *back* of Mountague,

"And is misheathed in my daughter's bosom!"

MALONE,

The sense is, in plain language, *Daggers filthily—in a foul manner, sheath'd with blood. A scabbard is called a pilche, a leather coat, in Romeo;—*but you will ask, whence the allusion to *breeches*? Dr. Warburton and Dr. Johnson have well observed, that this speech of Macbeth is very artfully made up of unnatural thoughts and language: in 1605 (the year in which the play appears to have been written) a book was published by Peter Erondell (with commendatory poems by Daniel, and other wits of the time,) called *The French Garden, or a Summer Dayes Labour*, containing, among other matters, some dialogues of a dramatick cast, which, I am persuaded, our author had read in the English; and from which he took, as he supposed, for his present purpose, this quaint expression. I will quote *literatim* from the 6th dialogue: "Boy! you do nothing but play tricks there, go fetch your master's silver-hatched daggers, you have not brushed their *breeches*, bring the brushes, and brush them before me."—Shakspeare was deceived by the pointing, and evidently supposes *breeches* to be a new and affected term for *scabbards*. But had he been able to have read the French on the other page, even as a learner, he must have been set right at once. "Garçon, vous ne faites que badiner, allez querir les poignards argentez de vos maîtres, vous n'avez pas espouffeté leur *haut-de-chausses*,"—their *breeches*, in the common sense of the word: as in the next sentence *bas-de-chausses*, *stockings*, and so on through all the articles of dress. FARMER.

[⁵ Look to the lady.] Mr. Wheatley, from whose ingenious remarks on this play I have already made a large extract, justly observes that "on Lady Macbeth's seeming to faint,—while Banquo

MAL. Why do we hold our tongues,
That most may claim this argument for ours?

DON. What should be spoken here,
Where our fate, hid within an augre-hole,⁶
May rush, and seize us? Let's away; our tears
Are not yet brew'd.

MAL. Nor our strong sorrow on⁷

and Macduff are solicitous about her, Macbeth, by his unconcern, betrays a consciousness that the fainting is feigned."

I may add, that a bold and hardened villain would from a refined policy have assumed the *appearance* of being alarmed about her, lest this very imputation should arise against him: the irrefutable Macbeth is not sufficiently at ease to act such a part.

MALONE.

⁶ ——— here,

Where our fate, hid within an augre-hole,] The oldest copy reads only "— in an augre-hole." I have adopted the correction of the second folio,—*within*.

Mr. Malone reads—

"*Here, where our fate, hid in an augre-hole.*" STEEVENS.

In the old copy the word *here* is printed in the preceding line. The lines are disposed so irregularly in the original edition of this play, that the modern editors have been obliged to take many liberties similar to mine in the regulation of the metre. In this very speech the words *our tears* do not make part of the following line, but are printed in that subsequent to it. Perhaps however the regulation now offered is unnecessary; for the word *where* may have been used by our author as a disyllable. The editor of the second folio, to complete the measure, reads—*within* an augre-hole. A word having been accidentally omitted in *K. Henry V*: "— Let us die *in* [fight]," Mr. Theobald, with equal impropriety, reads there—"Let us die *instant*:" but I believe neither transcriber or compositor ever omitted *half* a word. MALONE.

More skilful and accurate compositors than those employed in our present republication, cannot easily be found; and yet, I believe, even *they* will not deny their having occasionally furnished examples of the omission of *half* a word. STEEVENS.

— *within* an augre-hole,] So, in *Coriolanus*:

"— confin'd

"Into an *augre's bore*." STEEVENS.

⁷ — on —] The old copy—*upon*. STEEVENS,

The foot of motion.

BAN. Look to the lady:—

[*Lady MACBETH is carried out,*
And when we have our naked frailties hid,
That suffer in exposure,⁸ let us meet,
And question this most bloody piece of work,
To know it further. Fears and scruples shake us:
In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,
Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight
Of treasonous malice.⁹

⁸ *And when we have our naked frailties hid,*
That suffer in exposure,] i. e. when we have clothed our half-drest bodies, which may take cold from being exposed to the air. It is possible that in such a cloud of words, the meaning might escape the reader. STEEVENS.

The porter in his short speech had observed, that "this place [i. e. the court, in which Banquo and the rest now are,] is too cold for hell." Mr. Steevens's explanation is likewise supported by the following passage in *Timon of Athens*:

"— Call the creatures,
Whose naked natures live in all the spite
Of wreakful heaven." MALONE.

⁹ *In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,*
Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight
Of treasonous malice.] *Pretence* is intention, design, a sense in which the word is often used by Shakspeare. So, in *The Winter's Tale*: "— conspiring with Camillo to take away the life of our sovereign lord the king, thy royal husband, the *pretence* whereof being by circumstance partly laid open." Again, in this tragedy of *Macbeth*:

"What good could they *pretend*?"
i. e. intend to themselves. Banquo's meaning is,—in our present state of doubt and uncertainty about this murder, I have nothing to do but to put myself under the direction of God; and relying on his support, I here declare myself an eternal enemy to this treason, and to all its further designs that have not yet come to light.

STEEVENS.

See Vol. IV. p. 227, n. 6.—*Hand*, as Mr. Upton has observed, is here used for *power*, or *providence*. So, in Psalm xxii: "Deliver my soul from the sword, my darling from the power [Heb.

MACB.

And so do I.

ALL.

So all.

MACB. Let's briefly put on manly readiness,
And meet i'the hall together.

ALL.

Well contented.

[*Exeunt all but MAL. and DON.*]

MAL. What will you do? Let's not consort with
them:

To show an unfelt sorrow, is an office
Which the false man does easy: I'll to England.

DON. To Ireland, I; our separated fortune
Shall keep us both the safer: where we are,
There's daggers in men's smiles: the near in blood,
The nearer bloody.²

MAL. This murderous shaft that's shot,
Hath not yet lighted;³ and our safest way

from the *hand*] of the dog." In *King Henry V.* we have again the same expression:

" — Let us deliver

" Our puissance into *the hand of God.*" MALONE.

² — *the near in blood,*

The nearer bloody.] Meaning, that he suspected Macbeth to be the murderer; for he was the *nearest in blood* to the two princes, being the cousin-german of Duncan. STEEVENS.

³ *This murderous shaft that's shot,*

Hath not yet lighted;] The design to fix the murder upon some innocent person has not yet taken effect. JOHNSON.

The shaft is not yet lighted, and though it has done mischief in its flight, we have reason to apprehend still more before it has spent its force and falls to the ground. The end for which the murder was committed, is not yet attained. The death of the king only, could neither insure the crown to Macbeth, nor accomplish any other purpose, while his sons were yet living, who had therefore just reason to apprehend they should be removed by the same means.

Such another thought occurs in *Buffy D'Ambois*, 1607:

" The chain-shot of thy lust is yet aloft,

" And it must murder," &c. STEEVENS.

Is, to avoid the aim. Therefore, to horse;
And let us not be dainty of leave-taking,
But shift away: There's warrant in that theft
Which steals itself, when there's no mercy left.

[*Exeunt.*

S C E N E IV.

Without the Castle.

Enter ROSSE, and an old Man.

OLD M. Threescore and ten I can remember
well:

Within the volume of which time, I have seen
Hours dreadful, and things strange; but this fore
night
Hath trifled former knowings.

ROSSE.

Ah, good father,

Thou see'st, the heavens, as troubled with man's
act,

Threaten his bloody stage: by the clock, 'tis day,
And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp:
Is it night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of earth intomb,
When living light should kiss it?⁴

⁴ — *darkness does the face of earth intomb,*

When living light should kiss it?] After the murder of king
Duffe, (says Holinshed) "for the space of six moneths together
there appeared no sunne by day, nor moone by night, in anie part
of the realme, but still was the sky covered with continual clouds;
and sometimes such outrageous winds arose with lightnings and
tempests, that the people were in great fear of present destruction."
— It is evident that Shakspeare had this passage in his thoughts.

MALONE.

OLD M. 'Tis unnatural,
Even like the deed that's done. On Tuesday last,
A falcon, tow'ring in her pride of place,⁵
Was by a mousing owl⁶ hawk'd at, and kill'd.

ROSSE. And Duncan's horses, (a thing most
strange and certain,)
Beauteous and swift, the minions of their race,⁷
Turn'd wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out,
Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would make
War with mankind.

OLD M. 'Tis said, they eat each other.

ROSSE. They did so; to the amazement of mine
eyes,
That look'd upon't. Here comes the good Mac-
duff: —

See note at the end of the play, with a reference to p. 78.

STEEVENS:

⁵ — in her pride of place,] Finely expressed, for *confidence in its quality*. WARBURTON.

In a place of which she seemed proud;—in an elevated situation.

MALONE.

⁶ — by a mousing owl —] i. e. by an owl that was hunting for mice, as her proper prey. WHALLEY.

This is also found among the prodigies consequent on king Duffe's murder: "There was a *sparhawk* strangled by an owl."

STEEVENS.

⁷ — minions of their race,] Theobald reads:

minions of the race,

very probably, and very poetically. JOHNSON.

Their is probably the true reading, the same expression being found in *Romeus and Juliet*, 1562, a poem which Shakspeare had certainly read:

"There were two ancient flocks, which Fortune high did
place

"Above the rest, endew'd with wealth, the nobler of their
race." MALONE.

Enter MACDUFF.

How goes the world, fir, now?

MACD. Why, see you not?

ROSSE. Is't known, who did this more than bloody deed?

MACD. Those that Macbeth hath slain.

ROSSE. Alas, the day!

What good could they pretend?⁸

MACD. They were suborn'd :
Malcolm, and Donalbain, the king's two sons,
Are stol'n away and fled ; which puts upon them
Suspicion of the deed.

ROSSE. 'Gainst nature still :
Thriftelefs ambition, that wilt ravin up⁹
Thine own life's means ! — Then 'tis most like,²

Most of the prodigies just before mentioned are related by Holinshed, as accompanying king Duffe's death ; and it is in particular asserted, *that horses of singular beauty and swiftness did eat their own flesh.* STEEVENS.

⁸ *What good could they pretend?* To pretend is here to propose to themselves, to set before themselves as a motive of action.

JOHNSON.

To pretend, in this instance, as in many others, is simply to intend, to design. STEEVENS.

So, in Goulart's *Histoires*, 1607 : " The carauell arriued safe at her pretended port." p. 575. Again, p. 586 : " As for the Sclavonian capitaine, he cast himselfe into the sea, meaning to swimme vnto the shelles neere vnto the fort, where hee pretended to saue himselfe." RITSON.

⁹ — that wilt ravin up —] The old copy reads — will. Corrected by Sir Thomas Hanmer. MALONE.

² Then 'tis most like,] To complete the measure, I suppose, with Sir T. Hanmer, that our author wrote —

Why, then it is most like, — STEEVENS.

The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.²

MACD. He is already nam'd; and gone to Scone,
To be invested.

ROSSE. Where is Duncan's body?

MACD. Carried to Colmes-kill;³

The sacred storehouse of his predecessors,
And guardian of their bones.

ROSSE. Will you to Scone?

MACD. No, cousin, I'll to Fife.

ROSSE. Well, I will thither.

MACD. Well, may you see things well done
there;—adieu! ———

Left our old robes sit easier than our new!

ROSSE. Father, farewell.

OLD M. God's benison go with you; and with
those

That would make good of bad, and friends of foes!

[*Exeunt.*

² *Then 'tis most like,*

The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.] Macbeth by his birth
stood next in the succession to the crown, immediately after the sons
of Duncan. King Malcolm, Duncan's predecessor, had two daughters,
the eldest of whom was the mother of Duncan, the youngest,
the mother of Macbeth. *Holinshed.* STEEVENS.

³ — *Colmes-kill;*] or *Colm-kill*, is the famous *Iona*, one of the
western isles, which Dr. Johnson visited, and describes in his *Tour*.
Holinshed scarcely mentions the death of any of the ancient kings
of Scotland, without taking notice of their being buried with their
predecessors in *Colme-kill.* STEEVENS.

It is now called *Icolmkill.* *Kill* in the Erse language signifies a
burying-place. MALONE.

ACT III. SCENE I.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

Enter BANQUO.

BAN. Thou hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis,
all,
As the weird women promis'd;⁴ and, I fear,
Thou play'dst most foully for't: yet it was said,
It should not stand in thy posterity;
But that myself should be the root, and father
Of many kings. If there come truth from them,
(As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine,)⁵
Why, by the verities on thee made good,
May they not be my oracles as well,
And set me up in hope? But, hush; no more.

⁴ *Thou hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,*
As the weird women promis'd;] Here we have another passage,
that might lead us to suppose that the thaneship of Glamis descend-
ed to Macbeth subsequent to his meeting the weird sisters, though
that event had certainly taken place before. See p. 40.

MALONE.

⁵ (*As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine,)*—] *Shine,* for
prosper. WARBURTON.

Shine, for appear with all the lustre of conspicuous truth.

JOHNSON.

I rather incline to Dr. Warburton's interpretation. So, in *K.*
Henry VI. P. I. sc. ii:

"Heaven, and our lady gracious, hath it pleased
"To shine on my contemptible estate." STEEVENS.

VOL. XI.

K

Scenet founded. Enter MACBETH, as King; Lady MACBETH, as Queen; LENOX, ROSSE, Lords, Ladies and Attendants.

MACB. Here's our chief guest.

LADY M. If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a gap in our great feast,
And all-thing unbecoming.

MACB. To-night we hold a solemn supper, fir,
And I'll request your presence.⁶

BAN. Let your highness
Command upon me;⁷ to the which, my duties

⁶ *And I'll request your presence.*] I cannot help suspecting this passage to be corrupt, and would wish to read:

And I request your presence.

Macbeth is speaking of the present, not of any future, time. Sir W. D'Avenant reads:

And all request your presence.

The same mistake has happened in *K. Richard III.* A & l. sc. iii. where we find in the folio,

"O Buckingham, I'll kiss thy princely hand,—"

instead of—*I kiss*—the reading of the quarto.

In *Timon of Athens* the same error is found more than once.

MALONE.

The old reading is, I believe, the true one. So, in *King John*:

"I'll tell thee, Hubert, half my power" &c.

STEEVENS.

⁷ *Let your highness*

Command upon me;] Thus the old copy, and perhaps rightly, though modern editors have been content to read—*Lay* your highness &c Every uncouth phrase in an ancient author, should not be suspected of corruption.

In *As you like it* an expression somewhat similar occurs:

"And take upon command what help we have."

STEEVENS.

The change was suggested by Sir W. Davenant's alteration of this play: it was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

Are with a most indissoluble tie
For ever knit.*

MACB. Ride you this afternoon?

BAN. Ay, my good lord.

MACB. We should have else desir'd your good
advice

(Which still hath been both grave and prosperous.)
In this day's council; but we'll take to-morrow.⁹
Is't far you ride?

* —to the which, my duties
Are with a most indissoluble tie

For ever knit.] So, in our author's Dedication of his *Rape of Lucrece*, to Lord Southampton, 1594: "What I have done is yours, being part in all I have devoted yours. Were my worth greater, my duty would show greater; mean time as it is, it is bound to your lordship" MALONE.

⁹ —we'll take to-morrow.] Thus the old copy, and, in my opinion, rightly. Mr. Malone would read—

We'll talk to-morrow. STEEVENS.

I proposed this emendation some time ago, and having since met with two other passages in which the same mistake has happened, I trust I shall be pardoned for giving it a place in my text. In *King Henry V.* edit. 1623, we find,

"For I can take, [talke] for Pistol's cock is up."

Again, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, 1623, p. 31: "It is no matter for that, so she sleep not in her take." [Instead of *talke*, the old spelling of *talk*.] On the other hand, in the first scene of *Hamlet*, we find in the folio, 1623:

"—then no planet strikes,

"No fairy talks.—"

So again, in the play before us:

"The interim having weigh'd it, let us speak

"Our free hearts each to other."

Again, Macbeth says to his wife,

"—We will speak further."

Again, in a subsequent scene between Macbeth and the assassins:

"Was it not yesterday we spoke together?"

In *Othello* we have almost the same sense, expressed in other words:

"—To-morrow, with the earliest,

"Let me have speech with you."

BAN. As far, my lord, as will fill up the time
'Twixt this and supper: go not my horse the
better,⁹

Had Shakspeare written *take*, he would surely have said—"but we'll take't to-morrow." So, in the first scene of the second act Fleance says to his father: "I take't, 'tis later, sir." MALONE.

I do not perceive the necessity of change. The poet's meaning could not be misunderstood. His end was answered, if his language was intelligible to his audience. He little supposed a time would arrive, when his words were to abide the strictest scrutiny of verbal criticism. With the ease of conversation, therefore, he copied its incorrectness. To *take*, is to *use*, to *employ*. To *take* time, is a common phrase; and where is the impropriety of saying—"we'll take to-morrow?" i. e. we will *make use of* to-morrow. Banquo, "without a prompter," must have understood, by this familiar expression, that Macbeth would employ to-morrow, as he wished to have employed to-day.

When Pistol says—"I can *take*"—he means, he can kindle, or lay hold, as fire does on its object.—So Dryden, speaking of flames—

"At first they warm, then scorch, and then they *take*."

That the words *take* and *take* may occasionally have been printed for each other, is a fact which no man conversant with the press will deny; and yet the bare possibility of a similar mistake in the present instance, ought to have little weight in opposition to an old reading sufficiently intelligible.

The word *take* is employed in quite a different sense by Fleance, and means—to *understand in any particular sense or manner*. So, Bacon: "I *take* it, that iron bras, called white bras, hath some mixture of tin." STEEVENS.

⁹ —go not my horse the better,] i. e. if he does not go well. Shakspeare often uses the *comparative* for the *positive* and *superlative*.

So, in *K. Lear*:

"—her smiles and tears

"Were like a *better* day."

Again, in *Macbeth*:

"—it hath cow'd my *better* part of man."

Again, in *King John*:

"Nay, but make haste; the *better* foot before."

Again, in P. Holland's translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* B. IX. c. xlv: "—Many are caught out of their fellows hands, if they bestirre not themselves the *better*." It may, however, mean, if

I must become a borrower of the night,
For a dark hour, or twain.

MACB. Fail not our feast.

BAN. My lord, I will not.

MACB. We hear, our bloody cousins are be-
flow'd

In England, and in Ireland; not confessing
Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers
With strange invention: But of that to-morrow;
When, therewithal, we shall have cause of state,
Craving us jointly. Hie you to horse: Adieu,
Till you return at night. Goes Fleance with you?

BAN. Ay, my good lord: our time does call
upon us.

MACB. I wish your horses swift, and sure of
foot;

And so I do commend you to their backs.^a

Farewell.— [Exit BANQUO.]

Let every man be master of his time

my horse does not go the better for the haste I shall be in to avoid
the night. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's first interpretation is, I believe, the true one. It
is supported by the following passage in Stowe's *Survey of London*,
1603: "—and hee that hit it not full, if he *rid not the faster*,
had a sound blow in his neck, with a bag full of sand hanged on
the other end." MALONE.

^a And so I do commend you to their backs.] In old language one
of the senses of to commend was to commit, and such is the meaning
here. So, in *K. Richard II.*:

"And now he doth commend his arms to rust." MALONE.

Commend, however, in the present instance, may only be a
civil term, signifying—send. Thus in *King Henry VIII.*: "The
king's majesty commends his good opinion to you." What Macbeth
therefore, after expressing his friendly wish relative to their horses,
appears to mean, is—so I send (or dismiss) you to mount them.

STEEVENS.

K 3.

Till seven at night; to make society
The sweeter welcome, we will keep ourself
Till supper-time alone: while then, God be with
you.

[*Exeunt Lady MACBETH, Lords, Ladies, &c.*
Sirrah, a word: ² Attend those men our pleasure?

ATTEN. They are, my lord, without the palace
gate.

MACB. Bring them before us — [*Exit Atten.*]

To be thus, is nothing;

But to be safely thus:—Our fears in Banquo
Stick deep; and in his royalty of nature
Reigns that, which would be fear'd: 'Tis much he
dares;

And, to ³ that dauntless temper of his mind,
He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
To act in safety. There is none, but he,
Whose being I do fear: and, under him,
My genius is rebuk'd; as, it is said,
Mark Antony's was by Cæsar.⁴ He chid the sisters,

* *Sirrah, a word: &c.*] The old copy reads—

Sirrah, a word *with you*: Attend those men our pleasure?

The words I have omitted are certainly spurious. The metre
is injured by them, and the sense is complete without them.

STEEVENS.

³ —to—] i. e. in addition to. See p. 12, n. 5.

STEEVENS.

⁴ *My genius is rebuk'd*; as, it is said,

Mark Antony's was by Cæsar.] For the sake of metre, the
prænomén—Mark (which probably was an interpolation) might safely
be omitted. STEEVENS.

Though I would not often assume the critic's privilege of being
confident where certainty cannot be obtained, nor indulge myself
too far in departing from the established reading; yet I cannot but
propose the rejection of this passage, which I believe was an inser-
tion of some player, that, having so much learning as to discover
to what Shakspeare alluded, was not willing that his audience
should be less knowing than himself, and has therefore weakened
the author's sense, by the intrusion of a remote and useless image

K 4

For them the gracious Duncan have I murder'd;
 Put rancours in the vessel of my peace
 Only for them; and mine eternal jewel
 Given to the common enemy of man,⁶
 To make them kings, the seed of Banquo kings!⁷
 Rather than so, come, fate, into the list,
 And champion me to the utterance!⁸——Who's
 there?—

Again, in *The Miseries of forc'd Marriage*, 1607: "—— like smoke through a chimney that files all the way it goes." Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. III. c. i:

"She lightly lept out of her filed bed." STEEVENS.

⁶ —— *the common enemy of man*,] It is always an entertainment to an inquisitive reader, to trace a sentiment to its original source; and therefore, though the term *enemy of man*, applied to the devil, is in itself natural and obvious, yet some may be pleased with being informed, that Shakspeare probably borrowed it from the first lines of *The Destruction of Troy*, a book which he is known to have read. This expression, however, he might have had in many other places. The word *fiend* signifies enemy. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare repeats this phrase in *Twelfth Night*, Act III. sc. iv:
 "—— Defy the devil: consider, he's an enemy to mankind."

STEEVENS.

⁷ —— *the seed of Banquo kings*!] The old copy reads—seeds. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁸ —— *come, fate, into the list,*
And champion me to the utterance!] This passage will be best explained by translating it into the language from whence the only word of difficulty in it is borrowed. *Que la destinée se rende en lice, & qu'elle me donne un défi à l'outrance.* A challenge, or a combat à l'outrance, to extremity, was a fixed term in the law of arms, used when the combatants engaged with an *odium internecinum*, an intention to destroy each other, in opposition to trials of skill at festivals, or on other occasions, where the contest was only for reputation or a prize. The sense therefore is: *Let fate, that has fore-doom'd the exaltation of the sons of Banquo, enter the lists against me, with the utmost animosity, in defence of its own decrees, which I will endeavour to invalidate, whatever be the danger.* JOHNSON.

We meet with the same expression in Gawin Douglas's translation of *Virgil*, p. 331, 49:

"That war not put by Greikis to utterances."

Re-enter Attendant, with two Murderers.

Now to the door, and stay there till we call.*

[*Exit Attendant.*

Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

1. MUR. It was, to please your highness.

MACB.

Well then, now

Have you consider'd of my speeches? Know,

That it was he, in the times past, which held you

So under fortune; which, you thought, had been

Our innocent self: this I made good to you

In our last conference; pass'd in probation with

you,

How you were borne in hand;* how cross'd; the

instruments;

Again, in *The History of Graund Amoure and la bel Pucelle*, &c. by Stephen Hawes, 1555:

"That so many monstres put to utterance."

Again, and more appositely, in the 14th book of Golding's translation of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*:

"To both the parties as the length from battell for to rest,

"And not to fight to utterance."

Shakspeare uses it again in *Cymbeline*, Act III. sc. i.

STEEVENS.

Now to the door, and stay there till we call.] The old copy reads—

"Now go to the door &c.;"

but for the sake of verification I suppose the word *go*, which is understood, may safely be omitted. Thus in the last scene of the foregoing act:

Will you to Scone?

No cousin, I'll to Fife,

In both these instances *go* is mentally inserted. STEEVENS.

* — *pass'd* in probation with you,

How you were borne in hand, &c.] The words — *with you*, I regard as an interpolation, and conceive the passage to have been originally given thus:

Who wrought with them ; and all things else, that
might,
To half a soul, and to a notion craz'd,
Say, Thus did Banquo.

1. MUR. You made it known to us.

MACB. I did so ; and went further, which is now
Our point of second meeting. Do you find
Your patience so predominant in your nature,
That you can let this go ? Are you so gospell'd,⁴
To pray for this good man, and for his issue,

" In our last conference ; pass'd in probation how

" You were borne in hand : how cross'd ; " &c.

Pass'd in probation is, I believe, only a bulky phrase employed to
signify — *proved*. STEEVENS.

The meaning may be, " pass'd in *proving* to you, how you were,"
&c. So, in *Othello* :

" ——— so prove it,

" That the *probation* bear no hinge or loop

" To hang a doubt on."

Perhaps after the words " with you," there should be a comma
rather than a semicolon. The construction, however, may be
different. " This I made good to you in our last conference,
pass'd &c. I made good to you, how you were borne," &c. To
bear in hand is, to delude by encouraging hope and holding out
fair prospects, without any intention of performance. MALONE.

So, in *Ram-Alley, or Merry Tricks*, 1611 :

" Yet I will *bear* a dozen men in hand,

" And make them all my gulls."

" See Vol. VI. p. 38, n. 6. STEEVENS.

⁴ — Are you so gospell'd,] Are you of that degree of precise
virtue ? *Gospeller* was a name of contempt given by the Papists to
the Lollards, the puritans of early times, and the precursors of
protestantism. JOHNSON.

So, in the *Morality* called *Lusty Juventus*, 1561 :

" What, is *Juventus* become so tame

" To be a newe *gospeller* ?"

Again :

" And yet ye are a great *gospeller* in the mouth."

I believe, however, that *gospeller* means no more than kept in
obedience to that precept of the gospel, which teaches us " to pray
for those that despitefully use us." STEEVENS.

Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,
And beggar'd yours for ever?

1. MUR. We are men, my liege.⁵

MACB. Ay, in the catalogue ye go for men;
As hounds, and grey hounds, mungrels, spaniels, curs,
Shoughs,⁶ water-rugs, and demi-wolves, are cleped
All by the name of dogs: the valued file⁷

⁵ *We are men, my liege.*] That is, we have the same feelings as the rest of mankind, and, *as men*, are not without a *manly resentment* for the wrongs which we have suffered, and which you have now recited.

I should not have thought so plain a passage wanted an explanation, if it had not been mistaken by Dr. Grey, who says; "they don't answer in the name of *Christians*, but as *men*, whose humanity would hinder them from doing a barbarous act." This false interpretation he has endeavoured to support by the well-known line of Terence:

"Homo sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto."

That amiable sentiment does not appear very suitable to a cut-throat. — They urge their manhood, in my opinion, in order to show Macbeth their willingness, not their aversion, to execute his orders. MALONE.

⁶ *Shoughs,*] *Shoughs* are probably what we now call *shocks*, demi-wolves, *lyciscæ*; dogs bred between wolves and dogs. JOHNSON.

This species of dogs is mentioned in Nash's *Lenten Stuff*, &c. 1599: "—a trundle-tail, tike or *shough* or two." STEEVENS.

⁷ — *the valued file* —] In this speech the word *file* occurs twice, and seems in both places to have a meaning different from its present use. The expression, *valued file*, evidently means, a list or catalogue of value. A station in the *file*, and not in the worst rank, may mean, a place in the list of manhood, and not in the lowest place. But *file* seems rather to mean, in this place, a post of honour; the first rank, in opposition to the last; a meaning which I have not observed in any other place. JOHNSON.

The *valued file* is the file or list where the value and peculiar qualities of every thing is set down, in contradistinction to what he immediately mentions, *the bill that writes them all alike*. *File*, in the second instance, is used in the same sense as in this, and with a reference to it. — *Now if you belong to any class that deserves a place in the valued file of man, and are not of the lowest rank, the common herd of mankind, that are not worth distinguishing from each other.*

Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle,
 The house-keeper, the hunter, every one
 According to the gift which bounteous nature
 Hath in him clos'd; whereby he does receive
 Particular addition, from the bill
 That writes them all alike: and so of men.
 Now, if you have a station in the file,
 And not⁹ in the worst rank of manhood, say it;
 And I will put that business in your bosoms,
 Whose execution takes your enemy off;
 Grapples you to the heart and love of us,
 Who wear our health but sickly in his life,
 Which in his death were perfect.

2. MUR. I am one, my liege,
 Whom the vile blows and buffets of the world
 Have so incens'd, that I am reckless what
 I do, to spite the world.

1. MUR. And I another,
 So weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune,²

File and list are synonymous, as in the last act of this play:

" — I have a *file*.

" Of all the gentry."

Again, in Heywood's dedication to the second part of his *Iron Age*, 1632: " — to number you in the *file* and *list* of my best and choicest well-wishers." This expression occurs more than once in *The Beggars' Bush* of Beaumont and Fletcher:

" — all ways worthy,

" As else in any *file* of mankind."

Shakspeare likewise has it in *Measure for Measure*: " The greater *file* of the subject held the duke to be wise." In short, the *valued file* is the catalogue with prices annexed to it." STEEVENS.

⁹ And not —] And was supplied by Mr. Rowe for the sake of metre: STEEVENS.

² So weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune,] We see the speaker means to say, that he is weary with struggling with adverse fortune. But this reading expresses but half the idea; viz. of a man tugg'd and haled by fortune without making resistance. To give the compleat thought, we should read:

So weary with disastrous tugs with fortune,

That I would set my life on any chance,
To mend it, or be rid on't.

MACB. Both of you
Know, Banquo was your enemy.

2. MUR. True, my lord.

MACB. So is he mine: and in such bloody distance,³

That every minute of his being thrusts
Against my near't of life: And though I could
With bare-fac'd power sweep him from my fight,
And bid my will avouch it; yet I must not,
For certain friends⁴ that are both his and mine,

This is, well expressed, and gives the reason of his being weary, because fortune always hitherto got the better. And that Shakspeare knew how to express this thought, we have an instance in *The Winter's Tale*:

"Let myself and fortune

"Tug for the time to come."

Besides, *to be tugg'd with fortune*, is scarce English.

WARBURTON.

Tugg'd with fortune may be, *tugg'd* or *worried* by fortune.

JOHNSON.

I have left the foregoing note as an evidence of Dr. Warburton's propensity to needless alterations.

Mr. Maloué very justly observes that the old reading is confirmed by the following passage in an Epistle to Lord Southampton, by S. Daniel, 1603:

"He who hath never warr'd with misery,

"Nor ever *tugg'd with fortune* and distress." STEEVENS.

³ — in such bloody distance,] *Distance*, for enmity.

WARBURTON.

By *bloody distance* is here meant, such a distance as mortal enemies would stand at from each other, when their quarrel must be determined by the sword. This sense seems evident from the continuation of the metaphor, where *every minute of his being* is represented as *thrusting at the nearest part where life resides*.

STEEVENS.

⁴ For certain friends—] For, in the present instance, signifies because of. So, in *Coriolanus*:

"—Speak, good Cominius,

"Leave nothing out for length." STEEVENS.

Whose loves I may not drop, but wail his fall
Whom I myself struck down : and thence it is,
That I to your assistance do make love ;
Masking the business from the common eye,
For sundry weighty reasons.

2. MUR. We shall, my lord,
Perform what you command us.

1. MUR. Though our lives ———
MACB. Your spirits shine through you. Within
this hour, at most,⁴
I will advise you where to plant yourselves.
Acquaint you with the perfect spy o'the time,
The moment on't ;⁵ for't must be done to-night,

⁴ — at most,] These words have no other effect than to spoil the metre, and may therefore be excluded as an evident interpolation. STEEVENS.

⁵ Acquaint you with the perfect spy o'the time,
The moment on't ;] What is meant by the *spy of the time*, it will be found difficult to explain ; and therefore sense will be cheaply gained by a slight alteration. — Macbeth is assuring the assassins that they shall not want directions to find Banquo, and therefore says :

I will ———

Acquaint you with a perfect spy o'the time ;

Accordingly a third murderer joins them afterwards at the place of action.

Perfect is well instructed, or well informed, as in this play :

“ Though in your state of honour I am perfect.”

though I am well acquainted with your quality and rank.

JOHNSON.

—— the perfect spy o'the time,] i. e. the critical juncture.

WARBURTON.

How the critical juncture is the *spy o'the time*, I know not, but I think my own conjecture right. JOHNSON.

I rather believe we should read thus :

Acquaint you with the perfect spot, the time ;

The moment on't ; ——— TYRWHITT.

I believe that the word *with*, has here the force of *by* ; in which sense Shakpeare frequently uses it ; and that the meaning of the passage is this : “ I will let you know by the person best informed, of the exact moment in which the business is to be done.” And

And something from the palace :⁶ always thought,
That I require a clearness:⁶ And with him,

accordingly we find in the next scene, that these two murderers are joined by a third, as Johnson has observed. — In his letter to his wife, Macbeth says, “ I have heard by the *perfectest* report, that they have more than mortal knowledge.” — And in this very scene, we find the word *with* used to express *by*, where the murderer says he is “ tugg’d *with* fortune.” M. MASON.

The meaning, I think is, I will acquaint you with the time when you may *look out* for Banquo’s coming, with the most *perfect* assurance of not being disappointed; and not only with the *time* in general most proper for lying in wait for him, but with the very *moment* when you may expect him. MALONE.

I explain the passage thus, and think it needs no reformation, but that of a single point.

— Within this hour at most,

I will advise you where to plant yourselves.

Here I place a full stop; as no further instructions could be given by Macbeth, the hour of Banquo’s return being quite uncertain. Macbeth therefore adds — “ Acquaint *you*” &c. i. e. in ancient language, “ acquaint *yourselves*” with the exact time most favourable to your purposes; for such a moment must be *spied* out by you, be selected by your own attention and scrupulous observation. — *You* is ungrammatically employed, instead of *yourselves*; as *him* is for *himself*, in *The Taming of a Shrew*:

“ To see her noble lord restor’d to health,

“ Who, for twice seven years, hath esteemed *him*

“ No better than a poor and loathsome beggar.”

In this place it is evident that *him* is used instead of *himself*. Again, in *K. Henry IV. P. I.*:

“ Advantage feeds *him* fat —” i. e. *himself*.

Again, more appositely, in *K. Richard II.* where York addressing himself to Bolingbroke, Northumberland, and others says —

“ — enter in the castle

“ And there repose *you* [i. e. yourselves] for this night.”

Macbeth, in the intervening time, might have learned from some of Banquo’s attendants, which way he had ridden out, and therefore could tell the murderers *where* to plant themselves so as to cut him off on his return; but who could ascertain the precise hour of his arrival, except the ruffians who watched for that purpose?

STEEVENS.

* — always thought,

That I require a clearness:] i. e. you must manage matters so, that throughout the whole transaction I may stand clear of suspicion,

(To leave no rubs, nor botches, in the work.)
 Fleance his son, that keeps him company,
 Whose absence is no less material to me
 Than is his father's, must embrace the fate
 Of that dark hour. Resolve yourselves apart;
 I'll come to you anon.⁶

MUR. We are resolv'd, my lord.

MACB. I'll call upon you straight; abide within.
 It is concluded:—Banquo, thy soul's flight,
 If it find heaven, must find it out to-night.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E II.

The same. Another Room.

Enter Lady MACBETH, and a Servant.

LADY M. Is Banquo gone from court?

SERV. Ay, madam; but returns again to-night.

LADY M. Say to the king, I would attend his
 leisure

For a few words.

SERV. Madam, I will. [Exit.]

LADY M. Nought's had, all's spent,⁷
 Where our desire is got without content:

So, Holinshed: "—appointing them to meet Banquo and his
 sonne *without the palace*, as they returned to their lodgings, and
 there to flea them, so that he would not have his house slandered,
 but that in time to come he might *cleare* himself." STEEVENS.

⁶ *I'll come to you anon.*] Perhaps the words—*to you*, which cor-
 rupt the metre, without enforcing the sense, are another playhouse
 interpolation. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Nought's had, all's spent,*] Surely, the unnecessary words—
Nought's had—are a tasteless interpolation; for they violate the
 measure without expansion of the sentiment.

'Tis safer to be that which we destroy,
Than, by destruction, dwell in doubtful joy,

Enter MACBETH.

How now, my lord? why do you keep alone,
Of sorriest fancies⁸ your companions making?
Using those thoughts, which should indeed have died
With them they think on? Things without re-
medy.⁹

Should be without regard: what's done, is done.

MACB. We have scotch'd² the snake, not kill'd
it;

For a few words. Madam, I will. All's spent.
is a complete verse.

There is sufficient reason to suppose the metre of Shakspeare was originally uniform and regular. His frequent exactness in making one speaker complete the verse which another had left imperfect, is too evident to need exemplification. Sir T. Hanmer was aware of this, and occasionally struggled with such metrical difficulties as occurred; though for want of familiarity with ancient language, he often failed in the choice of words to be rejected or supplied. STEEVENS.

⁸ ——— sorriest fancies ———] i. e. worthless, ignoble, vile. So, in *Othello*:

“ I have a salt and sorry rheum offends me.”

Sorry, however, might signify sorrowful, melancholy, dismal. So, in *The Comedy of Errors*:

“ The place of death and sorry execution.”

Again, in the play before us (as Mr. M. Mason observes) Macbeth says,—“ This is a sorry fight.” STEEVENS.

⁹ ——— Things without remedy,] The old copy—all remedy. But surely, as Sir T. Hanmer thinks, the word *all* is an interpolation, hurtful to the metre, without improvement of the sense. The same thought occurs in *K. Richard II.* Act II. sc. iii:

“ Things past redress, are now with me past care.”

STEEVENS,

² ——— scotch'd ———] Mr. Theobald.—Fol. *scorch'd*.

JOHNSON.

VOL. XI.

L

She'll clofe, and be herſelf; whilſt our poor malice
Remains in danger of her former tooth.

But let

The frame of things diſjoint, both the worlds ſuffer,²
Ere we will eat our meal in fear, and ſleep
In the affliction of theſe terrible dreams,
That ſhake us nightly: Better be with the dead,
Whom we, to gain our place, have ſent to peace,³
Than on the torture of the mind to lie
In reſtleſs ecſtacy.⁴ Duncan is in his grave;
After life's fitful fever, he ſleeps well;
Treaſon has done his worſt: nor ſteel, nor poiſon,
Malice domeſtick, foreign levy, nothing,
Can touch him further!

LADY M. Come on;

Gentle my lord, ſleek o'er your rugged looks;

Scotch'd is the true reading. So, in *Coriolanus*, Act IV. ſc. v:

" — he *ſcotch'd* him and notch'd him like a carbonado."

STEEVENS.

² *But let the frame of things diſjoint, both the worlds ſuffer,*] The old copy reads thus, and I have followed it, rejecting the modern contradiction, which was:

But let both worlds diſjoint, and all things ſuffer.

The ſame idea occurs in *Hamlet*:

" That both the worlds I give to negligence." STEEVENS.

³ *Whom we, to gain our place, have ſent to peace,*] The old copy reads:

Whom we, to gain our peace—. For the judicious correction—
place, we are indebted to the ſecond folio. STEEVENS.

⁴ *In reſtleſs ecſtacy.*] *Ecſtacy*, for madneſs. WARBURTON.

Ecſtacy, in its general ſenſe, ſignifies any violent emotion of the mind. Here it means the emotions of pain, agony. So, in Marlowe's *Tamburlaine*, P. I:

" Gripping our bowels with retorqued thoughts,

" And have no hope to end our *extaſies*."

Again, Milton, in his ode on *The Nativity*:

" In penſive trance, and anguish, and *ecſtatic* fit."

STEEVENS.

Be bright and jovial 'mong your guests to-night.

MACB. So shall I, lover; and so, I pray, be you:
Let your remembrance ⁴ apply to Banquo;
Present him eminence, ⁵ both with eye and tongue:
Unsafe the while, that we
Must lave our honours in these flattering streams;
And make our faces vizards to our hearts,
Disguising what they are. ⁶

LADY M. You must leave this.

MACB. O, full of scorpions is my mind, dear
wife!

Thou know'st, that Banquo, and his Fleance lives.

LADY M. But in them nature's copy's not eterne. ⁷

⁴ — remembrance —] is here employed as a quadrisyllable. So, in *Twelfth-Night*:

“ And lasting in her sad remembrance.” STEEVENS.

⁵ Present him eminence,] i. e. do him the highest honours.

WARBURTON.

⁶ Unsafe the while, that we

Must lave our honours in these flattering streams;

And make our faces vizards to our hearts,

Disguising what they are.] The sense of this passage (though clouded by metaphor, and perhaps by omission) appears to be as follows:—It is a sure sign that our royalty is unsafe, when it must descend to flattery, and stoop to dissimulation.

And yet I cannot help supposing (from the hemistich, *unsafe the while that we*) some words to be wanting which originally rendered the sentiment less obscure. Shakspeare might have written—

Unsafe the while it is for us, that we &c.

By a different arrangement in the old copy, the present hemistich, indeed, is avoided; but, in my opinion, to the disadvantage of the other lines. See former editions. STEEVENS.

⁷ — nature's copy's not eterne.] The copy, the lease, by which they hold their lives from nature, has its time of termination limited. JOHNSON.

Eterne for eternal is often used by Chaucer. So, in *The Knight's Tale*, Mr. Tyrwhitt's edit. v. 1305:

MACB. There's comfort yet, they are available;
Then be thou jocund: Ere the bat hath flown
His cloister'd flight; ⁸ ere, to black Hecate's sum-
mons,
The shard-borne beetle, ⁹ with his drowsy hums,

" — O cruel goddess, that governe
" This world with binding of your word *etern*e,
" And writen in the table of athamant
" You parlement and your *etern*e grant." STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson's interpretation is supported by a subsequent passage in this play:

" — and our high-plac'd Macbeth
" Shall live the *lease of nature*, pay his breath .
" To time and mortal custom."

Again, by our author's 13th *Sonnet*:

" So should that beauty which you hold in *lease*,
" Find no determination." MALONE.

I once thought that by "Nature's copy" &c. our author meant (to use a Scriptural phrase) man, as formed after the Deity, though not, like him, immortal. So, in *King Henry VIII*:

" — how shall man,
" The image of his maker, hope to thrive by't?"

but, (as Mr. M. Mason observes,) in support of Dr. Johnson's explanation, we find that Macbeth in his next speech but one, alluding to the intended murder of Banquo and Fleance, says,
Cancel and tear to pieces that great bond
That keeps me pale.

Mr. M. Mason, however, adds, that "by nature's copy," Shakspeare might only mean—the human form divine. STEEVENS.

The allusion is to an estate for lives held by copy of court-roll. It is clear, from numberless allusions of the same kind, that Shakspeare had been an attorney's clerk. RITSON.

* — the bat hath flown

His cloister'd flight;] The bats wheeling round the dim cloisters of Queen's College Cambridge, have frequently impressed on me the singular propriety of this original epithet. STEEVENS.

Bats are often seen flying round cloisters, in the dusk of the evening, for a considerable length of time. MALONE.

⁹ The shard-borne beetle,] i. e. the beetle hatched in clefts of wood. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" They are his shards, and he their beetle."

WARBURTON.

Hath rung night's yawning peal, there shall be done
A deed of dreadful note.

Some have
thought
128

The *shard-borne* beetle is the beetle borne along the air by its *shards* or *scaly wings*. From a passage in Gower *De Confectione Amantis*, it appears that *shards* signified *scales*:

"She figh, her thought, a dragon tho,

"Whole *scheldes* shynen as the sonne." l. 6. fol. 138.

and hence the upper or outward wings of the beetle were called *shards*, they being of a *scaly* substance. To have an outward pair of wings of a *scaly* hardness, serving as integuments to a *filmy* pair beneath them, is the characteristic of the beetle kind.

Ben Jonson, in his *Sad Shepherd*, says:

"The *scaly* beetles with their *kabergeons*,

"That make a humming murmur as they fly."

In *Cymbeline*, Shakspeare applies this epithet again to the beetle:

"— we find

"The *sharded* beetle in a safer hold

"Than is the full-wing'd eagle."

Here there is a manifest opposition intended between the wings and flight of the *insect* and the *bird*. The *beetle*, whose *sharded wings* can but just raise him above the ground, is often in a state of greater security than the *vast-winged eagle* that can soar to any height.

As Shakspeare is here describing the *beetle* in the act of flying, (for he never makes his humming noise but when he flies,) it is more natural to suppose the epithet should allude to the peculiarity of his wings, than to the circumstance of his origin, or his place of habitation, both of which are common to him with several other creatures of the insect kind.

The quotation from *Antony and Cleopatra*, seems to make against Dr. Warburton's explanation.

The meaning of *Enobarbus* in that passage is evidently as follows: *Lepidus*, says he, is the *beetle* of the triumvirate, a dull, blind creature, that would but crawl on the earth, if *Octavius* and *Antony*, his more active colleagues in power, did not serve him for *shards* or wings to raise him a little above the ground.

What idea is afforded, if we say that *Octavius* and *Antony* are two clefts in the old wood in which *Lepidus* was hatch'd?

STEEVENS.

The *shard-born beetle* is the beetle born in dung. Aristotle and Pliny mention beetles that breed in dung. Poets as well as natural historians have made the same observation. See *Drayton's Idras*, 31; "I scorn all earthly dung-bred scarabies." So, Ben Jonson, Whalley's edit. Vol. I. p. 59:

LADY. M.

What's to be done?

"But men of thy condition feed on sloth,
 "As doth the beetle on the dung she breeds in,"

That *shard* signifies dung, is well known in the North of Staffordshire, where *cowshard* is the word generally used for *cowdung*. So, in *A petite Palace of Pettie his Pleasure*, p. 165: "The humble-bee taketh no scorn to loge on a cowe's foule *shard*." Again, in Bacon's *Nat. Hist.* exp. 775: "Turf and peat, and cow *sheards*, are cheap fuels, and last long."

Sharded beetle in *Cymbeline*, means the beetle lodged in dung; and there the humble earthly abode of the beetle is opposed to the lofty eyry of the eagle in "the cedar, whose top branch overpeer'd Jove's spreading tree," as the poet observes in the third part of *K. Henry VI.* A & V. sc. ii. TOLLET.

The *shard-born beetle* is perhaps the beetle born among shards, i. e. (not cow's dung, for that is only a secondary or metonymical signification of the word, and not even so, generally, but) pieces of broken pots, tiles, and such-like things, which are frequently thrown together in corners as rubbish, and under which these beetles may usually breed, or (what is the same) may have been supposed so to do.

Thus in *Hamlet* the priest says of Ophelia:

"Shards, flints, and pebbles, should be thrown on her."

Would Mr. Tollet say that *cows dung* was to be thrown into the grave? It is true, however, that *sharded beetle* seems scarcely reconcilable to the above explanation. Mr. Steevens may be right; but Dr. Warburton and Mr. Toller are certainly wrong.

RITSON.

The *shard-born beetle* is the cock-chaffer. Sir W. Davenant appears not to have understood this epithet, for he has given, instead of it,

— the *sharp-brow'd beetle*.

Mr. Steevens's interpretation is, I think, the true one in the passage before us. MALONE.

Mr. Steevens's interpretation is no doubt the most suitable to the context. The succeeding passages, however, make in favour of Mr. Tollet's explanation. In a *Briefe Discourse of the Spanish state*, 1590. p. 3. there is "How that nation rising like the beetle from the *cowshern* hurtleth against all things." And in Dryden, *The Hind and the Panther*:

"Such souls as *shards* produce, such beetle things,

"As only buzz to heaven with evening wings."

The Beetle and the Chaffer are distinct insects. HOLT WHITE.

MACB. Be innocent of the knowledge. dearest
chuck,²

Till thou applaud the deed. Come, feeling night,³
Skarf up the tender eye of pitiful day;
And, with thy bloody and invisible hand,
Cancel, and tear to pieces, that great bond
Which keeps me pale!⁴—Light thickens; and the
crow⁵

² ——— dearest chuck,] I meet with this term of endearment
(which is probably corrupted from *chick* or *chicken*) in many of our
ancient writers. So, in Warner's *Albion's England*, B. V. c. xxvii:

" ——— immortal she-egg chuck of Tyndarus his wife."

It occurs also in our author's *Twelfth Night*:

" — how dost thou chuck?

" — Ay, biddy, come with me." STEEVENS.

³ ——— Come, feeling night,] *Feeling*, i. e. blinding. It is a term
in falconry. WARBURTON.

So, in *The Booke of Hawkyng, Huntynge, &c.* bl. l. no date:
" And he must take wyth hym nedle and threde, to *ensgle* the
haukes that bene taken. And in thys maner they must be *enspled*.
Take the nedel and thryde, and put it through the over eye lyd,
and soe of that other, and make them fast under the becke that she
se not," &c. STEEVENS.

⁴ Cancel, and tear to pieces, that great bond

Which keeps me pale!] This may be well explained by the fol-
lowing passage in *K. Richard III*:

" Cancel his bond of life, dear God, I pray."

Again, in *Cymbeline*, A & V. sc. iv:

" — take this life,

" And cancel these cold bonds." STEEVENS.

⁵ — Light thickens; and the crow &c.] By the expression, *light
thickens*, Shakspeare means, *the light grows dull or muddy*. In this
sense he uses it in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" — my lustre thickens

" When he shines by." — EDWARDS'S MSS.

It may be added, that in the second part of *K. Henry IV.* Prince
John of Lancaster tells Falstaff, that " his desert is too thick to shine."

Again, in *The Faithful Shepherds* of Fletcher, A & I. sc. ult:

" Fold your flocks up, for the air

" 'Gins to thicken, and the sun

" Already his great course hath run." — STEEVENS.

Makes wing to the rooky woòd:⁵
 Good things of day begin to droop and drowse;
 Whiles night's black agents to their prey do rouse.⁶

Again, in Spenser's *Calender*, 1579:

"But see, the welkin thicks apace,
 "And Rousing Phœbus sleepes his face;
 "It's time to halte us home-ward." MALONE.

⁵ *Makes wing to the rooky wood*: *Rooky* may mean *damp*, *misty*, *steaming with exhalations*. It is only a North country variation of dialect from *reeky*. In *Coriolanus*, Shakspeare mentions
 "— the reek of th' rotten fens."

And, in *Caltha Poetarum*, &c. 1599:

"Comes in a vapour like a *rookish* ryme."

Rooky wood, indeed, may signify a *rookery*, the wood that abounds with *rooks*; yet, merely to say of the *crow* that he is flying to a wood inhabited by *rooks*, is to add little immediately pertinent to the succeeding observation, viz. that

"— things of day begin to droop and drowse."

I cannot therefore help supposing our author wrote

"— makes wing to *rook* i' th' wood."

i. e. to *rooft* in it. So, in *K. Henry VI.* P. I. A. V. sc. vi:

"The raven *rook'd* her on the chimney's top."

See note on this passage.

Again, in Gower *De Confessione Amantis*. Lib. IV. fol. 72:

"But how their *rucken* in her nest."

Again, in the 15th book of A. Golding's Translation of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*:

"He *rucketh* down upon the same, and in the spices dies."

Again, in *The Contention betwixte Churchyard and Camell*, &c. 1560:

"All day to *rucken* on my taile, and poren on a booke."

Such an unfamiliar verb as *rook*, might (especially in a play-house copy) become easily corrupted. STEEVENS.

⁶ *Whiles night's black agents to their prey do rouse*.] This appears to be said with reference to those dæmons who were supposed to remain in their several places of confinement all day, but at the close of it were released; such indeed as are mentioned in *The Tempel*, as rejoicing "To hear the solemn curfew," because it announced the hour of their freedom. So also, in Sydney's *Astrophel and Stella*:

"In night, of sprites the ghastly powers do stir."

The old copy reads—*prey's*. STEEVENS.

Thou marvell'st at my words : but hold thee still ;
Things, bad begun, make strong themselves by ill :
So, pr'ythee, go with me. [Exit.

S C E N E VII.

The same. A Park or lawn, with a gate leading to the Palace.

Enter three Murderers.

1. MUR. But who bid thee join with us ?
3. MUR, Macbeth
2. MUR: He needs not our mistrust; since he delivers

Our offices, and what we have to do,
To the direction just.

1. MUR. Then stand with us.

The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day:
Now spurs the lated⁸ traveller apace,

⁷ But who did bid thee join with us ?] The meaning of this abrupt dialogue is this. The *perfect spy*, mentioned by Macbeth in the foregoing scene, has, before they enter upon the stage, given them the directions which were promised at the time of their agreement; yet one of the murderers suborned, suspects him of intending to betray them; the other observes, that, by his exact knowledge of *what they were to do*, he appears to be employed by Macbeth, and needs not to be mistrusted. JOHNSON.

The third assassin seems to have been sent to join the others, from Macbeth's superabundant caution. From the following dialogue it appears that some conversation has passed between them before their present entry on the stage. MALONE.

The third murderer enters only to tell them *where* they should place themselves. STEEVENS.

⁸ — *lated* —] i. e. belated, benighted. So again, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"I am so *lated* in the world, that I
Have lost my way for ever." STEEVENS.

To gain the timely inn ; and near approaches
The subject of our watch.

3. MUR. Hark ! I hear horses.

BAN. [*within.*] Give us a light there, ho !

2. MUR. Then it is he ; the rest

That are within the note of expectation,⁷

Already are i' the court.⁸

1. MUR. His horses go about.

3. MUR. Almost a mile : but he does usually,
So all men do, from hence to the palace gate
Make it their walk.

*Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE ; a Servant with a
torch preceding them.*

2. MUR. A light, a light !

3. MUR. 'Tis he.

1. MUR. Stand to't,

BAN. It will be rain to-night.

1. MUR. Let it come down.
[*assaults* BANQUO.]

⁷ ——— the note of expectation,] i. e. they who are set down in the list of guests, and expedied to supper. STEEVENS.

⁸ Then it is he ; the rest
That are within the note of expectation,
Already are i' the court.] Perhaps this passage, before it fell into the hands of the players, stood thus :

“ Then it is he ;

“ The rest within the note of expectation,

“ Are i' the court.”

The hasty recurrence of *are* in the last line, and the redundancy of the metre, seem to support my conjecture. Numberless are the instances in which the player editors would not permit the necessary something to be supplied by the reader. They appear to have been utterly unacquainted with an ellipsis. STEEVENS.

BAN. O, treachery! Fly, good Fleance, fly, fly,
fly;
Thou may'st revenge.—O slave!

[*Dies. Fleance and Servant escape.*⁹

3. MUR. Who did strike out the light?

1. MUR. Was't not the way?²

3. MUR. There's but one down; the son is fled.

2. MUR. We have lost best half of our affair.

1. MUR. Well, let's away, and say how much is
done. *Exeunt.*

S C E N E IV.

A Room of state in the Palace.

A banquet prepared. Enter MACBETH, Lady MACBETH, ROSSE, LENOX, Lords, and Attendants.

MACB. You know your own degrees, sit down:
at first,
And last, the hearty welcome.³

⁹ *Fleance &c. escape.*] Fleance, after the assassination of his father, fled into Wales, where by the daughter of the Prince of that country he had a son named Walter, who afterwards became Lord High Steward of Scotland, and from thence assumed the name of *Walter Steward*. From him in a direct line King James I. was descended; in compliment to whom our author has chosen to describe Banquo, who was equally concerned with Macbeth in the murder of Duncan, as innocent of that crime. MALONE.

² *Was't not the way?*] i. e. the best means we could take to evade discovery. STEEVENS.

Rather, to effect our purpose. RITSON.

³ *You know your own degrees, sit down: at first,
And last, the hearty welcome.*] I believe, the true reading is:
*You know your own degrees, sit down.—To first
And last the hearty welcome.*

LORDS.

Thanks to your majesty.

MACB. Ourselves will mingle with society,
And play the humble host.

Our hostess keeps her state;⁴ but, in best time,
We will require her welcome.

LADY M. Pronounce it for me, sir, to all our
friends;
For my heart speaks, they are welcome.

Enter first Murderer, to the door.

MACB. See, they encounter thee with their hearts'
thanks:—

Both sides are even: Here I'll fit i'the midst:
Be large in mirth; anon, we'll drink a measure
The table round.—There's blood upon thy face.

All of whatever degree, from the highest to the lowest, may be assured that their visit is well received. JOHNSON.

⁴ *Our hostess keeps her state, &c.*] i. e. continues in her chair of state at the head of the table. This idea might have been borrowed from Holinshed, p. 805: "The king (Henry VIII.) caused the queene to *keepe the estate*, and then sat the ambassadours and ladies as they were marshalled by the king, who would not sit, but walked from place to place, making cheer," &c.

To *keep state* is a phrase perpetually occurring in our ancient dramas, &c. So Ben Jonson in his *Cynthia's Revels*:

"Seated in thy silver chair

"*State* in wonted manner *keep*."

Again, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Wild Goose Chase*:

"What a *state* she *keeps*! how far off they sit from her!"

Many more instances, to the same purpose, might be given.

STEEVENS.

A *state* appears to have been a royal chair with a canopy over it. So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I:

"This chair shall be my *state*."

Again, in Sir T. Herbert's *Memoirs of Charles I.*: "— where being set, the king under a *state*," &c. Again, in *The View of France*, 1598: "— espying the *chayre* not to stand well under the *state*, he mended it handsomely himself." MALONE.

MUR. 'Tis Banquo's then.

MACB. 'Tis better thee without, than he within.⁵
Is he despatch'd?

MUR. My lord, his throat is cut; that I did for him.

MACB. Thou art the best o'the cut-throats: Yet he's good,

That did the like for Fleance: if thou didst it,
Thou art the nonpareil.

MUR. Most royal sir,
Fleance is 'scaped.

MACB. Then comes my fit again: I had else been perfect;

Whole as the marble, founded as the rock:

As broad, and general, as the casing air: *one word*

But now, I am cabin'd cribb'd, confin'd, bound in
To faucy doubts and fears. But Banquo's safe?

MUR. Ay, my good lord: safe in a ditch he bides,
With twenty trenched gashes⁶ on his head;
The least a death to nature.

⁵ 'Tis better thee without, than he within.] The sense requires that this passage should be read thus:

'Tis better thee without, than him within.

That is, *I am better pleased that the blood of Banquo should be on thy face than in his body.*

The author might mean, *It is better that Banquo's blood were on thy face, than he in this room.* Expressions thus imperfect are common in his works. JOHNSON.

I have no doubt that this last was the author's meaning.

MALONE.

⁶ — trenched gashes—] *Trancher*, to cut. Fr. So, in *Arden* of *Feverham*, 1592:

"Is deeply trenched on my blushing brow."

Again, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

"— like a figure

"Trenched in ice." STEEVENS.

MACB. Thanks for that : —
 There the grown serpent lies ; the worm,⁷ that's fled,
 Hath nature that in time will venom breed,
 No teeth for the present.—Get thee gone ; to-morrow
 We'll hear, ourselves again. [Exit Murderer.]

LADY M. My royal lord,
 You do not give the cheer : the feast is fold,⁸
 That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a making,
 'Tis given with welcome : To feed, were best at
 home ;

From thence, the sauce to meat is ceremony ;
 Meeting were bare without it.

MACB. Sweet remembrancer !—
 Now, good digestion wait on appetite,⁹
 And health on both !

LEN. May it please your highness sit ?
 [The ghost of BANQUO rises,^a and sits in MACBETH'S
 place.]

⁷ — the worm,] This term in our author's time was applied to all of the serpent kind. MALONE.

⁸ — the feast is fold, &c.] Mr. Pope reads: — the feast is cold,—and not without plausibility. Such another phrase occurs in *The Elder Brother* of Beaumont and Fletcher :

“ You must be welcome too :—the feast is flat else.”

But the same expression as Shakspeare's, is found in *The Romance of the Rose* :

“ Good dede donè through praiere,

“ Is fold, and bought to dere.” STEEVENS.

The meaning is, — That which is not given cheerfully, cannot be called a gift, it is something that must be paid for. JOHNSON.

It is still common to say, that we pay dear for an entertainment, if the circumstances attending the participation of it prove irksome to us. HENLEY.

⁹ Now, good digestion wait on appetite,] So, in *K. Henry VIII.* :

“ A good digestion to you all.” STEEVENS.

^a The ghost of Banquo rises,] This circumstance of Banquo's ghost seems to be alluded to in *The Puritan*, first printed in 1607, and ridiculously ascribed to Shakspeare: “ We'll ha' the ghost i' th' white sheet sit at upper end o' th' table.” FARMER.

MACB. Here had we now our country's honour
roof'd.

Were the grac'd person of our Banquo present;
Who may I rather challenge for unkindness,
Than pity for mischance!³

ROSSE. His absence, fir,
Lays blame upon his promise. Please it your high-
ness

To grace us with your royal company?

MACB. The table's full.

LEN. Here is a place reserv'd, fir.

MACB. Where?

LEN. Here, my lord.⁴ What is't that
moves your highness?

MACB. Which of you have done this?

LORDS. What, my good lord?

MACB. Thou canst not say, I did it: never shake
Thy gory locks at me.

ROSSE. Gentlemen, rise; his highness is not well.

³ *Than pity for mischance!*] This is one of Shakspeare's touches of nature. Macbeth by these words discovers a consciousness of guilt; and this circumstance could not fail to be recollected by a nice observer on the assassination of Banquo being publicly known. Not being yet rendered sufficiently callous by "hard use," Macbeth betrays himself (as Mr. Wheatley has observed,) "by an over-acted regard for Banquo, of whose absence from the feast he affects to complain, that he may not be suspected of knowing the cause, though at the same time he very unguardedly drops an allusion to that cause." MALONE.

These words do not seem to convey any consciousness of guilt on the part of Macbeth, or allusion to Banquo's murder, as Mr. Wheatley supposes. Macbeth only means to say—"I have more cause to accuse him of unkindness for his absence, than to pity him for any accident or mischance that may have occasioned it."

DOUCE.

⁴ *Here, my lord. &c.*] The old copy,—my good lord; an interpolation that spoils the metre. The compositor's eye had caught—good from the next speech but one. STEEVENS.

LADY. M. Sir, worthy friend:—my lord is often thus,

And hath been from his youth: pray you, keep seat;
The fit is momentary; upon a thought⁴
He will again be well: If much you note him,
You shall offend him, and extend his passion;⁵
Feed, and regard him not —Are you a man?

MACB. Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that
Which might appal the devil.

LADY M. O proper stuff!⁶

This is the very painting of your fear:
This is the air-drawn dagger, which, you said,
Led you to Duncan. O, these flaws, and starts,
(Impostors to true fear,) would well become⁷
A woman's story; at a winter's fire,
Authoriz'd by her grandam. Shame itself!

⁴ ——— upon a thought—] i. e. as speedily as thought can be exerted. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. I: “— and, with a thought, seven of the eleven I pay'd.” Again, in *Hamlet*:

“—— as swift

“As meditation, or the thoughts of love.” STEEVENS.

⁵ ——— extend his passion;] Prolong his sultering; make his fit longer. JOHNSON.

⁶ O proper stuff!] This speech is rather too long for the circumstances in which it is spoken. It had begun better at, *Shame itself!*
JOHNSON.

Surely it required more than a few words, to argue Macbeth out of the horror that possessed him. M. MASON.

⁷ ——— O, these flaws, and starts,

(Impostors to true fear,) would well become &c.] i. e. these flaws and starts, as they are indications of your needless fears, are the imitators or impostors only of those which arise from a fear, well grounded. WARBURTON.

Flaws are sudden gulfs. JOHNSON!

So, in *Coriolanus*:

“Like a great sea-mark, standing every flaw.” STEEVENS.

Again, in *Venus and Adonis*:

“Gulfs and foul flaws to herdmen and to herds.” MALONE.

Why do you make such faces? When all's done,
You look but on a fool.

MACB. Pr'ythee, see there! behold! look! lo!
how say you?—

Why, what care I? If thou canst nod, speak too.—
If charnel-houses, and our graves, must send
Those that we bury, back, our monuments
Shall be the maws of kites.⁸

LADY M. What! quite unmann'd in folly?⁹

MACB. If I stand here, I saw him.

LADY M. Fie, for shame!

MACB. Blood hath been shed ere now, i'the
olden time,^a

Impostors to true fear, mean impostors when compared with true
fear. Such is the force of the preposition *to* in this place.

M. MASON.

So, in *K. Henry VIII.* "Fetch me a dozen crab-tree slaves, and
strong ones; these are but switches to them." STEEVENS.

To may be used for *of*. In *The Two Gentlemen of Verona* we
have an expression resembling this:

"Thou counterfeist to thy true friend." MALONE.

⁸ *Shall be the maws of kites.*] The same thought occurs in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. II. c. viii:

"But be entomb'd in the raven or the night." STEEVENS.

"In splendidissimum quemque captivum, non sine verborum
contumelia, saxiit: ut quidem uni suppliciter sepulturam precanti
respondisse dicatur, jam istam in volucrum fore potestatem." Sueton.
in August. 13. MALONE.

⁹ *What! quite unmann'd in folly?*] Would not this question be
forcible enough without the two last words, which overflow the
metre, and consequently may be suspected as interpolations?

STEEVENS.

^a —[*i'the olden time,*] Mr. M. Mason proposes to read—"the
golden time," meaning the *Golden age*: but the ancient reading
may be justified by Holinshed, who, speaking of the witches, says,
they "resembled creatures of the elder world;" and in *Twelfth
Night* we have

"—dallies with the innocence of love,

"Like the old age.

VOL. XI.

M

Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal;²
 Ay, and since too, murders have been perform'd
 Too terrible for the ear; the times have been,
 That, when the brains were out, the man would
 die,

And there an end: but now, they rise again,
 With twenty mortal murders on their crowns,
 And push us from our stools: This is more strange
 Than such a murder is.

LADY M. My worthy lord,
 Your noble friends do lack you.

MACB. I do forget:—
 Do not muse at me,³ my most worthy friends;
 I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing
 To those that know me. Come, love and health
 to all;

Then I'll fit down:—Give me some wine, fill
 full:—

I drink to the general joy of the whole table,

Again, in "Thyſtorye of Jacob and his twelve ſones" bl. l.
 printed by Wynkyn de Worde:

"Of dedes done in the olde tyme."

Again, in our Liturgy—"and in the old time before them."

STEEVENS.

² Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal;] The gentle weal,
 is, the peaceable community, the state made quiet and safe by human
 statutes.

"Mollia securæ peragebant otia gentes." JOHNSON.

In my opinion it means "that state of innocence which did not
 require the aid of human laws to render it quiet and secure."

M. MASON.

³ Do not muse at me,] To muse anciently signified to wonder, to
 be in amaz. So, in *King Henry VI.* P. II. A& IV:

"I muse, you make so slight a question."

Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

"And rather muse, than ask, why I entreat you."

STEEVENS.

Ghost rises.

And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss;
Would he were here! to all, and him, we thirst,⁴
And all to all.⁵

LORDS. Our duties, and the pledge.

MACB. ~~Avant!~~ and quit my fight! Let the
earth hide thee!

Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold;
Thou hast no speculation in those eyes⁶
Which thou dost glare with!

LADY M. Think of this, good peers,
But as a thing of custom: 'tis no other;
Only it spoils the pleasure of the time.

MACB. What man dare, I dare:
Approach thou like the rugged Russian bear,
The arm'd rhinoceros, or the Hyrcan tiger,⁷

⁴ —to all, and him, we thirst,] We thirst, I suppose, means we desire to drink. So, in *Julius Cæsar*, Cassius says, when Brutus drinks to him, to bury all unkindness,

"My heart is *thirsty* for that noble pledge." M. MASON.

⁵ And all to all.] i. e. all good wishes to all: such as he had named above, love, health, and joy. WARBURTON.

I once thought it should be *hail* to all, but I now think that the present reading is right. JOHNSON.

Timon uses nearly the same expression to his guests, A& I. "All to you."

Again, in *K. Henry VIII.* more intelligibly:

"And to you all good health." STEEVENS.

⁶ —no speculation in those eyes—] So, in the 115th Psalm:
"—eyes have they, but see not." STEEVENS.

⁷ —the Hyrcan tiger,] Theobald chooses to read, in opposition to the old copy—*Hyrcanian* tiger; but the alteration was unnecessary, as Dr. Philemon Holland, in his translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* p. 122, mentions the *Hyrcane* sea. TOLLET.

Alteration certainly might be spared: in *Riche's second part of Simonides*, 4to. 1584, sign. c. i. we have "Contrariwise these

Take any shape but that, and my firm nerves
 Shall never tremble : Or, be alive again,
 And dare me to the desert with thy sword ;
 If trembling I inhibit^s thee, protest me,

souldiers, like to *Hircan tygers*, revenge themselves on their own bowelles ; some parricides, some fratricides, all homicides."

REED.

Sir William D'Avenant unnecessarily altered this to *Hircanian* tyger, which was followed by Theobald and others. *Hircan* tygers are mentioned by Daniel, our author's contemporary, in his Sonnets, 1594 :

" — restore thy fierce and cruel mind

" To *Hircan tygers*, and to ruthless beares." MALONE.

* If trembling I inhibit—] *Inhabit* is the original reading, which Mr. Pope changed to *inhibit*, which *inhibit* Dr. Warburton interprets *refuse*. The old reading may stand, at least as well as the emendation. JOHNSON.

Inhibit seems more likely to have been the poet's own word, as he uses it frequently in the sense required in this passage. *Othello*, A& I. sc. vii:

" — a praefiser

" Of arts *inhibited*."

Hamlet, A& II. sc. vi:

" I think their *inhibition* comes of the late innovation."

To *inhibit* is to *forbid*. STEEVENS.

I have not the least doubt that "*inhibit thee*,"—is the true reading. In *All's Well that Ends Well*, we find in the second and all the subsequent folios—"which is the most *inhabited* sin of the canon."—instead of *inhibited*.

The same error is found in Stowe's *Survey of London*, 4to. 1618, p. 772: "Also Robert Fabian writeth, that in the year 1506, the one and twentieth of Henry the seventh, the said stew-houses in Southwarke were for a season *inhabited*, and the doores closed up, but it was not long, saith he, ere the houses there were set open again, so many as were permitted."—The passage is not in the printed copy of Fabian, but that writer left in Manuscript a continuation of his Chronicle from the accession of K. Henry VII. to near the time of his own death, (1512.) which was in Stowe's possession in the year 1600, but I believe is now lost.

By the other slight but happy emendation, the reading *thee* instead of *them*, which was proposed by Mr. Steevens, and to which I have paid the respect that it deserved by giving it a place in my text, this passage is rendered clear and easy.

The baby of a girl. Hence, horrible shadow!

[*Ghost disappears.*]

Unreal mockery,⁹ hence!—Why, so;—being gone,
I am a man again.—Pray you, sit still.

LADY M. You have displac'd the mirth, broke
the good meeting,
With most admir'd disorder.

MACB. Can such things be,
And overcome us like a summer's cloud,
Without our special wonder?^a You make me
strange

Mr. Steevens's correction is strongly supported by the punctuation of the old copy, where the line stands—If trembling I inhabit then, protest &c. and not—If trembling I inhabit, then protest &c.

In our author's *K. Richard II.* we have nearly the same thought:

"If I dare eat, or drink, or breathe, or live,

"I dare meet Surrey in a wilderness." MALONE.

Inhabit is the original reading; and it needs no alteration. The obvious meaning is—Should you challenge me to encounter you in the desert, and I through fear remain trembling in my castle, then protest me, &c. Shakspeare here uses the verb *inhabit* in a neutral sense, to express *continuance in a given situation*; and Milton has employed it in a similar manner:

Meanwhile *inhabit* lax, ye powers of heaven! HENLEY.

To *inhabit*, a verb neuter, may undoubtedly have a meaning like that suggested by Mr. Henley. Thus, in *As you like it*,—"O knowledge ill-*inhabited*! worse than Jove in a thatched house!" *Inhabited*, in this instance, can have no other meaning than *lodged*.

It is not, therefore, impossible, that by *inhabit*, our author capriciously meant—*flay within doors*.—If, when you have challenged me to the desert, I sculk in my house, do not hesitate to protest my cowardice. STEEVENS.

⁹ Unreal mockery.] i. e. *unsubstantial phreant*, as our author calls the vision in *The Tempest*; or the picture in *Timon of Athens*,—"a mocking of the life." STEEVENS.

^a Can such things be,

- And overcome us like a summer's cloud,

Without our special wonder?} The meaning is, can such wonders as these pass over us without wonder, as a casual summer cloud passes over us. JOHNSON.

Even to the disposition that I owe,³
 When now I think you can behold such fights,
 And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,

No instance is given of this sense of the word *overcome*, which has caused all the difficulty; it is however to be found in Spenser, *Fairy Queen*, B. III. c. vii. ft. 4:

“—A little valley—

“All covered with thick woods, that quite it *overcame*.”

FARMER.

Again, in *Marie Magdalene's Repentaunce*, 1567:

“With blode *overcome* were both his eyen.” MALONE.

³ —You make me *strange*

Even to the disposition that I owe,] Which in plain English is only: *You make me just mad.* Warburton.

You produce in me an *alienation of mind*; which is probably the expression which our author intended to paraphrase. Johnson.

I do not think that either of the editors has very successfully explained this passage, which seems to mean,—*You prove to me that I am a stranger even to my own disposition, when I perceive that the very object which steals the colour from my cheek, permits it to remain in yours.* In other words,—*You prove to me how false an opinion I have hitherto maintained of my own courage, when yours on the trial is found to exceed it.* A thought somewhat similar occurs in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, A & II. sc. i: “I’ll entertain myself like one I am not acquainted withal.” Again, in *All’s Well that Ends Well*, A & V:

“—if you know

“That you are well acquainted with yourself.”

STEVENS.

The meaning, I think, is, *You render me a stranger to, or forgetful of, that brave disposition which I know I possess* and make me fancy myself a coward, when I perceive that I am terrified by a fight which has not in the least alarmed you. A passage in *As you like it* may prove the best comment on that before us:

“If with myself I hold intelligence,

“Or have acquaintance with my own desires—.”

So Macbeth says, he has no longer *acquaintance* with his own *brave disposition of mind*: His wife’s *superior* fortitude makes him as ignorant of his own courage as a *stranger* might be supposed to be. MALONE.

I believe it only means *you make me amazed*. The word *strange* was then used in that sense. So, in *The History of Jack of Newberry*—“I jest not, said she; for I mean it shall be; and stand not *strangely*, but remember that you promised me,” &c. REED.

When mine are blanch'd with fear.⁴

ROSSE. What fights, my lord?

LADY M. I pray you, speak not; he grows worfe
and worfe;

Question enrages him: at once, good night:—
Stand not upon the order of your going,
But go at once.

LEN. Good night, and better health
Attend his majesty!

LADY M. A kind good night to all!⁵
[*Exeunt Lords, and Attendants.*]

MACB. It will have blood; they say, blood will
have blood:⁶

⁴ —are blanch'd with fear.] i. e. turn'd pale, as in Webster's *Dutchess of Malfy*, 1623:

"Thou dost blanch mischief,

"Dost make it white." STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*is* blanch'd. Sir T. Hanmer corrected this passage in the wrong place, by reading—*check*; in which he has been followed by the subsequent editors. His correction gives perhaps a more elegant text, but not the text of Shakspeare. The alteration now made is only that which every editor has been obliged to make in almost every page of these plays.—In this very scene the old copy has "—the times *has* been," &c. Perhaps it may be said that *mine* refers to *ruby*, and that therefore no change is necessary. But this seems very harsh. MALONE.

⁵ A kind good night to all!] I take it for granted, that the redundant and valueless syllables—a kind, are a playhouse interpolation. STEEVENS.

⁶ It will have blood; they say, blood will have blood:] So, in *The Mirror of Magistrates*, p. 118:

"Take heede, ye princes, by examples past,

"Bloud will have bloud, cyther at first or last."

HENDERSON.

I would thus point the passage:

It will have blood; they say, blood will have blood.

As a confirmation of the reading, I would add the following authority:

"Blood asketh blood, and death must death requite."

Ferrex and Porrex, A& IV. sc. ii. WHALLEY.

Stones have been known to move, and trees to
 speak;⁶
 Augurs, and understood relations,⁷ have
 By magot-pies, and choughs, and rooks, brought
 forth

I have followed Mr. Whalley's punctuation, instead of placing the semicolon after—*say*.

The same words occur in *The Battle of Alcazar*, 1594:

"Bloud will have bloud, foul murder scape no scourge."

STEEVENS.

⁶ —and trees to *speak*;] Alluding perhaps to the vocal tree which (See the third book of the *Æneid*) revealed the murder of Polydorus. STEEVENS.

⁷ *Augurs, and understood relations, &c.*] By the word *relation* is understood the connection of effects with causes; to *understand relations* as an *augur*, is to know how those things *relate* to each other, which have no visible combination or dependence. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare, in his licentious way, by *relations*, might only mean *languages*, i. e. the language of birds. WARBURTON.

The old copy has the passage thus:

Augures, and understood relations, have

By maggot-pies and choughs, &c.

The modern editors have read:

Augurs that understand relations, have

By magpies and by choughs, &c.

Perhaps we should read, *auguries*, i. e. prognostications by means of omens and prodigies. These, together with the connection of effects with causes, being understood, (says he) have been instrumental in divulging the most secret murders.

In Cotgrave's Dictionary, a *magpie* is called *magatapie*. So, in *The Night-Raven*, a Satirical Collection, &c:

"I neither tattle with iack-daw,

"Or Maggot-pye on ihaich'd house flaw."

Magot-pie is the original name of the bird: *Magot* being the familiar appellation given to pies, as we say *Robin* to a redbreast, *Tom* to a titmouse, *Philip* to a sparrow, &c. The modern *mag* is the abbreviation of the ancient *Magot*, a word which we had from the French. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens rightly restores *Magot-pies*. In Minshew's *Guide to the Tongues*, 1617, we meet with a *maggatapie*: and Middleton in his *More Dissemblers beside Women*, says: "He calls her *magot o' pie*." FARMER.

The secret'st man of blood.⁸—What is the night?

LADY M. Almost at odds with morning, which
is which.

MACB. How say'st thou, that Macduff denies his
person,

At our great bidding?⁹

LADY M. Did you send to him, sir?

MACB. I hear it by the way; but I will send:

— and choughs, and rooks, brought forth

The secret'st man of blood.] The inquisitive reader will find such a story in Thomas Lupton's *Thousand notable things* &c. 4to bl. l. no date, p. 199; and in Goulart's *Admirable Histories* &c. p. 425. 4to. 1607. STEEVENS.

* *How say'st thou, &c.*] Macbeth here asks a question, which the recollection of a moment enables him to answer. Of this forgetfulness, natural to a mind oppress'd, there is a beautiful instance in the sacred song of Deborah and Barak: "*She asked her wife women counsel; yea, she returned answer to herself.*"

Mr. M. Mason's interpretation of this passage has, however, taught me diffidence of my own. He supposes, and not without sufficient reason, that "what Macbeth means to say, is this. *What do you think of this circumstance, that Macduff denies to come at our great bidding?—What do you infer from thence?—What is, your opinion of the matter?*"

So, in *Othello*, when the Duke is informed that the Turkish fleet was making for Rhodes, which he supposed to have been bound for Cyprus, she says,

"How say you by this change?"

That is, what do you think of it?

In *The Coxcomb* Antonio says to Maria,

"Sweetheart, how say you by this gentleman?"

"He will away at midnight."

Again, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Speed says—

"But Launce, how say'st thou, that my master is become a notable lover?"

Again, Macbeth, in his address to his wife, on the first appearance of Banquo's ghost, uses the same form of words:

"—behold! look! lo! how say you?"

The circumstance, however, on which this question is founded, took its rise from the old history. Macbeth sent to Macduff to

There's not a one of them,⁹ but in his house
 I keep a servant feed. I will to-morrow,
 (Betimes I will,) unto the weird sisters:²
 More shall they speak; for now I am bent to know,
 By the worst means, the worst: for mine own good,
 All causes shall give way; I am in blood
 Stept in so far, that, should I wade no more,
 Returning were as tedious as go o'er:
 Strange things I have in head, that will to hand;
 Which must be acted, ere they may be scann'd.³

LADY M. You lack the season of all natures,
 sleep.⁴

assist in building the castle of Dunfinane. Macduff sent workmen &c. but did not choose to trust his person in the tyrant's power. From that time he resolved on his death. STEEVENS.

⁹ *There's not a one of them,*] *A one* of them, however uncouth the phrase, signifies an individual. In *Albumazar*, 1614, the same expression occurs: "— Not a one shakes his tail, but I sigh out a passion." Theobald would read *thane*; and might have found his proposed emendation in Davenant's alteration of *Macbeth*, 1674. This avowal of the tyrant is authorized by Holinshed: "He had in every nobleman's house one sly fellow or other in fee with him to reveale all," &c. STEEVENS.

² [*Betimes I will,*] unto the weird sisters:] The ancient copy reads—

"And betimes I will to the weird sisters."

They whose ears are familiarized to discord, may perhaps object to my omission of the first word, and my supplement to the fifth.

STEEVENS.

³ ——— be scann'd.] To scan is to examine nicely. Thus, in *Hamlet*:

"— so he goes to heaven,

"And so am I reveng'd: That would be scann'd."

STEEVENS.

⁴ *You lack the season of all natures, sleep.*] I take the meaning to be, *you want sleep*, which seasons, or gives the relish to, *all nature*. "*Indiget somni vitæ condimenti.*" JOHNSON.

This word is often used in this sense by our author. So, in *All's Well that ends well*: "'Tis the best brine a maiden can season her

MACB. Come, we'll to sleep: My strange and
self-abuse

Is the initiate fear, that wants hard use:—

We are yet but young in deed.⁵ [Exeunt.

praise in." Again, in *Much ado about Nothing*, where, as in the present instance, the word is used as a substantive:

"And salt too little, which may season give

"To her foul tainted flesh."

An anonymous correspondent thinks the meaning is, "You stand in need of the time or season of sleep, which all natures require."

MALONE.

⁵ *We are yet but young in deed.*]. The editions before Theobald read:

We're but young indeed. JOHNSON.

The meaning is not ill explained by a line in *King Henry VI.*

P. III: We are not, Macbeth would say,

"Made impudent with use of evil deeds."

or, we are not yet (as Romeo expresses it) "old murderers." Theobald's amendment may be countenanced by a passage in *Antony and Cleopatra*: "Not in deed, madam, for I can do nothing."

The *initiate fear*, is the fear that always attends the first initiation into guilt, before the mind becomes callous and insensible by frequent repetition of it, or (as the poet says) by *hard use*.

STEEVENS.

SCENE V.

The Heath.

Thunder. Enter HECATE,⁵ meeting the three Witches.

1. WITCH. Why, how now, Hecate?⁶ you look angrily.

⁵ — Enter Hecate,] Shakspeare has been censured for introducing Hecate among the vulgar witches, and, consequently, for confounding ancient with modern superstitions. — He has, however, authority for giving a mistress to the witches, *Delrio Disquis. Mag.* lib. ii. quæst. 9. quotes a passage of *Apuleius, Lib. de Asino aureo*: “de quadam Caupona, regina Sagarum.” And adds further: — “ut scias etiam tum quasdam ab iis hoc titulo honoratas.” In consequence of this information, Ben Jonson, in his *Masque of Queens*, has introduced a character which he calls a *Dame*, who presides at the meeting of the Witches:

“Sisters, stay; we want our dame.”

The *dame* accordingly enters, invested with marks of superiority, and the rest pay an implicit obedience to her commands.

Again, in a *True examination and confession of Elizabeth Stile, alias Rockyngham*, &c. 1579. bl. l. 12mo: “Further she saith, that mother Seidre dwelling in the almes house, was the *maistres* witch of all the reste, and she is now deade.”

Shakspeare is therefore blameable only for calling his presiding character Hecate, as it might have been brought on with propriety under any other title whatever. STEEVENS.

Shakspeare seems to have been unjustly censured for introducing Hecate among the modern witches. Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, B. III. c. ii. and c. xvi. and B. XII. c. iii. mentions it as the common opinion of all writers, that witches were supposed to have nightly “meetings with Herodias, and the Pagan gods,” and “that in the night-times they ride abroad with *Diana*, the goddess of the Pagans,” &c. — Their dame or chief leader seems always to have been an old Pagan, as “the ladie Sibylla, Minerva, or *Diana*.” TOLLET.

⁶ Why, how now, Hecate?] Marlowe, though a scholar, has likewise used the word *Hecate*, as a dissyllable:

HEC. Have I not reason, beldams, as you are,
Saucy, and overbold? How did you dare
To trade and traffick with Macbeth;
In riddles, and affairs of death;
And I, the mistress of your charms,
The close contriver of all harms,
Was never call'd to bear my part,
Or show the glory of our art?
And, which is worse, all you have done
Hath been but for a wayward son,
Spiteful, and wrathful; who, as others do,
Loves for his own ends, not for you.'

"Plutoe's blew fire, and Hecal's tree,
"With magick spells to compass thee."

Dr. Faustus. MALONE.

7 — for a wayward son,
Spiteful, and wrathful; who, as others do,
Loves for his own ends, not for you.] Inequality of measure;
(the first of these lines being a foot longer than the second) together
with the unnecessary and weak comparison—as others do, incline
me to regard the passage before us as both maimed and interpolated.
Perhaps it originally ran thus:

— for a wayward son,
A spiteful and a wrathful, who
Loves for his own ends, not for you.

But the repetition of the article *a* being casually omitted by
some transcriber for the theatre, the verse became too short, and a
fresh conclusion to it was supplied by the amanuensis, who over-
looked the legitimate rhyme *who*, when he copied the play for
publication.

If it be necessary to exemplify the particular phraseology intro-
duced by way of amendment, a passage in the *Witch* by Middleton,
will sufficiently answer that purpose:

What death is't you desire for Almachildes?—

A sudden, and *a* subtle.

In this instance, the repeated article *a* is also placed before two
adjectives referring to a substantive in the preceding line. See also
The Passion Letters, Vol. IV. p. 155: "Pray God send us *a* good
world and *a* peaceable." Again, in our author's *King Henry IV*:
"A good portly man, i'faith, and *a* corpulent."

Again, in an ancient MS. entitled *The boke of huntyng, that is
sleped mayster of game*: "It [the Boar] is a prowde beest, *a* seers,
and *a* perilous." STEVENS.

But make amends now: Get you gone,
 And at the pit of Acheron⁸
 Meet me i'the morning; thither he
 Will come to know his destiny.
 Your vessels, and your spells, provide,
 Your charms, and every thing beside:
 I am for the air; this night I'll spend
 Unto a dismal-fatal end.⁹
 Great business must be wrought ere noon:
 Upon the corner of the moon
 There hangs a vaporous drop profound;²
 I'll catch it ere it come to ground:
 And that, distill'd by magick flights,³
 Shall raise such artificial sprights,
 As, by the strength of their illusion,
 Shall draw him on to his confusion:

* — the pit of Acheron —] Shakspeare seems to have thought it allowable to bestow the name of *Acheron* on any fountain, lake, or pit, through which there was vulgarly supposed to be a communication between this and the infernal world. The true original *Acheron* was a river in Greece; and yet Virgil gives this name to his lake in the valley of *Apsanctus* in Italy. STEEVENS.

* Unto a dismal-fatal end.] The old copy violates the metre by needless addition:

Unto a dismal and a fatal end.

I read — *dismal-fatal*. Shakspeare, as Mr. Tyrwhitt observes in a note on *King Richard III.* is fond of these compound epithets, in which the first adjective is to be considered as an adverb. So, in that play we meet with *childish-foolish*, *senseless-obstinate*, and *mortal-flaring*. STEEVENS.

* — vaporous drop profound;] That is, a drop that has profound, deep, or hidden qualities. JOHNSON.

This vaporous drop seems to have been meant for the same as the *virus lunare* of the ancients, being a foam which the moon was supposed to shed on particular herbs, or other objects, when strongly solicited by enchantment. Lucan introduces *Eriabo* using it. l. 6:

“ — & virus large lunare ministrat.” STEEVENS.

* — flights,] Arts; subtle practices. JOHNSON.

He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear
His hopes above wisdom, grace, and fear:
And you all know, security
Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

SONG. [*within.*] *Come away, come away,* ² &c.
Hark, I am call'd; my little spirit, see,
Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me. [*Exit.*

I. WITCH. Come, let's make haste; she'll soon
be back again. [*Exeunt.*

S C E N E VI.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace,*

Enter LENOX, and another Lord. ⁵

LEN. My former speeches have but hit your
thoughts,

⁴ *Come away, come away, &c.*] This entire song I found in a MS. dramatic piece, entitled, "A Tragi-Coomodie called THE WITCH; long since acted &c. written by Thomas Middleton."

The Hecate of Shakspeare has said —

"I am for the air," &c.

The Hecate of Middleton (who, like the former, is summoned away by aerial spirits) has the same declaration in almost the same words —

"I am for aloft" &c.

Song.] "Come away, come away:
"Heccat, Heccat, come away," &c. } *in the air.*

See my note among Mr. Malone's Prolegomena, Article *Macbeth*, [Vol. II.] where other coincidences &c. are pointed out.

STEEVENS.

⁵ *Enter Lenox, and another Lord.*] As this tragedy, like the rest of Shakspeare's, is perhaps overstocked with personages, it is not easy to assign a reason why a nameless character should be introduced here, since nothing is said that might not with equal propriety have been put into the mouth of any other disaffected man.

Which can interpret further: only, I say,
Things have been strangely borne: The gracious
Duncan

Was pitied of Macbeth:—marry, he was dead:—
And the right-valiant Banquo walk'd too late;
Whom, you may say, if it please you, Fleance
kill'd,

For Fleance fled. Men must not walk too late.
Who cannot want the thought,⁵ how monstrous⁶
It was for Malcolm, and for Donalbain,
To kill their gracious father? damned fact!
How it did grieve Macbeth! did he not straight,
In pious rage, the two delinquents tear,
That were the slaves of drink, and thralls of sleep?
Was not that nobly done? Ay, and wisely too;
For 'twould have anger'd any heart alive,
To hear the men deny it. So that, I say,
He has borne all things well: and I do think,
That, had he Duncan's sons under his key,
(As, an't please heaven, he shall not,) they should find
What 'twere to kill a father; so should Fleance:
But, peace!—for from broad words; and 'cause he
fail'd

His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear,

I believe therefore that in the original copy it was written with a very common form of contradiction Lenox and An for which the transcriber, instead of Lenox and Angus, set down Lenox and another Lord. The author had indeed been more indebted to the transcriber's fidelity and diligence, had he committed no errors of greater importance. JOHNSON.

⁵ *Who cannot want the thought,*] The sense requires:
Who can want the thought——

Yet, I believe, the text is not corrupt. Shakspeare is sometimes incorrect in these minutiae. MALONE.

⁶ —— *monstrous* —] This word is here used as a trisyllable.

MALONE.

Macduff lives in disgrace : Sir, can you tell
Where he bestows himself?

LORD.

The son of Duncan,⁷
From whom this tyrant holds the due of birth,
Lives in the English court; and is receiv'd
Of the most pious Edward with such grace,
That the malevolence of fortune nothing
Takes from his high respect: Thither Macduff
Is gone to pray the holy king, on his aid⁸
To wake Northumberland, and warlike Siward:
That, by the help of these, (with Him above
To ratify the work,) we may again
Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights;
Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives;⁹
Do faithful homage, and receive free honours,^a
All which we pine for now: And this report
Hath so exasperate³ the king,⁴ that he

⁷ *The son of Duncan,*] The old copy—*sons*. MALONE.

Theobald corrected it. JOHNSON.

⁸ —on his aid—] Old copy—upon. STEEVENS.

⁹ *Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives;*] The construction is—Free our feasts and banquets from bloody knives. Perhaps the words are transposed, and the line originally stood:

Our feasts and banquets free from bloody knives. MALONE.

Aukward transpositions in ancient language are so frequent, that the passage before us might have passed unsuspected, had there not been a possibility that the compositor's eye caught the word *free* from the line immediately following. We might read, *fright*, or *fray* (a verb commonly used by old writers) but any change perhaps is needless. STEEVENS.

^a —and receive free honours,] *Free* may be either honours, *freely bestowed*, not purchased by crimes; or honours *without slavery*, without dread of a tyrant. JOHNSON.

³ —*exasperate*—] i. e. exasperated. So *contaminate* is used for contaminated in *K. Henry V.* STEEVENS.

⁴ —the king,] i. e. Macbeth. The old copy has, less intelligibly,—*their*. STEEVENS.

Prepares for some attempt of war.⁴

LEN. Sent he to Macduff?

LORD. He did: and with an absolute, *Sir, not I,*
The cloudy messenger turns me his back, .
And hums; as who should say, *You'll rue the time*
That clogs me with this answer.

LEN. And that well might
Advise him to a caution,⁵ to hold what distance
His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel
Fly to the court of England, and unfold
His message ere he come; that a swift blessing
May soon return to this our suffering country
Under a hand accurs'd!⁶

LORD. My prayers with him!⁷

[*Exeunt.*]

Their refers to the son of Duncan, and Macduff. Sir T. Hanmer reads unnecessarily, I think, the king. MALONE.

⁴ Prepares for some attempt of war.] The singularity of this expression, with the apparent redundancy of the metre, almost persuade me to follow Sir T. Hanmer, by the omission of the two last words. STEEVENS.

⁵ Advise him to a caution,] Sir T. Hanmer, to add smoothness to the versification, reads—*to a care.*

I suspect, however, the words—to a, are interpolations designed to render an elliptical expression more clear, according to some player's apprehension. Perhaps the lines originally stood thus:

And that well might

Advise him caution, and to hold what distance

His wisdom can provide. STEEVENS.

⁶ —to this our suffering country

Under a hand accurs'd!] The construction is,—to our country suffering under a hand accursed. MALONE.

⁷ My prayers with him!] The old copy, frigidly, and in defiance of measure, reads

I'll send my prayers with him.

I am aware, that for this, and similar rejections, I shall be censured by those who are disinclined to venture out of the track of the old stage-waggon, though it may occasionally conduct them into a slough. It may soon, therefore, be discovered, that nume-

A C T IV. S C E N E I.⁹

A dark Cave. In the middle, a Cauldron boiling.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

1. WITCH. Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.⁹
2. WITCH. Thrice; and once the hedge-pig
whin'd.²

rous beauties are resident in the discarded words—*I send*; and that as frequently as the vulgarism—*on*, has been displaced to make room for—*of*, a diamond has been exchanged for a pebble.—For my own sake, however, let me add, that throughout the present tragedy no such liberties have been exercised, without the previous approbation of Dr. Farmer, who fully concurs with me in supposing the irregularities of Shakspeare's text to be oftener occasioned by interpolations, than by omissions. STEEVENS.

⁹ *Scene I.*] As this is the chief scene of enchantment in the play, it is proper in this place to observe, with how much judgement Shakspeare has selected all the circumstances of his infernal ceremonies, and how exactly he has conformed to common opinions and traditions:

“Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.”

The usual form in which familiar spirits are reported to converse with witches, is that of a cat. A witch, who was tried about half a century before the time of Shakspeare, had a cat named Rutterkin, as the spirit of one of those witches was Grimalkin; and when any mischief was to be done, she used to bid Rutterkin *go and fly*. But once when she would have sent Rutterkin to torment a daughter of the countess of Rutland, instead of *going or flying*, he only cried *mew*, from whence she discovered that the lady was out of his power, the power of witches being not universal, but limited, as Shakspeare has taken care to inculcate:

“Though his bark cannot be lost,

“Yet it shall be tempest-toft.”

The common afflictions which the malice of witches produced, were melancholy, fits, and loss of flesh, which are threatened by one of Shakspeare's witches;

3. WITCH. Harper cries :³ — 'Tis time, 'tis time.⁴

"Weary sev'n nights, nine times nine,
 "Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine."

It was likewise their practice to destroy the cattle of their neighbours, and the farmers have to this day many ceremonies to secure their cows and other cattle from witchcraft ; but they seem to have been most suspected of malice against swine. Shakspeare has accordingly made one of his witches declare that she has been *killing swine* ; and Dr. Harfnet observes, that about that time, "*a sow could not be ill of the measles, nor a girl of the fullens, but some old woman was charg'd with witchcraft.*"

"Toad, that under the cold stone,
 "Days and nights hath thirty-one,
 "Swelter'd venom sleeping got,
 "Boil thou first i'the charmed pot."

Toads have likewise long lain under the reproach of being by some means accessory to witchcraft, for which reason Shakspeare, in the first scene of this play, calls one of the spirits Paddock or Toad, and now takes care to put a toad first into the pot. When Vauinus was seized at Toulouse, there was found at his lodgings *ingens bufo vitro inclusus, a great toad shut in a vial*, upon which those that prosecuted him *Veneficium exprobrabant, charged him*, I suppose, *with witchcraft.*

"Fillet of a fenny snake,
 "In the cauldron boil and bake :
 "Eye of newt, and toe of frog ;——
 "For a charm," &c.

The propriety of these ingredients may be known by consulting the books *de Viribus Animalium* and *de Mirabilibus Mundi*, ascribed to Albertus Magnus, in which the reader, who has time and credulity, may discover very wonderful secrets.

"Finger of birth-strangled babe,
 "Ditch-deliver'd by a drab ;"——

It has been already mentioned in the law against witches, that they are supposed to take up dead bodies to use in enchantments, which was confessed by the woman whom king James examined, and who had of a dead body, that was divided in one of their assemblies, two fingers for her share. It is observable, that Shakspeare, on this great occasion which involves the fate of a king, multiplies all the circumstances of horror. The babe, whose finger is used, must be strangled in its birth ; the grease must not only be human, but must have dropped from a gibbet, the gibbet of a murderer, and even the sow, whose blood is used, must have of-

1. WITCH. Round about the cauldron go;⁵
In the poison'd entrails throw.—

fended nature by devouring her own farrow. These are touches of judgement and genius.

" And now about the cauldron sing,—

" Black spirits and white,

" Red spirits and grey,

" Mingle, mingle, mingle,

" You that mingle may."

And in a former part:

" ———weird sisters, hand in hand,—

" Thus do go about, about;

" Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,

" And thrice again, to make up nine!"

These two passages I have brought together, because they both seem subject to the objection of too much levity for the solemnity of enchantment, and may both be shown, by one quotation from Camden's account of Ireland, to be founded upon a practice really observed by the uncivilised natives of that country: "When any one gets a fall, *says the informer of Camden*, he starts up, and, *turning three times to the right*, digs a hole in the earth; for they imagine that there is a spirit in the ground, and if he falls sick in two or three days, they send one of their women that is skilled in that way to the place, where she says, I call thee from the east, west, north and south, from the groves, the woods, the rivers, and the fens, from the *fairies, red, black, white*." There was likewise a book written before the time of Shakspeare, describing, amongst other properties, the *colours of spirits*.

Many other circumstances might be particularised, in which Shakspeare has shown his judgement and his knowledge.

JOHNSON.

⁹ *Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.*] A cat, from time immemorial, has been the agent and favourite of witches. This superstitious fancy is pagan, and very ancient; and the original, perhaps, this: *When Galinthia was changed into a cat by the Fates* (*says Antonius Liberalis*, *Metam. cap. 29.*), by witches, (*says Pausanias in his Bæoticks*), Hecate took pity of her, and made her her priestess; in which office she continues to this day. Hecate herself too, when Typhon forced all the gods and goddesses to hide themselves in animals, assumed the shape of a cat. So, Ovid:

" *Fele soror Phæbi latuit.*" WARBURTON.

² *Thrice; and once the hedge-pig whin'd.*] Mr. Theobald reads,

N 3

Toad, that under coldest stone,⁶
Days and nights haſt' thirty one

twice and *once*, &c. and obſerves that odd numbers are uſed in all enchantments and magical operations. The remark is juſt, but the paſſage was miſunderſtood. The ſecond Witch only repeats the number which the firſt had mentioned, in order to confirm what ſhe had ſaid; and then adds, that the *hedge-pig* had likewiſe cried, though but *once*. Or what ſeems more eaſy, the *hedge-pig* had whined *thrice*, and after an interval had whined *once* again.

Even numbers, however, were always reckoned inaufpicious. So, in *The Honelt Lawyer*, by S. S. 1616: "Sure 'tis not a lucky time; the firſt crow I heard this morning, cried *twice*. This *even*, ſir, is no good number." *Twice and once*, however, might be a cant expreſſion. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. II. Silence ſays, "I have been merry *twice and once*, ere now." STEEVENS.

The urchin, or hedgehog, from its ſolitarineſs, the ugleneſs of its appearance, and from a popular opinion that it fucked or poiſoned the udders of cows, was adopted into the demonologic ſyſtem, and its ſhape was ſometimes ſuppoſed to be aſſumed by miſchievous elves. Hence it was one of the plagues of Caliban in *The Tempeſt*.

T. WARTON.

³ Harper cries:] This is ſome imp, or familiar ſpirit, concerning whole etymology and office, the reader may be wiſer than the editor. Thoſe who are acquainted with Dr. Farmer's pamphlet, will be unwilling to derive the name of *Harper* from Ovid's *Harpalos*, αἰρητάς, rapio. See Upton's *Critical obſervations*, &c. edit. 1748, p. 155.

Harper, however, may be only a miſpelling, or miſprint, for *harpy*. So, in Mailowe's *Tamburlaine*, &c. 1590:

"And like a *harpy* tyers upon my life."

The word *cries* likewiſe ſeems to countenance this ſuppoſition. *Crying* is one of the technical terms appropriated to the noiſe made by birds of prey, eſpecially when they are hungry.

STEEVENS.

⁴ —'Tis time, 'tis time.] This familiar does not cry out that it is time for them to begin their enchantments; but *cries*, i. e. gives them the ſignal, upon which the third Witch communicates the notice to her ſiſters:

Harper cries: —'Tis time, 'tis time.

Thus too the *Hecate* of Middleton, already quoted:

"*Hec.*] Heard you the owle yet?

"*Stad.*] Briefely in the copps.

"*Hec.*] 'Tis high time for us then." STEEVENS.

Swelter'd venom⁸ sleeping got,
Boil thou first i'the charmed pot!

ALL. Double, double toil and trouble;⁹
Fire, burn; and, cauldron, bubble.

2. WITCH. Fillet of a fenny snake,
In the cauldron boil and bake:
Eye of newt, and toe of frog,
Wool of bat, and tongue of dog,

⁵ *Round about the cauldron go;*] Milton has caught this image in his *Hymn on the Morning of Christ's Nativity*:

"In dismal dance about the furnace blue." STEEVENS.

⁶ ——— *coldest stone.*] The old copy has—"cold stone." The modern editors, "—*the cold stone.*"—The slighter change I have made, by substituting the superlative for the positive, has met with the approbation of Dr. Farmer, or it would not have appeared in the text. STEEVENS.

The was added by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁷ *Days and nights haſt—*] Old copy—*has.* Corrected by Sir T. Hanmer. MALONE.

⁸ *Swelter'd venom—*] This word seems to be employed by Shakespeare, to signify that the animal was moistened with its own cold exudations. So, in the twenty-second song of Drayton's *Polyol-bion*:

"And all the knights there dub'd the morning but before,

"The evening sun beheld there *ſwelter'd* in their gore."

In the old translation of Boccace's Novels, [1620] the following sentence also occurs:—"an huge and mighty *toad* even *weltering* (as it were) in a hole full of poison." "*Sweltering* in blood" is likewise an expression used by Fuller in his *Church History*, p. 37. And in Churchyard's *Farewell to the World*, 1593, is a similar expression:

"He spake great things that *ſwelled* in his grace."

STEEVENS.

⁹ *Double, double toil and trouble;*] As this was a very extraordinary incantation, they were to double their pains about it. I think, therefore, it should be pointed as I have pointed it:

Double, double toil and trouble;

otherwise the solemnity is abated by the immediate recurrence of the rhyme. STEEVENS.

Adder's fork, and blind-worm's sting,²
 Lizard's leg, and owl's wing
 For a charm of powerful trouble,
 Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.

ALL. Double, double toil and trouble;
 Fire, burn; and, cauldron, bubble.

3. WITCH. Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf;
 Witches' mummy; maw, and gulf³
 Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark;⁴
 Root of hemlock, digg'd i'the dark;

² —blind-worm's *sting*.] The *blind-worm* is the *slow-worm*.
 So Drayton in *Noah's Flood*:

"The small-eyed *slow-worm* held of many *blind*."

STEEVENS.

³ —maw, and gulf,] The *gulf* is the *swallow*, the *throat*.

STEEVENS.

In *The Mirror for Magistrates*, we have "monstrous *mawes* and *gulfes*." HENDERSON.

⁴ —ravin'd *salt-sea shark*;] Mr. M. Mason observes that we should read *ravin*, instead of *ravin'd*. So, in *All's well that ends well* Helena says,

"—Better it were

"I met the *ravin* lion, when he roar'd

"With sharp constraint of hunger."

And in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Maid of the Mill*, Gillian says

"When nurse Amaranta—

"Was seiz'd on by a fierce and hungry bear,

"She was the *ravin's* prey.

However, in Phineas Fletcher's *Locusts*, or *Apollyonists*, 1627, the same word, as it appears in the text of the play before us, occurs:

"But flew, devour'd and fill'd his empty maw;

"But with his *raven'd* prey his bowell's broke,

"So into four divides his brazen yoke."

Ravin'd is glutted with prey. *Ravin* is the ancient word for *prey* obtained by violence. So, in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song 7:

"—but a den for beasts of *ravin* made."

The same word occurs again in *Measure for Measure*.

STEEVENS.

Liver of blaspheming Jew;
 Gall of goat, and slips of yew,
 Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse;⁵
 Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips;⁶
 Finger of birth-strangled babe,
 Ditch-deliver'd by a drab,
 Make the gruel thick and slab:
 Add thereto a tiger's chaudron,⁷
 For the ingredients of our cauldron.
 ALL. Double, double toil and trouble;
 Fire, burn; and, cauldron, bubble.

To *ravin*, according to Minshew, is to devour, or eat greedily. See his *Dict.* 1617, in v. *To devour*. I believe, our author, with his usual licence, used *ravin'd* for *ravenous*, the passive participle for the adjective. MALONE.

⁵ Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse;] *Sliver* is a common word in the North, where it means to cut a piece or a slice. Again, in *King Lear*:

"She who herself will *sliver* and disbranch."

Milton has transplanted the second of these ideas into his *Lycidas*:

"—perfidious bark

"Built in th' *eclipse*." STEEVENS.

⁶ Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips;] These ingredients in all probability owed their introduction to the detestation in which the Turks were held, on account of the holy wars.

So solicitous indeed were our neighbours the French (from whom most of our prejudices as well as customs are derived) to keep this idea awake, that even in their military sport of the quintain, their soldiers were accustomed to point their lances at the figure of a Saracen. STEEVENS.

⁷ Add thereto a tiger's chaudron,]. *Chaudron*, i. e. *entrails*; a word formerly in common use in the books of cookery, in one of which, printed in 1597, I meet with a receipt to make a pudding of a calf's *chaldron*. Again, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635: "Sixpence a meal wench, as well as heart can wish, with calves' *chauldrons* and chitterlings." At the coronation feast of Elizabeth of York, queen of Henry VII. among other dishes, one was "a swan with *chaudron*," meaning sauce made with its entrails. See *Ives's Select Papers*; N^o. 3. p. 140. See also Mr. Pegge's *Forme of Cury*, a roll of ancient English Cookery, &c. 8vo. 1780, p. 66.

STEEVENS.

2. WITCH. Cool it with a baboon's blood,
Then the charm is firm and good.

*Enter HECATE, and the other three Witches.*⁷

HEC. O, well done!⁸ I commend your pains;
And every one shall share i'the gains.
And now about the cauldron sing,
Like elves and fairies in a ring,
Enchanting all that you put in. [Musick.]

S O N G.⁹

*Black spirits and white,
Red spirits and grey;
Mingle, mingle, mingle,
You that mingle may.*

7 — *the other three Witches.*] The insertion of these words (*and the other three Witches*) in the original copy, must be owing to a mistake. There is no reason to suppose that Shakspeare meant to introduce more than *three* witches upon the scene. RITSON.

⁸ *O, well done!*] Ben Jonson's *Dame*, in his *Masque of Queens*, 1609, addresses her associates in the same manner:

"Well done, my hags."

The attentive reader will observe, that in this piece, old Ben has exerted his strongest efforts to rival the incantation of Shakspeare's Witches, and the final address of Prospero to the aerial spirits under his command.

It may be remarked also, that Shakspeare's Hecate, after delivering a speech of five lines, interferes no further in the business of the scene, but is lost in the crowd of subordinate witches. Nothing, in short, is effected by her assistance, but what might have been done without it. STEEVENS.

⁹ SONG.] In a former note on this tragedy, I had observed, that the original edition contains only the two first words of the song before us; but have since discovered the entire stanza in the *Witch*, a dramatic piece by Middleton, already quoted. The song is there called — "a Charm-song, about a vessel." — I may add, that this invocation, as it *first* occurs in the *Witch*, is — "White spirits, black spirits, gray spirits, red spirits." — Afterwards, we find it in its present metrical shape.

2. WITCH. By the pricking of my thumbs,^a
Something wicked this way comes : —
Open, locks, whoever knocks.

Enter MACBETH.

MACB. How now, you secret, black, and midnight
hags?

What is't you do?

ALL. A deed without a name.

MACB. I conjure you, by that which you profess,
(Howe'er you come to know it,) answer me :
Though you untie the winds, and let them fight
Against the churches ; though the yesty waves³
Confound and swallow navigation up ;
Though bladed corn be lodg'd,⁴ and trees blown
down ;

The song was in all probability a traditional one. The colours of spirits are often mentioned. So, in *Monsieur Thomas*, 1639 :

" Be thou black, or white, or green,

" Be thou heard, or to be seen."

Perhaps, indeed, this musical scrap (which does not well accord with the serious business of the scene) was introduced by the players, without the suggestion of Shakspeare. STEEVENS.

Reginald Scot in his *Discovery of Withcraft*, 1584, enumerating the different kinds of spirits, particularly mentions *white*, *black*, *grey*, and *red* spirits. See also a passage quoted from Camden, ante, p. 181, n. 8. The modern editions, without authority, read—*Like* spirits and grey. MALONE.

^a *By the pricking of my thumbs, &c.*] It is a very ancient superstition, that all sudden pains of the body, and other sensations which could not naturally be accounted for, were presages of something that was shortly to happen. Hence Mr. Upton has explained a passage in *The Miles Gloriosus* of Plautus : "Timeo quod rerum gesserim hic, ita dorsus totus prurit." STEEVENS.

³ — yesty waves —] That is *foaming* or *frothy* waves.

JOHNSON.

⁴ *Though bladed corn be lodg'd,*] So, in *K. Richard II.*

" Our sighs, and they, shall lodge the summer corn."

Though castles topple⁴ on their warders' heads;
 Though palaces, and pyramids, do slope
 Their heads to their foundations; though the trea-
 sure

Of nature's germins⁵ tumble all together,
 Even till destruction sicken, answer me
 To what I ask you.

1. WITCH.

Speak.

2. WITCH.

Demand.

3. WITCH.

We'll answer.

1. WITCH. Say, if thou'dst rather hear it from our
 mouths,

Or from our masters'?

MACB.

Call them, let me see them.

1. WITCH. Pour in sow's blood, that hath eaten
 Her nine farrow; grease, that's sweaten

Again, in *King Henry VI.* P. II:

"Like to the summer corn by tempest lodg'd."

Corn, prostrated by the wind, in modern language, is said to be
lay'd; but *lodg'd* had anciently, the same meaning. RITSON.

⁴ *Though castles topple*—] *Topple*, is used for *tumble*. So, in
 Marlowe's *Luſſy's Dominion*, A & IV. sc. iii:

"That I might pile up Charon's boat so full,

"Until it *topple* o'er."

Again, in Shirley's *Gentleman of Venice*:

"— may be, his haste hath *toppled* him

"Into the river."

Again, in *Pericles Prince of Tyre*, 1609:

"The very principals did seem to rend, and all to *topple*."

STEEVENS.

⁵ *Of nature's germins*—] This was substituted by Theobald
 for *Nature's germaine*. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Lear*, A & III. sc. ii:

"— all *germins* spill at once

"That make ungrateful man."

Germins are seeds which have begun to *germinate* or sprout. *Ger-*
men, Lat. *Germe*, Fr. *Germe* is a word used by Brown in his
Vulgar Errors: "Whether it be not made out of the *germe* or
 treadle of the egg," &c. STEEVENS.

From the murderer's gibbet, throw
Into the flame.

ALL. Come, high, or low;
Thyself, and office, *deftly* show.⁶

*Thunder. An Apparition of an armed head rises.*⁷

MACB. Tell me, thou unknown power,——

1. WITCH. He knows thy thought;
Hear his speech, but say thou nought.⁸

APP. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! beware
Macduff;

Beware the thane of Fife.⁹—Dismiss me:—Enough.
[*descends.*]

⁶ — *deftly show.*] i. e. with adroitness, dexterously. So, in the second part of *K. Edward IV.* by Heywood, 1626:

“ — my mistress speaks *deftly* and truly.”

Deft is a North Country word. So, in Richard Brome's *Northern Lads*, 1633:

“ — He said I were a *deft* lass.” STEEVENS.

⁷ *An Apparition of an armed head rises.*] The armed head represents symbolically Macbeth's head cut off and brought to Malcolm by Macduff. The bloody child is Macduff untimely ripp'd from his mother's womb. The child with a crown on his head, and a bough in his hand, is the royal Malcolm, who ordered his soldiers to hew them down a bough, and bear it before them to Dunfinane. This observation I have adopted from Mr. Upton. STEEVENS.

Lord Howard, in his *Defensive against the Poison of supposed Prophecies*, mentions, “ a notable example of a conjuror, who represented (as it were, in dumb show) all the persons who should possess the crown of France; and caused the king of Navarre, or rather a wicked spirit in his stead, to appear in the fifth place,” &c.

FARMER.

⁸ — *say thou nought.*] Silence was necessary during all incantations. So, in Dr. Faustus, 1604:

“ Your grace, demand no questions,——

“ But in dumb *silence* let them come and go.”

Again, in *The Tempest*:

“ — be mute, or else our spell is marr'd.” STEEVENS.

⁹ *Beware the thane of Fife.*—] “ — He had learned of certain

MACB. What-e'er thou art, for thy good caution,
 thanks;
 Thou hast harp'd my fear aright : ²—But one word
 more : —

1. WITCH. He will not be commanded : Here's
 another,
 More potent than the first.

Thunder. An Apparition of a bloody child rises.

APP. Macbeth ! Macbeth ! Macbeth ! —

MACB. Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.

APP. Be bloody, bold, and resolute : laugh to scorn
 The power of man ; for none of woman born
 Shall harm Macbeth. ³ [*descends.*]

MACB. Then live, Macduff ; What need I fear
 of thee ?

But yet I'll make assurance double sure,
 And take a bond of fate : ⁴ thou shalt not live ;
 That I may tell pale-hearted fear, it lies,
 And sleep in spite of thunder.—What is this,

wizzards, in whose words he put great confidence, how that he
 ought to take heed of Macduff," &c. Holinshed. STEEVENS.

² *Thou hast harp'd my fear aright :*] To harp, is to touch on a
 passion as a harper touches a string. So, in *Coriolanus*, A& II.
 sc. ult :

" Harp on that still." STEEVENS.

³ *Shall harm Macbeth.*] So, Holinshed : — " And surely here-
 upon he had put Macduff to death, but that a certeine witch, whom
 he had in great trust, had told him, that he should never be slaine
 with man borne of anie woman, nor vanquished till the wood of
 Bernane came to the castell of Duusfinane. This prophetic put all
 feare out of his heart." STEEVENS.

⁴ — *take a bond of fate :*] In this scene the attorney has more
 than once degraded the poet ; for presently we have—" the lease of
 nature." STEEVENS.

Thunder. An Apparition of a child crowned, with a tree in his hand, rises.

That rises like the issue of a king;
And wears upon his baby brow the round
And top of sovereignty?⁵

ALL. Listen, but speak not.⁶

APP. Be lion-mettled, proud; and take no care
Who chafes, who frets, or where conspirers are:
Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane hill⁷
Shall come against him. [descends.

MACB. That will never be:
Who can impress the forest; ⁸ bid the tree

⁵ — the round

And top of sovereignty?] The round is that part of the crown that encircles the head. The top is the ornament that rises above it. JOHNSON.

⁶ *Listen, but speak not.*] The old copy, injuriously to measure, reads—

Listen, but speak not to't. STEEVENS.

⁷ — high Dunsinane hill —] The present quantity of *Dunsinane* is right. In every subsequent instance the accent is misplaced. Thus, in Hervey's *Life of King Robert Bruce*, 1729 (a good authority):

“ The noble Weemyfs, Mc duff's immortal son,

“ Mc duff! th' asserter of the Scottish throne;

“ Whose deeds let Birnam and *Dunfinnan* tell,

“ When Canmore battled, and the villain * fell.” RITSON.

Prophecies of apparent impossibilities were common in Scotland; such as the removal of one place to another. Under this popular prophetick formulary the present prediction may be ranked. In the same strain peculiar to his country, says Sir David Lindsay:

“ Quhen the Bas and the Isle of May

“ Beis set upon the Mount Sinay,

“ Quhen the Lowmound besyde Falkland

“ Be listit to Northumberland——.” T. WARTON.

* *Who can impress the forest;*] i. e. who can command the forest to serve him like a soldier impress'd. JOHNSON.

† Mc. beth.

Unfix his earth-bound root? sweet bodements! good!
 Rebellious head, rise never,⁹ till the wood
 Of Birnam rise, and our high-plac'd Macbeth
 Shall live the lease of nature, pay his breath
 To time, and mortal custom.—Yet my heart
 Throbs to know one thing; Tell me, (if your art
 Can tell so much,) shall Banquo's issue ever
 Reign in this kingdom?

ALL. Seek to know no more.

MACB. I will be satisfied: deny me this,
 And an eternal curse fall on you! Let me know:—
 Why finks that cauldron? and what noise is this? ^a

[*Hautboys.*

1. WITCH. Show! 2. WITCH. Show! 3. WITCH.
 Show!

ALL. Show his eyes, and grieve his heart;
 Come like shadows, so depart.

⁹ *Rebellious head, rise never,*] The old copy has—*rebellious dead.*
 MALONE.

We should read—*Rebellious head*,—i. e. let rebellion never make
 head against me till a forest move, and I shall reign in safety.

THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald rightly observes, that *head* means *host*, or power:

“That Douglas and the English rebels met;—

“A mighty and a fearful head they are.” *K. Henry IV. P. I.*

Again, in *King Henry VIII.*:

“My noble father, Henry of Buckingham,

“Who first rais'd head against usurping Richard.”

JOHNSON.

This phrase is not peculiar to Shakspeare: So, in *The Death of*
Robert Earl of Huntington, 1601:

“—howling like a head of angry wolves.”

Again, in *Look about You*, 1600:

“Is, like a head of people, mutinous.” STEEVENS.

^a — *what noise is this?*] *Noise*, in our ancient poets, is often
 literally synonymous for *music*. See a note on *K. Henry IV. P. II.*
Act II. sc. iv. Thus also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I. xii. 39:

“During which time there was a heavenly noise.”

See likewise the 47th Psalm: “God is gone up with a merry
noise, and the Lord with the sound of the trumpet.” STEEVENS.

Eight kings³ appear, and pass over the stage in order; the last, with a glass in his hand: Banquo following.

MACB. Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo;
down! 3
Thy crown does fear mine eye-balls: 4 — And thy
hair,
Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first: —
A third is like the former: 5 — Filthy hags!

³ *Eight kings* —] “ It is reported that Voltaire often laughs at the tragedy of *Macbeth*, for having a legion of ghosts in it. One should imagine he either had not learned English, or had forgot his Latin; for the spirits of Banquo’s line are no more ghosts, than the representation of the Julian race in the *Æneid*; and there is no ghost but Banquo’s throughout the play.” *Essay on the Genius and Writings of Shakspeare*, &c. by Mrs. Montague. STEEVENS.

⁴ *Thy crown does fear mine eye-balls:*] The expression of *Macbeth*, that the crown fears his eye-balls, is taken from the method formerly practised of destroying the sight of captives or competitors, by holding a burning baton before the eye, which dried up its humidity. Whence the Italian, *abbacinare*, to blind. JOHNSON.

⁵ — and thy hair,
Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first: —
A third is like the former:] As *Macbeth* expected to see a train of kings, and was only enquiring from what race they would proceed, he could not be surprised that the hair of the second was bound with gold like that of the first; he was offended only that the second resembled the first, as the first resembled Banquo, and therefore said:

— and thy air,
Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first.
This Dr. Warburton has followed. JOHNSON.

I do not at present recollect that the term—*air*, signifying the manner of a person, is any where employed by Shakspeare. Perhaps, indeed, this adoption from the French language is not as ancient as his time; for the word then used to express peculiarity of countenance or gesture, was—*trick*. So, in *King John*: “ — a trick of Coeur-de-lion’s face:” and in *All’s well that ends well*: “ Every line and trick of his sweet favour.”

Why do you show me this?—A fourth?—Start, eyes!
What! will the line stretch out to the crack of
doom?⁶

Another yet?—A seventh?—I'll see no more:—
And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass,⁷
Which shows me many more; and some I see,
That twofold balls and treble scepters carry:⁸

The old reading, therefore, as Mr. M. Mason observes, may be the true one. "It implies that their hair was of the same colour, which is more likely to mark a family likeness, than the *air*, which depends on habit" &c. STEEVENS.

⁶ ——— to the crack of doom?] i. e. the dissolution of nature. *Crack* has now a mean signification. It was anciently employed in a more exalted sense. So, in *The Valiant Welchman*, 1615:

"And will as fearless entertain this sight,

"As a good conscience doth the cracks of love." STEEVENS.

⁷ And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass,] This method of juggling prophecy is again referred to in *Measure for Measure*, Act II. sc. vii:

"—— and like a prophet,

"Looks in a glass, and shows me future evils."

So, in an *Extra* from the *Penal Laws against Witches*, it is said, that "they do answer either by voice, or else do set before their eyes in *glasses*, chrystal bones, &c. the pictures or images of the *persons* or things sought for." Among the other knaveries with which Face taxes Subtle in *The Alchemist*, this seems to be one:

"And taking in of shadows with a *glass*."

Again, in *Humor's Ordinarie*, an ancient collection of satires, no date:

"Shew you the devil in a *chrystal glass*."

Spenser has given a very circumstantial account of the *glass* which Merlin made for king Ryence, in the second canto of the third book of *The Faery Queen*. A mirror of the same kind was presented to Cambuscan in *The Squier's Tale* of Chaucer; and in John Alday's translation of Pierre Boisteau's *Theatrum Mundi* &c. bl. l. no date, "A certaine philosopher did the like to Pompey, the which *shewed him in a glasse* the order of his enemies march." STEEVENS.

⁸ That twofold balls and treble scepters carry:] This was intended as a compliment to king James the first, who first united the two islands and the three kingdoms under one head; whose house too was said to be descended from Banquo. WARBURTON.

Of this last particular, our poet seems to have been thoroughly aware, having represented Banquo not only as an innocent, but as a noble character; whereas, according to history, he was conse-

Horrible fight!—Ay, now, I see, 'tis true;⁹
For the blood-bolter'd Banquo² smiles upon me,
And points at them for his.—What, is this so?

1. WITCH. Ay, fir, all this is so:—But why
Stands Macbeth thus amazedly?—
Come, sisters, cheer we up his sprights,³
And shew the best of our delights;
I'll charm the air to give a sound,⁴

derate with Macbeth in the murder of Duncan. The flattery of Shakspeare, however, is not more gross than that of Ben Jonson, who has condescended to quote his majesty's ridiculous book on *Dæmonology*, in the notes to *The Masque of Queens*, 1609. STEEVENS.

⁹ Ay, now, I see, 'tis true;] That the metre may be complete, I have supplied—ay, an adverb employed by our author in other places, to enforce his meaning. STEEVENS.

² — the blood-bolter'd Banquo —] To *bolter*, in Warwickshire, signifies to *daub*, *dirty*, or *begrime*. "I ordered (says my informant) a harness-collar to be made with a linen lining, but blacked, to give it the appearance of leather. The saddler made the lining as he was directed, but did not black it, saying, it would *bolter* the horse. Being asked what he meant by *bolter*, he replied *dirty*, *besmear*; and that it was a common word in his country. This conversation passed within eight miles of Stratford on Avon."

In the same neighbourhood, when a boy has a broken head, so that his hair is matted together with blood, his head is said to be *boltered* [pronounced *battered*]. Such a term is therefore strictly applicable to Banquo, who had *twenty trenched gashes on his head*.

The propriety of the foregoing note has been abundantly confirmed by Mr. Homer, a truly respectable clergyman of Warwickshire. I seize this opportunity to offer my best acknowledgement for his remarks, which were obligingly conveyed to me by his son, the late Reverend and amiable Henry Homer, who favoured the world with editions of Sallust and Tacitus, the elegance of which can only be exceeded by their accuracy. STEEVENS.

³ — cheer we up his sprights,] i. e. spirits. So, in Sidney's *Arcadia*, Lib. II:

"Hold thou my heart, establish thou my sprights."

STEEVENS.

⁴ I'll charm the air to give a sound,] *The Hecate* of Middleton says on a similar occasion:

"Come, my sweete sisters, let the air strike our tune,
"Whilst we shew reverence to yon peeping moone."

STEEVENS.

While you perform your antique round:⁴
 That this great king may kindly say,
 Our duties did his welcome pay.

[*Musick. The Witches dance, and vanish.*]

MACB. Where are they? Gone?—Let this pernicious hour

Stand aye accursed in the calendar!⁵—

Come in, without there!

Enter LENOX.

LEN. What's your grace's will?

MACB. Saw you the weird sisters?

LEN. No, my lord.

MACB. Came they not by you?

LEN. No, indeed, my lord.

MACB. Infected be the air whereon they ride;
 And damn'd, all those that trust them!—I did hear
 The galloping of horse: Who was't came by?

LEN. 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you
 word,
 Macduff is fled to England.

⁴ — "your antique round:" and "*The witches dance, and vanish.*"] These ideas, as well as a foregoing one,—

"The weird sisters, *hand in hand*,"—
 might have been adopted from a poem intitled *Churchyard's Dreame*,
 1593:

"All *hand in hand* they traced on

"A trickie ancient round;

"And soone as *shadowes were they gone*,

"And might no more be found." STEEVENS.

⁵ *Stand aye accursed in the calendar!*] In the ancient almanacks
 the unlucky days were distinguished by a mark of reprobation. So,
 in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635:

"—henceforth let it stand

"Within the wizard's book, the *kalender*,

"Mark'd with a marginal finger, to be chosen,

"By thieves, by villains, and black murderers."

STEEVENS.

MACB.

Fled to England?

LEN. Ay, my good lord.

MACB. Time, thou anticipat'st my dread exploits :⁶

The flighty purpose never is o'ertook,
Unless the deed go with it: From this moment,
The very firflings⁷ of my heart shall be
The firflings of my hand. And even now
To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and
done :

The castle of Macduff I will surprife ;
Seize upon Fife ; give to the edge o' the sword
His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls
That trace his line.⁸ No boasting like a fool ;
This deed I'll do, before this purpose cool :
But no more fights!⁹—Where are these gentlemen?
Come, bring me where they are. [Exeunt.]

⁶ *Time, thou anticipat'st my dread exploits :*] To anticipate is here to prevent, by taking away the opportunity. JOHNSON.

⁷ *The very firflings—*] *Firflings* in its primitive sense is the first produce or offspring. So, in Heywood's *Silver Age*, 1613 :

“ The *firflings* of their vowed sacrifice.”

Here it means the thing first thought or done. The word is used again in the prologue to *Troilus and Cressida* :

“ Leaps o'er the vant and *firflings* of these broils.”

STEEVENS.

⁸ *That trace his line.*] i. e. follow, succeed in it. So, in Sir Arthur Gorges' translation of the third book of *Lucan*, 1614 :

“ The tribune's curses in like case

“ Said he, did greedy Crassus trace.”

The old copy reads—

That trace him in his line.

The metre, however, demands the omission of such unnecessary expletives. STEEVENS.

⁹ *But no more fights.*] This hasty reflection is to be considered as a moral to the foregoing scene :

Tu ne qua fieris scire, (nefas) quem mihi, quem tibi

Finem Di dederint Leuconœ, nec Babylonios

Tentaris numeros, ut melius, quicquid eris, pati. STEEVENS.

S C E N E II.

Fife. *A Room in Macduff's Castle.*

Enter Lady MACDUFF, her son, and ROSSE.

L. MACD. What had he done, to make him fly
the land?

ROSSE. You must have patience, madam.

L. MACD. He had none:
His flight was madness: When our actions do not,
Our fears do make us traitors.²

ROSSE. You know not,
Whether it was his wisdom, or his fear.

L. MACD. Wisdom! to leave his wife, to leave
his babes,
His mansion, and his titles, in a place
From whence himself does fly? He loves us not;
He wants the natural touch:³ for the poor wren,⁴
The most diminutive of birds, will fight,

² *Our fears do make us traitors.*] i. e. our flight is considered as an evidence of our guilt. STEEVENS.

³ — *natural touch:*] Natural sensibility. He is not touched with natural affection. JOHNSON.

So, in an ancient MS. play, intitled *The Second Maiden's Tragedy*:

“ — How she's beguil'd in him!

“ There's no such *natural touch*, search all his bosom.”

STEEVENS.

⁴ — *the poor wren, &c.*] The same thought occurs in the third part of *K. Henry VI*:

“ — doves will peck, in safety of their brood.

“ Who hath not seen them (even with those wings

“ Which sometimes they have us'd in fearful flight)

“ Make war with him that climb'd unto their nest,

“ Offering their own lives in their young's defence?”

STEEVENS.

Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.
All is the fear, and nothing is the love;
As little is the wisdom, where the flight
So runs against all reason.

ROSSE.

My dearest coz',

I pray you, school yourself: But, for your husband,
He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows
The fits o'the season.⁵ I dare not speak much further:

But cruel are the times, when we are traitors,
And do not know ourselves;⁶ when we hold rumour
From what we fear,⁷ yet know not what we fear;

⁵ *The fits o'the season.*] *The fits of the season* should appear to be, from the following passage in *Coriolanus*, the violent disorders of the season, its convulsions:

"——but that

"The violent fit o'th' times craves it as physick."

STEEVENS.

Perhaps the meaning is,—what is most *fitting* to be done in every conjuncture. ANONYMOUS.

⁶ —— *when we are traitors,*

And do not know ourselves;] i. e. we think ourselves innocent, the government thinks us traitors; therefore we are ignorant of ourselves. This is the ironical argument. The Oxford editor alters it to,

And do not know't ourselves :——

But sure they did know what they said, that the state esteemed them traitors. WARBURTON.

Rather, when we are considered by the state as traitors, while at the same time we are *unconscious* of guilt: when we appear to others so different from what we really are, that we seem not to know ourselves. MALONE.

⁷ —— *when we hold rumour*

From what we fear.] *To hold rumour* signifies to be governed by the authority of rumour. WARBURTON.

I rather think to *hold* means, in this place, to *believe*, as we say, *I hold such a thing to be true*, i. e. *I take it, I believe it to be so*. Thus, in *K. Henry VIII*:

"——Did you not of late days hear, &c.

"x. Gen. Yes, but *held* it not."

But float upon a wild and violent sea,
 Each way, and move.⁸— I take my leave of you :
 Shall not be long but I'll be here again :
 Things at the worst will cease, or else climb upward
 To what they were before.—My pretty cousin,
 Blessing upon you !

L. MACD. Father'd he is, and yet he's father-
 less.

ROSSE. I am so much a fool, should I stay longer,
 It would be my disgrace, and your discomfort :
 I take my leave at once. [Exit ROSSE.]

L. MACD. Sirrah, your father's dead ;⁹
 And what will you do now ? How will you live ?

SON. As birds do, mother.

L. MACD. What, with worms and flies ?

SON. With what I get, I mean ; and so do they.

The sense of the whole passage will then be : *The times are cruel when our fears induce us to believe, or take for granted, what we hear rumoured or reported abroad ; and yet at the same time, as we live under a tyrannical government where will is substituted for law, we know not what we have to fear, because we know not when we offend. Or : When we are led by our fears to believe every rumour of danger we hear, yet are not conscious to ourselves of any crime for which we should be disturbed with those fears.* A passage like this occurs in *K. John* :

“ Possess'd with rumours, full of idle dreams,

“ *Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear.*”

This is the best I can make of the passage. STEEVENS.

⁸ *Each way, and move.* — | Perhaps the poet wrote — *And each way move.* If they floated each way, it was needless to inform us that they moved. The words may have been casually transposed, and erroneously pointed. STEEVENS

⁹ *Sirrah, your father's dead ;* | *Sirrah* in our author's time was not a term of reproach, but generally used by masters to servants, parents to children, &c. So before, in this play, Macbeth says to his servant,

“ *Sirrah, a word with you : attend those men our pleasure ?*”

MALONE.

L. MACD. Poor bird! thou'dst never fear the net,
nor lime,

The pit-fall, nor the gin.

SON. Why should I, mother? Poor birds they
are not set for.

My father is not dead, for all your saying.

L. MACD. Yes, he is dead; how wilt thou do for
a father?

SON. Nay, how will you do for a husband?

L. MACD. Why, I can buy me twenty at any
market.

SON. Then you'll buy 'em to sell again.

L. MACD. Thou speak'st with all thy wit; and
yet i'faith,

With wit enough for thee.

SON. Was my father a traitor, mother?

L. MACD. Ay, that he was.

SON. What is a traitor?

L. MACD. Why, one that swears and lies,

SON. And be all traitors, that do so?

L. MACD. Every one that does so, is a traitor,
and must be hang'd.

SON. And must they all be hang'd, that swear and
lie?

L. MACD. Every one.

SON. Who must hang them?

L. MACD. Why, the honest men.

SON. Then the liars and swearers are fools: for
there are liars and swearers enough to beat the honest
men, and hang up them.

L. MACD. Now God help thee, poor monkey!
But how wilt thou do for a father?

SON. If he were dead, you'd weep for him: if you would not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new father.

L. MACD. Poor prattler! how thou talk'st!

Enter a Messenger.

MESS. Bless you, fair dame! I am not to you known,
 Though in your state of honour I am perfect.^a
 I doubt, some danger does approach you nearly:
 If you will take a homely man's advice,
 Be not found here; hence, with your little ones.
 To fright you thus, methinks, I am too savage;
 To do worse to you, were fell cruelty,³
 Which is too nigh your person. Heaven preserve you!
 I dare abide no longer. [Exit Messenger.]

^a — in your state of honour I am perfect.] i. e. I am perfectly acquainted with your rank of honour. So, in the old book that treateth of the *Lyfe of Virgil*, &c. bl. l. no date: " — which when Virgil saw, he looked in his booke of negromancy, wherein he was *perfit*." Again, in *The Play of the four P's*, 1569:

" *Pot.* Then tell me this: Are you *perfit* in drinking?"

" *Ped.* *Perfit* in drinking as may be with'd by thinking."

STEVENS.

³ *To do worse to you, were fell cruelty,*] *To do worse* is to let her and her children be destroyed without warning. JOHNSON.

Mr. Edwards explains these words differently. "*To do worse to you* (says he) signifies, — to fright you more, by relating all the circumstances of your danger; which would detain you so long that you could not avoid it." The meaning, however, may be, *To do worse to you*, not to disclose to you the perilous situation you are in, from a foolish apprehension of alarming you, would be fell cruelty. Or the messenger may only mean, to do more than alarm you by this disagreeable intelligence, — to do you any actual and bodily harm, were fell cruelty. MALONE.

L. MACD. Whither should I fly?
I have done no harm. But I remember now
I am in this earthly world; where, to do harm,
Is often laudable; to do good, sometime,
Accounted dangerous folly: Why then, alas!
Do I put up that womanly defence,
To say, I have done no harm?—What are these
faces?

Enter Murderers.

MUR. Where is your husband?

L. MACD. I hope, in no place so unguarded,
Where such as thou may'st find him.

MUR. He's a traitor.

SON. Thou ly'st, thou shag-eared villain.⁴

⁴ — shag-eared villain.] Perhaps we should read *shag-hair'd*, for it is an abusive epithet very often used in our ancient plays, &c. So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, P. II. 1630: "— a *shag-haired* cur." Again, in our author's *K. Henry VI.* P. II: "— like a *shag-haired* crafty Kern." Again, in Sir Arthur Gorges' translation of *Lucan*, 1614:

" That *shag-haired* Caicos tam'd with forts."

And Chapman in his translation of the 7th book of *Homer*, 1598, applies the same epithet to the Greeks. Again, in the spurious play of *K. Leir*, 1605:

" There she had set a *shagheyr'd* murdering wretch."
Again, in Barnaby Googe's version of *Palingenius*, 1561:

" But fore afraid was I to meete

" The *shagheard* horson's horne." STEEVENS.

This emendation appears to me extremely probable. In *King John*, Act V. we find "unkhair'd faucinefs for unhair'd faucinefs:" and we have had in this play *hair* instead of *air*. These two words, and the word *ear*, were all, I believe, in the time of our author, pronounced alike. See a note on *VENUS AND ADONIS*, p. 456, n. 5. edit. 1780, octavo.

Hair was formerly written *hears*. Hence perhaps the mistake. So, in Ives's *SELECT PAPERS*, chiefly relating to *English Antiquities*, No. 3, p. 133: "— and in her *hears* a circlet of gold richly

MUR. What, you egg? [*stabbing him.*
Young fry of treachery?

SON. He has kill'd me, mother:
Run away, I pray you. [*Dies. Exit L. Macduff,*
crying murder, and pursued by the murderers.

S C E N E III.

England. *A Room in the King's Palace.*

*Enter MALCOLM and MACDUFF.*⁵

MAL. Let us seek out some defolate shade, and
there

garnished." In Lodge's *Incarnate Devils of the Age*, 4to. 1596, we find in p. 37, "*shag-heard slave*," which still more strongly supports Mr. Steevens's emendation. However, as *flap-ear'd* is used as an epithet of contempt in *The Taming of the Shrew*, the old copy may be right. MALONE.

Mr. Steevens's emendation will be further confirmed by a reference to one of our Law Reporters. In 23 Car. I. Ch. Justice Rolle said it had been determined that these words, "Where is that long-lock'd, *shag-haird*, murdering rogue," were actionable. *Aleyn's Reports*, p. 61. REED.

Enter Malcolm and Macduff.] The part of Holinshed's *Chronicle* which relates to this play, is no more than an abridgement of John Bellenden's translation of *The Noble Clerk, Hector Boece*, imprinted at Edinburgh, 1541. For the satisfaction of the reader, I have inserted the words of the first mentioned historian, from whom this scene is almost literally taken:—"Though Malcolme was verie sorrowfull for the oppression of his countriemen the Scots, in manner as Makduffe had declared, yet doubting whether he was come as one that ment unfeinedlie as he spake, or else as sent from Makbeth to betraie him, he thought to have some further triall, and thereupon dissembling his mind at the first, he answered as followeth:

"I am trulie verie sorie for the miserie chanced to my countrie of Scotland, but though I have never so great affection to relieve the same, yet by reason of certaine incurable vices, which reign

Weep our fad bosoms empty.

in me. I am nothing meet thereto. First, such immoderate lust and voluptuous sensualitie (the abhominable fountain of all vices) followeth me, that if I were made king of Scots, I should seek to defloure your maids and matrones, in such wise that my intemperancie should be more importable unto you than the bloudie tyrannie of Makbeth now is. Hereunto Makduffe answered: This furelie is a very euil fault, for manie noble princes and kings have lost both liues and kingdomes for the same; neverthelesse there are women enow in Scotland, and therefore follow my counsell. Make thy selfe king, and I shall conueie the matter so wiselie, that thou shalt be satisfied at thy pleasure in such secret wise, that no man shall be aware thereof.

"Then said Malcolme, I am also the most avaritious creature in the earth, so that if I were king, I should seeke so manie waies to get lands and goods, that I would flea the most part of all the nobles of Scotland by surmized accusations, to the end I might enjoy their lands, goods and possessions; and therefore to shew you what mischiefe may infue on you through mine unsatiable covetousnes, I will rehearse unto you a fable. There was a fox having a sore place on him overfet with a swarme of flies, that continuallie sucked out his blood: and when one that came by and saw this manner, demanded whether he would have the flies driven beside him, he answered no; for if these flies that are already full, and by reason thereof sucke not verie eagerlie, should be chased awaie, other that are emptie and fellie an hungred, should light in their places, and sucke out the residue of my blood farre more to my greivance than these, which now being satisfied doo not much annoie me. Therefore saith Malcolme, suffer me to remaine where I am, left if I attaine to the regiment of your realme, mine unquenchable avarice may proove such, that ye would thinke the displeasures which now grieve you, should seeme easie in respect of the unmeasurable outrage which might infue through my comming amongst you.

"Makduffe to this made answer, how it was a far worse fault than the other: for avarice is the root of all mischiefe, and for that crime the most part of our kings have been slaine, and brought to their finall end. Yet notwithstanding follow my counsell, and take upon thee the crowne. There is gold and riches inough in Scotland to satisfy thy greedie desire. Then said Malcolme again, I am furthermore inclined to dissimulation, telling of leafings, and all other kinds of deceit, so that I naturallie reioice in nothing so much, as to betraie and deceive such as put anie trust or confidence in my words. Then sith there is nothing that more becommeth a prince than constancie, veritie, truth, and justice, with the other

New widows howl; new orphans cry; new sorrows
Strike heaven on the face, that it resounds
As if it felt with Scotland, and yell'd out
Like syllable of dolour.⁷

MAL. What I believe, I'll wail;
What know, believe; and, what I can redress,
As I shall find the time to friend,⁸ I will.
What you have spoke, it may be so, perchance.
This tyrant, whose sole name blisters our tongues,
Was once thought honest: you have lov'd him well;
He hath not touch'd you yet. I am young; but
something
You may deserve of him through me;⁹ and wisdom^a

on the ground; let us, like men who are to fight for what is dearest to them, not abandon it, but stand over it and defend it. This is a strong picture of obstinate resolution. So Falstaff says to Hal: "If thou see me down in the battle, and beset me, so."

Birthdom for *birthright* is formed by the same analogy with *masterdom* in this play; signifying the *privileges* or *rights* of a *master*.

Perhaps it might be *birth-dame*, for *mother*; let us stand over our *mother*, that lies bleeding on the ground. JOHNSON.

There is no need of change. In the second part of *K. Henry IV.* Morton says:

"— he doth beset a bleeding land." STEEVENS.

See Vol. VIII. *King Henry IV.* A & V. sc. i. MALONE.

⁷ — and yell'd out

Like syllable of dolour.] This presents a ridiculous image. But what is insinuated under it is noble; that the portents and prodigies in the skies, of which mention is made before, shew'd that heaven sympathized with Scotland. WARBURTON.

The ridicule, I believe is only visible to the commentator.

STEEVENS.

⁸ — to friend,] i. e. to befriend. STEEVENS.

⁹ You may deserve of him through me;] The old copy reads — *dis-cerne*. The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald, who supports it by Macduff's answer —

"I am not treacherous." MALONE.

^a — and wisdom —] That is, and 'tis wisdom. HEATH.

The sense of this passage is obvious, but the construction difficult, as there is no verb to which wisdom can refer. Something is

To offer up a weak, poor, innocent lamb,
To appease an angry god.

MACD. I am not treacherous.

MAL.

But Macbeth is.

A good and virtuous nature may recoil,
In an imperial charge.² But 'crave your pardon;³
That which you are, my thoughts cannot transpose:
Angels are bright still, though the brightest fell:
Though all things foul⁴ would wear the brows of
grace,
Yet grace must still look so.

omitted either through the negligence of the printer, or probably the inadvertence of the author. If we read—

“ — and *think it wisdom* ” —

the sense will be supplied; but that would destroy the metre; and so indeed would the insertion of any word whatever.

M. MASON.

I suspect this line to have suffered by interpolation as well as omission, and that it originally ran thus:

— but something

You may deserve through me; and wisdom *is it*
To offer &c.

Had the passage been first printed thus, would any reader have supposed the words “ of him,” were wanting to the sense? In this play I have already noted several instances of manifest interpolation and omission. See notes on A& I. sc. iii. p. 38, n. 3. and A& III. sc. v. p. 173, n. 7. STEEVENS.

² *A good and virtuous nature may recoil,
In an imperial charge.*] A good mind may recede from goodness in the execution of a royal commission. JOHNSON.

³ — *But 'crave your pardon;*] The old copy, without attention to measure, reads—

But I shall crave your pardon; STEEVENS.

⁴ *Though all things foul &c.*] This is not very clear. The meaning perhaps is this:—*My suspicions cannot injure you, if you be virtuous, by supposing that a traitor may put on your virtuous appearance. I do not say that your virtuous appearance proves you a traitor; for virtue must wear its proper form, though that form be counterfeited by villainy.* JOHNSON.

MACD. I have lost my hopes.

MAL. Perchance, even there, where I did find
my doubts.

Why in that rawness⁵ left you wife, and child,
(Those precious motives, those strong knots of
love,)

Without leave-taking?—I pray you,
Let not my jealousies be your dishonours,
But mine own safeties:—You may be rightly just,
Whatever I shall think.

MACD. Bleed, bleed, poor country!
Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure,
For goodness dares not check thee!⁶ wear thou
thy wrongs,⁷
Thy title is affect'd!⁸—Fare thee well, lord:

An expression of a similar nature occurs in *Measure for Measure*:
“ — Good alone

“ Is good; without a name villainess is so.” M. MASON.

⁵ *Why in that rawness* —] Without previous provision, without dye preparation, without maturity of counsel. JOHNSON.

I meet with this expression in Lyly's *Euphues*, 1580, and in the quarto 1608, of *K. Henry V*:

“ Some their wives rawly left.” STEEVENS.

⁶ *For goodness dares not check thee!*] The old copy reads — *dare*. Corrected in the third folio. MALONE.

⁷ — wear thou thy wrongs,] That is, *Poor country, wear thou thy wrongs*. JOHNSON.

⁸ *Thy title is affect'd!*] *Affect'd*, a law term for confirm'd.

POPE.

What Mr. Pope says of the law term is undoubtedly true; but is there absolute reason why we should have recourse to it for the explanation of this passage? Macduff first apostrophises his country, and afterwards pointing to Malcolm, may say, that his title was *affect'd*, i. e. frightened from exerting itself. Throughout the ancient editions of Shakspeare, the word *afraid* is frequently written as it was formerly pronounced, *affect'd*. The old copy reads — *The title &c. i. e. the regal title is afraid to assert itself*.

I have, however, adopted Mr. Malone's emendation, as it varies, but in a single letter, from the reading of the old copy. See his subsequent note. STEEVENS.

VOL. XI.

P

I would not be the villain that thou think'st,
For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,
And the rich East to boot.

MAL.

Be not offended:

I speak not as in absolute fear of you.

I think, our country sinks beneath the yoke;
It weeps, it bleeds; and each new day a gash
Is added to her wounds: I think, withal,
There would be hands uplifted in my right;
And here, from gracious England, have I offer
Of goodly thousands: But, for all this,
When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,
Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country
Shall have more vices than it had before;
More suffer, and more sundry ways than ever,
By him that shall succeed.

MACD.

What should he be?

If we read, *The title is affect'd*, the meaning may be:—Poor country, wear thou thy wrongs, *the title to them is legally settled by those who had the final judication of it.*

Affecters had the power of confirming or moderating fines and amercements. TOLLET.

To *affect* (for so it should be written) is to affect, or reduce to certainty. All amerciaments, ~~that~~ that is, judgements of any court of justice, upon a presentment or other proceeding, that a party shall be amerced, or in mercy,—are by Magna Charta to be *affecter*ed by lawful men, sworn to be impartial. This is the ordinary practice of a Court Leet, with which Shakspeare seems to have been intimately acquainted, and where he might have occasionally acted as an *affecter*. RITSON.

For the emendation now made I am answerable. *The* was, I conceive, the transcriber's mistake, from the similar sounds of *the* and *thy*, which are frequently pronounced alike.

Perhaps the meaning is, *Poor country, wear thou thy wrongs! Thy title to them is now fully established by law.* Or perhaps he addresses Malcolm. Continue to endure tamely the wrongs you suffer: thy just title to the throne is *cow'd*, has not spirit to establish itself.

MALONE.

MAL. It is myself I mean: in whom I know
All the particulars of vice so grafted,
That, when they shall be open'd, black Macbeth
Will seem as pure as snow; and the poor state
Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd
With my confineless harms.⁹

MACD. Not in the legions
Of horrid hell, can come a devil more damn'd
In evils, to top Macbeth.

MAL. I grant him bloody,
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,
Sudden, malicious,² snacking of every sin
That has a name: But there's no bottom, none,
In my voluptuousness: your wives, your daughters,
Your matrons, and your maids, could not fill up
The cistern of my lust; and my desire
All continent impediments would o'er-bear,
That did oppose my will: Better Macbeth,
Than such a one to reign.

MACD. Boundless intemperance³
In nature is a tyranny: it hath been
The untimely emptying of the happy throne,
And fall of many kings. But fear not yet
To take upon you what is yours: you may
Convey your pleasures in a spacious plenty,
And yet seem cold, the time you may so hood-wink.
We have willing dames enough; there cannot be

⁹ — *confineless harms.*] So, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*,
A& II. sc. ii: "— thou *unconfinable baseness* —." STEEVENS.

² Sudden, malicious,] *Sudden*, for capricious. WARBURTON.

Rather, violent, passionate, hasty. JOHNSON.

³ Boundless intemperance —] Perhaps the epithet — *boundless*,
which overloads the metre, was a playhouse interpolation.

STEEVENS.

That vulture in you, to devour so many
As will to greatness dedicate themselves,
Finding it so inclin'd.

MAL. With this, there grows,
In my most ill-compos'd affection, such
A stomachless avarice, that, were I king,
I should cut off the nobles for their lands;
Desire his jewels, and this other's house:
And my more-having would be as a sauce
To make me hunger more; that I should forge
Quarrels unjust against the good, and loyal,
Destroying them for wealth.

MACD. This avarice
Sticks deeper; grows with more pernicious root
Than summer-feeding lust:³ and it hath been

³ — grows with more pernicious root
Than summer-feeding lust;] The old copy has—summer-seem-
ing. STEEVENS.

Summer-seeming has no manner of sense: correct,

Than summer-teeming lust; —

i. e. the passion that lasts no longer than the heat of life, and which
goes off in the winter of age. WARBURTON.

When I was younger and bolder, I corrected it thus,

Than fume, or seething lust.

that is, than angry passion, or boiling lust. JOHNSON.

Summer-seeming lust, may signify lust that seems as hot as summer. STEEVENS.

Read—summer-feeding. The allusion is to plants; and the sense is, "Avarice is a perennial weed; it has a deeper and more pernicious root than lust, which is a mere annual, and lasts but for a summer, when it sheds its seed and decays." BLACKSTONE.

I have paid the attention to this conjecture which I think it deserves, by admitting it into the text. STEEVENS.

Summer-seeming is, I believe, the true reading, In Donne's poems, we meet with "winter-seeming." MALONE.

Sir W. Blackstone's elegant emendation is countenanced by the following passages: thus in *The Rape of Lucrece*:

"How will thy shame be seeded in thine age,

"When thus thy vices bud before thy spring?"

And in *Troilus and Cressida*:

The sword of our slain kings: Yet do not fear;
Scotland hath foysons⁴ to fill up your will,
Of your mere own: All these are portable,⁵
With other graces weigh'd.

*plenty
to support them*

MAL. But I have none: The king-becoming graces,
As justice, verity, temperance, stableness,
Bounty, perseverance, mercy, lowliness,
Devotion, patience, courage, fortitude,
I have no relish of them; but abound
In the division of each several crime,
Acting it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should
Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,
Uproar the universal peace, confound
All unity on earth.⁶

" — The *seeded* pride
" That hath to its maturity grown up
" In rank Achilles, must or now be cropp'd,
" Or, shedding, breed a nursery of evil
" To over-bulk us all." HENLEY.

⁴ — *foysons* —] Plenty. POPE.

It means *provisions* in plenty. So, in *The Ordinary* by Cartwright: "New *foysons* byn ygraced with new titles." The word was antiquated in the time of Cartwright, and is by him put into the mouth of an antiquary. Again, in Holinshed's *Reign of K. Henry VI.* p. 1613: "—fifteene hundred men, and great *foison* of vittels." See Vol. IV. p. 124, n. 7. STEEVENS.

⁵ — *All these are portable,*] *Portable* is, perhaps here used for *supportable*. *All these vices, being balanced by your virtues, may be endured.* MALONE.

Portable answers exactly to a phrase now in use. Such failings may be borne with, or are bearable. STEEVENS.

⁶ — *Nay, had I power, I should*

Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,

Uproar the universal peace, confound

All unity on earth.] Malcolm, I think, means to say, that if he had ability, he would change the general state of things, and introduce into hell, and earth, perpetual vexation, uproar, and confusion. *Hell*, in its natural state, being always represented as full of discord and mutual enmity, in which its inhabitants may be supposed to take the greatest delight, he proposes as the severest

MACD. O Scotland! Scotland!

MAL. If such a one be fit to govern, speak:
I am as I have spoken.

MACD. Fit to govern!

No, not to live.—O nation miserable,
With an untitled tyrant bloody scepter'd,
When shalt thou see thy whollome days again?
Since that the truest issue of thy throne
By his own interdiction stands accurs'd,
And does blasphem' his breed?—Thy royal father
Was a most fainted king; the queen, that bore thee,
Oftner upon her knees than on her feet,
Died every day she lived.⁷ Fare thee well!

stroke on them, to pour the *sweet milk of concord* amongst them, so as to render them peaceable and quiet, a state the most adverse to their natural disposition; while on the other hand he would throw the peaceable inhabitants of earth into uproar and confusion.

Perhaps, however, this may be thought too strained an interpretation. Malcolm, indeed, may only mean, that he will pour *all* that *milk of human kindness*, which is so beneficial to mankind, into the abyss, so as to leave the earth without any portion of it; and that by thus depriving mankind of those humane affections which are so necessary to their mutual happiness, he will throw the whole world into confusion. I believe, however, the former interpretation to be the true one.

In King James's first speech to his parliament, in March 1603-4, he says, that he had "suck'd the *milk of God's truth* with the milk of his nurse."

The following passage in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, which exhibits the reverse of this image, may be urged in favour of my first interpretation:

"If he, compass of jars, grow musical,

"We shall have shortly *discord in the spheres*." MALONE.

I believe, all that Malcolm designs to say is,—that, if he had power, he would even annihilate the gentle source or principle of peace: pour the soft milk by which it is nourished, among the flames of hell, which could not fail to dry it up.

Lady Macbeth has already observed that her husband was "too full of the *milk of human kindness*." STEEVENS.

⁷ *Died every day she lived.*] The expression is borrowed from the sacred writings: "I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus, *I die daily*." MALONE.

These evils, thou repeat'st upon thyself,
Have banish'd me from Scotland.—O, my breast,
Thy hope ends here!

MAL. Macduff, this noble passion,
Child of integrity, hath from my soul
Wip'd the black scruples, reconcil'd my thoughts
To thy good truth and honour. Devilish Macbeth
By many of these trains hath sought to win me + 12. 65
Into his power; and modest wisdom plucks me
From over-credulous haste: ⁸ But God above
Deal between thee and me! for even now
I put myself to thy direction, and
Unspeak mine own detraction; here abjure
The taints and blames I laid upon myself,
For strangers to my nature. I am yet
Unknown to woman; never was forsworn;
Scarcely have coveted what was mine own;
At no time broke my faith; would not betray
The devil to his fellow; and delight
No less in truth, than life: my first false speaking
Was this upon myself: What I am truly,
Is thine, and my poor country's, to command:
Whither, indeed, before thy here-approach, ⁹
Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,
All ready at a point, ² was setting forth: + 12. 65

J. Davies of Hereford, in his Epigram on — a Proud lying Dyer, has the same allusion;

“ Yet (like the mortifide) he dyes to live.”

To die unto sin, and to live unto righteousness, are phrases employed in our liturgy. STEEVENS.

⁸ From over-credulous haste:] From over-hasty credulity.

MALONE.

⁹ — thy here-approach,] The old copy has — they here. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

² — ten thousand warlike men,

All ready at a point,] At a point, may mean all ready at a

to my own fortune
as I have done
and

Now we'll together; And the chance, of goodnefs,
Be like our warranted quarrel!³ Why are you filent?

MACD. Such welcome and unwelcome things at
once,
'Tis hard to reconcile.

Enter a Doctor.

MAL. Well; more anon.—Comes the king forth,
I pray you?

DOCT. Ay, fir: there are a crew of wretched souls,
That stay his cure: their malady convinces⁴ *o' Japower*

time; but Shakspeare meant more: He meant both time and place,
and certainly wrote:

All ready at appoint, —

i. e. at the place appointed, at the rendezvous. WARBURTON.

There is no need of change. JOHNSON.

So, in Spenser's *Faery Queene*, B. I. c. ii:

"A faithlesse Sarazin all arm'd to point." MALONE.

³ — *And the chance, of goodnefs,*

Be like our warranted quarrel!] The *chance of goodnefs*, as it is
commonly read, conveys no sense. If there be not some more im-
portant errour in the passage, it should at least be pointed thus:

— *and the chance, of goodnefs,*

Be like our warranted quarrel! —

That is, may the event be, of the goodnefs of heaven, [*pro justitia divina*,] answerable to the cause.

Mr. Heath conceives the sense of the passage to be rather this:
*And may the success of that goodnefs, which is about to exert itself in
my behalf, be such as may be equal to the justice of my quarrel.*

But I am inclined to believe that Shakspeare wrote:

— *and the chance, O goodnefs,*

Be like our warranted quarrel! —

This some of his transcribers wrote with a small o, which another
imagined to mean of. If we adopt this reading, the sense will be:
*And O thou sovereign Goodnefs, to whom we now appeal, may our for-
tune answer to our cause.* JOHNSON.

⁴ — *convinces* —] i. e. overpowers, subdues. See p. 78,
n. 4. STEEVENS.

The great assay of art; but, at his touch,
Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand,
They presently amend.

MAL. I thank you, doctor.
[Exit Doctor.]

MACD. What's the disease he means?

MAL. 'Tis call'd the evil:
A most miraculous work in this good king;
Which often, since my here-remain in England,
I have seen him do. How he solicits heaven,
Himself best knows: but strangely-visited people,
All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,
The mere despair of surgery, he cures;⁵
Hanging a golden stamp⁶ about their necks,

⁵ *The mere despair of surgery, he cures;*] Dr. Percy in his notes on the Northumberland Household Book says, "that our ancient kings even in those dark times of superstition, do not seem to have affected to cure the king's evil.—This miraculous gift was left to be claimed by the Stuarts: our ancient Plantagenets were humbly content to cure the cramp." In this assertion however the learned editor of the above curious volume has been betrayed into a mistake by relying too implicitly on the authority of Mr. Anstis. The power of curing the king's evil was claimed by many of the Plantagenets. Dr. Borde who wrote in the time of Henry the 8th says, "The Kynges of England by the power that God hath given to them dothe make sicke men whole of a sycknes called the Kynges Evyll." In *Laneham's Account of the Entertainment at Kenelworth Castle* it is said "—and also by her highness [Q. Elizabeth] accustomed mercy and charitee, nyne cured of the peynful and dangerous diseaz called the *King's Evil*, for that kings and queens of this realm without oother medfyn, (save only by handling and prayer) only doo it." Polydore Virgil asserts the same; and Will. Tooker in the reign of Queen Elizabeth published a book on this subject, an account of which is to be seen in Dr. Douglas's treatise entitled "*The Criterion*," p. 191. See Doddsley's *Collection of Old Plays*, Vol. XII. p. 428. edit. 1780. REED.

⁶ —a golden stamp &c.] This was the coin called an *angel*. So, Shakspeare, in *The Merchant of Venice*:

Put on with holy prayers : and 'tis spoken,
 To the succeeding royalty he leaves
 The healing benediction.⁷ With this strange virtue,
 He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy ;
 And sundry blessings hang about his throne,
 That speak him full of grace.

" A coin that bears the figure of an angel
 " *Stamped in gold*, but that's inculp'd upon."

The value of the coin was ten shillings. STEEVENS.

⁷ —and 'tis spoken,

To the succeeding royalty he leaves

The healing benediction.] It must be own'd, that Shakspeare is often guilty of strange absurdities in point of history and chronology. Yet here he has artfully avoided one. He had a mind to hint, that the cure of the *evil* was to descend to the successors in the royal line, in compliment to James the first. But the Confessor was the first who pretended to the gift : How then could it be at that time generally spoken of, that the gift was hereditary ? this he has solved by telling us that Edward had the gift of prophecy along with it. WARBURTON.

Dr. Warburton here invents an objection, in order to solve it. " The Confessor (says he) was the *first* who pretended to this gift : how then could it be at that time generally spoken of, that the gift was *hereditary* ? This he [Shakspeare] has solved, by telling us that Edward had the gift of prophecy along with it."—But Shakspeare does not say, that it was hereditary in Edward, or, in other words, that he had inherited this extraordinary power from his *ancestors* ; but that " it was generally *spoken*, that he *leaves* the healing benediction to *succeeding* kings : " and such a rumour there might be in the time of Edward the Confessor, (supposing he had such a gift,) without his having the gift of prophecy along with it.

Shakspeare has merely transcribed what he found in Holinshed, without the conceit which Dr. Warburton has imputed to him : " As hath been thought, he was inspired with the gift of prophesie, and also to have had the gift of healing infirmities and diseases. He used to helpe those that were vexed with the disease commonlie called the King's evil, and *left that virtue* as it were *a portion of inheritance unto his successors*, the kings of this realme." Holinshed, Vol. I. p. 195. MALONE.

Enter ROSSE. \

MACD. See, who comes here?

MAL. My countryman; but yet I know him not.*

MACD. My ever-gentle cousin, welcome hither.

MAL. I know him now: Good God, betimes
remove

The means that make us strangers!

ROSSE. Sir, Amen.

MACD. Stands Scotland where it did?

ROSSE. Alas, poor country;
Almost afraid to know itself! It cannot
Be call'd our mother, but our grave: where nothing,
But who knows nothing, is once seen to smile;
Where sighs, and groans, and shrieks that rent the
air,⁹

Are made, not mark'd; where violent sorrow seems
A modern ecstasy:^a the dead man's knell
Is there scarce ask'd, for who; and good men's lives

* *My countryman; but yet I know him not.*] Malcolm discovers Rosse to be his countryman, while he is yet at some distance from him, by his dress. This circumstance loses its propriety on our stage, as all the characters are uniformly represented in English habits. STEEVENS.

⁹ — *rent the air,*] To *rent* is an ancient verb which has been long ago disused. So, in *Cæsar and Pompey*, 1607:

"With *rented* hair and eyes besprent with tears." STEEVENS.
Again, in *The Legend of Orpheus and Eurydice*, 1597:

"While with his fingers he his hair doth *rent*." MALONE.

^a *A modern ecstasy*:] That is, no more regarded than the contortions that fanatics throw themselves into. The author was thinking of those of his own times. WARBURTON.

I believe *modern* is only *foolish* or *trifling*. JOHNSON.

Modern is generally used by Shakspeare to signify *trite*, *common*; as "*modern instances*," in *As you like It*, &c. &c. See Vol. VIII. p. 236, n. 9. STEEVENS.

Ecstasy, is used by Shakspeare for a temporary alienation of mind. MALONE.

Expire before the flowers in their caps,
Dying, or ere they sicken.

MACD. O, relation,
Too nice, and yet too true!⁹

MAL. What is the newest grief?

ROSSE. That of an hour's age doth hiss the speaker;
Each minute teems a new one.

MACD. How does my wife?

ROSSE. Why, well.²

MACD. And all my children!³

ROSSE. Well too.

MACD. The tyrant has not batter'd at their peace?

ROSSE. No; they were well at peace, when I did
leave them.

MACD. Be not a niggard of your speech; How
goes it?

ROSSE. When I came hither to transport the
tidings,

Which I have heavily borne, there ran a rumour
Of many worthy fellows that were out;

Which was to my belief witness'd the rather,

For that I saw the tyrant's power a-foot:

Now is the time of help; your eye in Scotland

Would create soldiers, make our women fight,

To doff their dire distresses.⁴

⁹ *Too nice, and yet too true!*] The redundancy of this hemistich induces me to believe our author only wrote—

Too nice, yet true! STEEVENS.

² *Why, well. — Well too.*] So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" — We use

" To say, the dead are well." STEEVENS.

³ *— children?*] Children is, in this place, used as a trisyllable. STEEVENS.

⁴ *To doff their dire distresses.*] To doff is to do off, to put off. See p. 369, n. 5. STEEVENS.

MAL. Be it their comfort,
We are coming thither: gracious England hath
Lent us good Siward, and ten thousand men;
An older, and a better soldier, none
That Christendom gives out.

ROSSE. 'Would I could answer
This comfort with the like! But I have words,
That would be howl'd out in the desert air,
Where hearing should not latch them.⁵

MACD. What concern they?
The general cause? or is it a fee-grief,⁶
Due to some single breast?

ROSSE. No mind, that's honest,
But in it shares some woe; though the main part
Pertains to you alone.

⁵ ———— *should not latch them.*] Thus the old copy, and rightly.
To *latch* any thing, is to lay hold of it. So, in the prologue to
Gower *De Confessione Amantis*, 1554:

"Hereof for that thei wolden *lache*,

"With such dureffe," &c.

Again, B. I. fol. 27:

"When that he Galathe befought

"Of love, which he maie not *lache*."

Again, in the first Book of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, as translated
by Golding:

"As though he would, at everie stride, betwene his teeth
hir *latch*."

Again, in the eighth book:

"But that a bough of chefnut tree, thick-leaved, by the way

"Did *latch* it," &c.

To *latch* (in the North country dialect) signifies the same as to
catch. STEEVENS.

⁶ ———— *fee-grief*,] A peculiar sorrow; a grief that hath a single
owner. The expression is, at least to our ears, very harsh.

JOHNSON.

So, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*:

"My woeful self that did in freedom stand,

"And was my own *fee-simple*." MALONE.

It must, I think, be allowed that in both the foregoing instances
the Attorney has been guilty of a flat trespass on the Poet.

STEEVENS.

MACD. If it be mine,
Keep it not from me, quickly let me have it.

ROSSE. Let not your ears despise my tongue for
ever,
Which shall possess them with the heaviest sound,
That ever yet they heard.

MACD. Humph! I guess at it.

ROSSE. Your castle is surpriz'd; your wife, and
babes,
Savagely slaughter'd: to relate the manner,
Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer,⁷
To add the death of you.

MAL. Merciful heaven!—
What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows;⁸

⁷ *Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer,]* Quarry is a term
used both in *hunting* and *falconry*. In both sports it means the
game after it is killed. So, in Massinger's *Guardian*:

"——he strikes

"The trembling bird, who even in death appears

"Proud to be made his quarry."

Again, in an ancient MS. entitled *The booke of huntynge that is
cleped Mayster of game*, "While that the huntynge letteth, shoulde
cartes go fro place to place to bringe the deer to the *querre*," &c.
"to kepe the *querre*, and to make ley it on a rowe, al the hedes o
way, and every deeres feet to other's bak, and the hertes shoulde
be leyde on a rowe, and the rascaille by hemfelse in the same wise.
And thei shuld kepe that no man come in the *querre* til the king
come, save the maister of the game." It appears, in short, that
the game was arranged in a hollow square, within which none but
privileged persons, such as had claims to the particular animals they
had killed, were permitted to enter. Hence, perhaps, the origin
of the term *quarry*. STEEVENS.

⁸ "——ne'er pull your hat upon your brows;] The same thought
occurs in the ancient ballad of *Northumberland betrayed by Douglas*:

"He pulled his hatt over his browe,

"And in his heart he was full woe," &c.

Again:

"Jamey his hatt pull'd over his brow," &c. STEEVENS.

Give sorrow words: the grief, that does not speak,⁹
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart, and bids it break.

MACD. My children too?

ROSSE. Wife, children, servants, all
That could be found.

MACD. And I must be from thence!
My wife kill'd too?

ROSSE. I have said.

MAL. Be comforted:
Let's make us medicines of our great revenge,
To cure this deadly grief.

MACD. He has no children.²—All my pretty
ones?

⁹ —the grief, that does not speak,] So, in *Vittoria Corombona*, 1612:

"Those are the killing griefs, which dare not speak."

Cura leves loquuntur, ingentes stupent.

Again, in Greene's old bl. l. novel entitled *The Tragicall History of Faerie Bellora*:

"Light sorrowes often speake,

"When great the heart in silence breake." STREVENSON.

In Daniel's *Complaint of Rosamond*, 1595, we have the like sentiment:

"Striving to tell his woes words would not come;

"For light cares speak, when mighty griefs are dumb."

REED.

So, in *Venus and Adonis*:

"—the heart hath treble wrong,

"When it is barr'd the aidance of the tongue." MALONE.

² *He has no children.*] It has been observed by an anonymous critic, that this is not said of Macbeth, who had children, but of Malcolm, who, having none, supposes a father can be so easily comforted. JOHNSON.

The meaning of this may be, either that Macduff could not by retaliation revenge the murder of his children, because Macbeth had none himself; or that if he had any, a father's feelings for a father would have prevented him from the deed. I know not from what passage we are to infer that Macbeth had children alive. Holinshed's *Chronicle* does not, as I remember, mention any. The same thought occurs again in *K. John*:

"He talks to me that never had a son."

Did you say, all?—O, hell-kite!—All?
 What, all my pretty chickens, and their dam,
 At one fell swoop?³

MAL. Dispute it like a man.⁴

MACD. I shall do so;

But I must also feel it as a man:
 I cannot but remember such things were,
 That were most precious to me.—Did heaven look
 on,

Again, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III:

“You have no children: butchers, if you had,

“The thought of them would have stir’d up remorse.”

STEEVENS.

Surely the latter of the two interpretations offered by Mr. Steevens is the true one, supposing these words to relate to Macbeth.

The passage, however, quoted from *King John*, seems in favour of the supposition that these words relate to Malcolm.

That Macbeth had children at some period, appears from what Lady Macbeth says in the first act: “I have given suck,” &c.

I am still more strongly confirmed in thinking these words relate to Malcolm, and not to Macbeth, because Macbeth had a son then alive, named Lulach, who after his father’s death was proclaimed king by some of his friends, and slain at Strathbolgie, about four months after the battle of Dunblane. See Fordun. *Scoti-Chron.* L. V. c. viii.

Whether Shakspeare was apprized of this circumstance, cannot be now ascertained; but we cannot prove that he was unacquainted with it. MALONE.

³ *At one fell swoop?*] *Swoop* is the descent of a bird of prey on his quarry. So, in *The White Devil*, 1612;

“That she may take away all at one swoop.”

Again, in *The Beggar’s Bush*, by Beaumont and Fletcher:

“—no star prosperous!

“All at a swoop.”

It is frequently, however, used by Drayton, in his *Polyolbion*, to express the swift descent of rivers. STEEVENS.

⁴ *Dispute it like a man.*] i. e. contend with your present sorrow like a man. So, in *Twelfth Night*, Act IV. sc. iii:

“For though my soul disputes well with my sense,” &c.

Again, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“Let me dispute with thee of thy estate.” STEEVENS.

And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff,
They were all struck for thee! naught that I am,
Not for their own demerits, but for mine,
Fell slaughter on their souls: Heaven rest them
now!

MAL. Be this the whetstone of your sword: let
grief

Convert to anger; blunt not the heart, enrage it.

MACD. O, I could play the woman with mine
eyes,

And braggart with my tongue!—But, gentle
heaven,

Cut short all intermission;⁵ front to front,
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland, and myself;
Within my sword's length set him; if he 'scape,
Heaven forgive him too!⁶

MAL. This tune⁷ goes manly.

⁵ *Cut short all intermission;] i. e. all pause, all intervening time.*
So, in *K. Lear*:

“ Deliver'd letters, spite of intermission.” STEEVENS.

⁶ — *if he 'scape,*
Heaven forgive him too!] That is, if he escape my vengeance,
let him escape that of Heaven also.

An expression nearly similar occurs in *The Chances*, where Pe-
truchio, speaking of the Duke, says

“ He scap'd me yesternight; which if he dare

“ Again adventure for, heaven pardon him!

“ I ihall, with all my heart.” M. MASON.

The meaning, I believe, is, if heaven be so unjust as to let him
escape my vengeance, I am content that it should proceed still fur-
ther in its injustice, and to impunity in this world add forgiveness
hereafter. MALONE.

⁷ *This tune—]* The folio reads: *This time.* *Tune* is Rowe's
emendation. STEEVENS.

The emendation is supported by a former passage in this play,
where the word is used in a similar manner:

“ *Macb.* Went it not so?

“ *Banq.* To the self-same *tune* and words.”

VOL. XI.

Q

Come, go we to the king; our power is ready;
 Our lack is nothing but our leave: Macbeth
 Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above
 Put on their instruments.⁸ Receive what cheer you
 may;
 The night is long, that never finds the day.
[*Exeunt.*]

ACT V. SCENE I.

Dunfinane. *A Room in the Castle.*

Enter a DOCTOR of physick, and a waiting Gentlewoman.

DOCT. I have two nights watch'd with you, but
 can perceive no truth in your report. When was
 it she last walk'd?

GENT. Since his majesty went into the field,⁹ I

⁸ Put on their instruments.] i. e. encourage, thrust forward us
 their instruments against the tyrant.

So, in *King Lear*, Act I. sc. iv:

"That you protect this course, and put it on

"By your allowance." STEEVENS.

⁹ Since his majesty went into the field,] This is one of Shakspeare's
 oversights. He forgot that he had shut up Macbeth in Dunfinane,
 and surrounded him with besiegers. That he could not go into the
 field, is observed by himself with splenetic impatience:

"— our castle's strength

"Will laugh a siege to scorn. Here let them lie

"Till famine and the ague eat them up.

"Were they not forc'd with those that should be ours,

"We might have met them daring, beard to beard,

"And beat them backward home."

have seen her rise from her bed, throw her night-gown upon her, unlock her closet, take forth paper, fold it, write upon it, read it, afterwards seal it, and again return to bed; yet all this while in a most fast sleep.

DOCT. A great perturbation in nature! to receive at once the benefit of sleep, and do the effects of watching.—In this slumbry agitation, besides her walking, and other actual performances, what, at any time, have you heard her say?

GENT. That, sir, which I will not report after her.

DOCT. You may, to me; and 'tis most meet you should.

GENT. Neither to you, nor any one; having no witness to confirm my speech.

Enter Lady MACBETH, with a taper.

Lo you, here she comes! This is her very guise; and, upon my life, fast asleep. Observe her; stand close.

It is clear also from other passages, that Macbeth's motions had long been circumscribed by the walls of his fortress.

The truth may be, that Shakspeare thought the spirit of Lady Macbeth could not be so effectually subdued, and her peace of mind so speedily unfetted by reflection on her guilt, as during the absence of her husband:

—deserto jacuit dum frigida lecto,

Dum queritur tardos ire reliqua dies.

For the present change in her disposition, therefore our poet (though in the haste of finishing his play he forgot his plan,) might mean to have provided, by allotting her such an interval of solitude as would subject her mind to perturbation, and dispose her thoughts to repentance.

It does not appear from any circumstance within the compass of this drama, that she had once been separated from her husband, after his return from the victory over Macdonwald, and the King of Norway. STEEVENS.

DOCT. How came she by that light?

GENT. Why, it stood by her: she has light by her continually; 'tis her command.

DOCT. You see, her eyes are open.

GENT. Ay, but their sense is shut.²

DOCT. What is it she does now? Look, how she rubs her hands.

GENT. It is an accustom'd action with her, to seem thus washing her hands; I have known her continue in this a quarter of an hour.

LADY M. Yet here's a spot.³

DOCT. Hark, she speaks: I will set down what comes from her, to satisfy my remembrance the more strongly.

LADY M. Out, damned spot! out, I say!—One; Two;⁴ Why, then 'tis time to do't:—Hell is

² *Ay, but their sense is shut.*] The old copy has—*are* shut; and so the author certainly wrote, though it sounds very harshly to our ears. So again, in his 112th sonnet:

“ In so profound abyss I throw all care

“ Of others' voices, that my adder's *sense*

“ To critick and to flatterer stopped *are*.” MALONE.

In the sonnet our author was compelled to sacrifice grammar to the convenience of rhyme. In the passage before us, he was free from such constraint.

What therefore should forbid us to read, with the present text?—

“ Ay, but their sense is shut.” STEEVENS.

³ *Yet here's a spot.*] A passage somewhat similar occurs in Webster's *Vittoria Corombona*, &c. 1612:

“ ——— Here's a white hand!

“ Can blood so soon be wash'd out?”

Webster's play was published in 1612. Shakspeare's in 1623.

STEEVENS.

⁴ — *One; Two;*] Macbeth does not, previously to the murder, mention the hour at which Lady Macbeth is to strike upon the bell, which was to be the signal for his going into Duncan's chamber to execute his wicked purpose; but it seems that Lady

murky!⁵—Fie, my lord, fie! a soldier, and afeard? What need we fear who knows it, when none can call our power to account?—Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?⁶

DOCT. Do you mark that?

LADY M. The thane of Fife had a wife; Where is she now?—What, will these hands ne'er be clean?—No more o'that, my lord, no more o'that: you mar all with this starting.⁷

Macbeth is now thinking of the moment when she rang the bell; and that two o'clock was the hour when the deed was perpetrated. This agrees with the scene that immediately precedes the murder, but not with that which follows it. See p. 111, n. 4. MALONE.

⁵ — *Hell is murky!*] *Murky is dark.* So, in *The Tempest*, A& IV. sc. i:

“ — the murkiest den

“ The most opportune place,” &c.

Lady Macbeth is adding over, in a dream, the business of the murder of Duocan, and encouraging her husband as when awake. She, therefore, would not have even hinted the terrors of hell to one whose conscience she saw was too much alarmed already for her purpose. She certainly imagines herself here talking to Macbeth, who, (she supposes,) had just said, *Hell is murky*, (i. e. hell is a dismal place to go to in consequence of such a deed,) and repeats his words in contempt of his cowardice.

Hell is murky!—*Fie, my lord, fie! a soldier, and afeard?* This explanation, I think, gives a spirit to the passage, which has hitherto appeared languid, being perhaps misapprehended by those who placed a full point at the conclusion of it. STEEVENS.

⁶ — *who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?*] Statius, in a passage already quoted, speaking of the sword by which an old man was slain, calls it *egentem sanguinis ens*; and Ovid, [Met. L. VII.] describing a wound inflicted on a superannuated ram, has the same circumstance:

— guttura cultro

Fodit, & exiguo maculavit sanguine ferrum. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *you mar all with this starting.*] Alluding to the terrors of Macbeth, when the ghost broke in on the festivity of the banquet. STEEVENS.

DOCT. Go to, go to; you have known what you should not.

GENT. She has spoke what she should not, I am sure of that: Heaven knows what she has known.

LADY M. Here's the smell of the blood still: all the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh! oh! oh!

DOCT. What a sigh is there? The heart is sorely charged.

GENT. I would not have such a heart in my bosom, for the dignity of the whole body.

DOCT. Well, well, well,—

GENT. 'Pray God, it be, sir.

DOCT. This disease is beyond my practice: Yet I have known those which have walk'd in their sleep, who have died holily in their beds.

LADY M. Wash your hands, put on your night-gown; look not so pale:—I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried; he cannot come out of his grave,

DOCT. Even so?

LADY M. To bed, to bed; there's knocking at the gate.⁸ Come, come, come, come, give me your hand; What's done, cannot be undone: To bed, to bed, to bed.

[Exit Lady MACBETH,

DOCT. Will she go now to bed?

GENT. Directly.

DOCT. Foul whisperings are abroad: Unnatural deeds

Do breed unnatural troubles: Infected minds

⁸ *To bed, to bed; there's knocking at the gate.*] Lady Macbeth in her sleep is talking of Duncan's murder, and recalls to her mind the circumstance of the knocking at the gate just after it. A. C.

To their deaf pillows will discharge their secrets.
More needs she the divine, than the physician.—
God, God, forgive us all! Look after her;
Remove from her the means of all annoyance,
And still keep eyes upon her:—So, good night:
My mind she has mated,⁹ and amaz'd my sight:
I think, but dare not speak.

GENT.

Good night, good doctor.

[*Exeunt.*]

⁹ *My mind she has mated,*] Astonished, confounded. JOHNSON.

The expression is taken from *chefs playing*:

“ ——— that so young a warrior

“ Should bide the shock of such approved knights,

“ As he this day hath match'd and mated too.”

Soliman and Perseda.

“ ——— woman,

“ Worse than Medusa mateth all our minds.”

Orlando Furioso, by R. Greene, 1599.

“ Not mad, but mated.” *Comedy of Errors*. STEEVENS.

Scory, in the commendatory verses prefixed to Drayton's *Heroicall Epistles*, makes use of this phrase, and exactly in the same sense:

“ Yet with these broken reliques, mated mind,

“ And what a justly-grieved thought can say.”

HOLT WHITE.

Our author, as well as his contemporaries, seems to have used the word as explained by Dr. Johnson. Mr. Pope supposes *mated* to mean here *conquered* or *subdued*; but that clearly is not the sense affixed to it by Shakspeare; though the etymology, supposing the expression to be taken from *chefs-playing*, might favour such an interpretation. “ Cum sublati gregariis agitur regis de via & sanguine, sic cum nulla est elabendi via, nullum subterfugium, qui vicit, MATE, inquit, quasi *matado*, i. e. occisus, killed, a *matar*, [Hispan.] occidere.” Minshew's *Dict.* in *v. Mate*.

The original word was to *amate*, which Bullokar in his *Expositor*, 8vo. 1616, explains by the words, “ to dismay, to make afraid:” so that *mate*, as commonly used by our old writers, has no reference to *chefs-playing*. MALONE.

S C E N E II.

The Country near Dunfinane.

Enter, with Drum and Colours, MENTETH, CATHNESS, ANGUS, LENOX, and Soldiers.

MENT. The English power is near, led on by
Malcolm,

His uncle Siward,² and the good Macduff.
Revenge burns in them: for their dear causes
Would, to the bleeding, and the grim alarm,
Excite the mortified man.³

ANG. Near Birnam wood
Shall we well meet them; that way are they coming.

² *His uncle Siward,*] "Duncan had two sons (says Holinshed) by his wife, who was the daughter of Siward, Earl of Northumberland." STEEVENS.

³ *Excite the mortified man.*] Mr. Theobald will needs explain this expression. "It means (says he) the man who has abandoned himself to despair, who has no spirit or resolution left." And, to support this sense of mortified man, he quotes mortified spirit in another place. But if this was the meaning, Shakspeare had not wrote the mortified man, but a mortified man. In a word, by the mortified man, is meant a religious; one who has subdued his passions, is dead to the world, has abandoned it, and all the affairs of it: an Ascetic. WARBURTON.

So, in *Monseur D'Olive*, 1606:

"He like a mortified hermit sits."

Again, in Green's *Never to late*, 1616: "I perceived in the words of the hermit the perfect idea of a mortified man."

Again, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, A & I. sc. i:

"My loving lord, Dumain is mortified;

"The grosser manner of this world's delights

"He throws upon the gross world's baser slaves," &c.

STEEVENS.

CATH. Who knows, if Donalbain be with his brother?

LEN. For certain, fir, he is not: I have a file
Of all the gentry; there is Siward's son,
And many unrough youths,⁴ that even now
Protest their first of manhood.

MEN. What does the tyrant?

CATH. Great Dunfinane he strongly fortifies:
Some say, he's mad; others, that lesser hate him,
Do call it valiant fury: but, for certain,
He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause
Within the belt of rule.⁵

ANG. Now does he feel
His secret murders sticking on his hands;
Now minutely revolts upbraid his faith-breach;
Those he commands, move only in command,
Nothing in love: now does he feel his title
Hang loose about him, like a giant's robe
Upon a dwarfish thief.

MENT. Who then shall blame
His pester'd senses to recoil, and start,

⁴ — unrough youths,] An odd expression. It means smooth-fac'd, unbearded. STEEVENS.

See *The Tempest*:

“ — till new-born chins

“ Be rough and razorable.”

Again, in *King John*:

“ This unhair'd sauciness, and boyish troops,

“ The king doth smile at.” MALONE.

⁵ He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause

Within the belt of rule.] The same metaphor occurs in *Troilus and Cressida*:

“ And buckle in a waist most fathomless.” STEEVENS.

When all that is within him does condemn
Itself, for being there?⁶

CATH. Well, march we on,
To give obedience where 'tis truly ow'd:
Meet we the medecin⁷ of the sickly weal;
And with him pour we, in our country's purge,
Each drop of us.

LEN. Or so much as it needs,
To dew the sovereign flower, and drown the weeds.⁸
Make we our march towards Birnam.

[*Exeunt, marching.*

S C E N E III.

Dunfinane. *A Room in the Castle.*

Enter MACBETH, Doctor, and Attendants.

MACB. Bring me no more reports; let them fly
all:⁹

⁶ *When all that is within him does condemn
Itself, for being there?*] That is, when all the faculties of the
mind are employed in self-condemnation. JOHNSON.

⁷ — *the medecin* —] i. e. physician. Shakspeare uses this
word in the feminine gender where Lafeu speaks of Helen in *All's
Well that Ends Well*; and Florizel, in *The Winter's Tale*, calls
Camillo "the medecin of our house." STEEVENS.

⁸ *To dew the sovereign flower, &c.*] This uncommon verb occurs
in *Look about You*, 1600:

"Dewing your princely hand with pity's tears"
Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. IV. c. viii:

"Dew'd with her drops of bounty soveraigne."

STEEVENS.

⁹ *Bring me no more reports; &c.*] *Tell me not any more of deser-
tions:—Let all my subjects leave me:—I am safe till &c.*

JOHNSON.

Till Birnam wood fémove to Dunfinane,
I cannot taint with fear. What's the boy Mal-
colm?

Was he not born of woman? The spirits that know
All mortal consequents, pronounc'd me thus: ²
*Fear not, Macbeth; no man, that's born of woman,
Shall e'er have power on thee.* ³ — Then fly, false
thanes,

And mingle with the English épicules: ⁴

² *All mortal consequents, pronounc'd me thus:*] The old copy reads —

All mortal consequences, have pronounc'd me thus.

But the line must originally have ran as I have printed it: — Currents, consequents, occurrents, ingredients, &c. are always spelt in the ancient copies of our author's plays, "currance, consequence, occurrence, ingredience," &c. STEEVENS.

³ — on thee.] Old copy—upon. STEEVENS.

⁴ — *English épicules:*] The reproach of epicurism, on which Mr. Theobald has bestowed a note, is nothing more than a natural invective uttered by an inhabitant of a barren country, against those who have more opportunities of luxury. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare took the thought from Holinshed, p. 179 and 180, of his *History of Scotland*: "— the Scottish people before had no knowledge nor understanding of fine fare or riotous surfet; yet after they had once tasted the sweet poisoned bait thereof &c.— those superfluities which came into the realme of Scotland with the *Englishmen*" &c. Again: "For manie of the people abhorring the riotous manners and superfluous gormandizing brought in among them by the *Englyshemen*, were willing inough to receive this Donald for their king, trusting (because he had beene brought up in the Isles, with the old customes and manners of their antient nation, without tast of *Englysh likerous delicats*), they should by his severe order in gouvernement recover againe the former temperance of their old progenitors." The same historian informs us, that in those ages the Scots eat but once a day, and even then very sparingly. It appears from Dr. Johnson's *Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*, that the natives had neither kail nor brogues, till they were taught the art of planting the one, and making the other, by the soldiers of Cromwell; and yet K. James VI. in his 7th parliament thought it necessary to form an act "against superfluous banqueting." STEEVENS.

The mind I sway by, and the heart I bear,
Shall never fagg with doubt;⁵ nor shake with fear.

Enter a Servant.

The devil damn thee black, thou cream-fac'd
loon!⁶

Where got'st thou that goose look?⁷

SER. There is ten thousand——

MACB. Geese, villain?

SER. Soldiers, sir.

MACB. Go, prick thy face, and over-red thy
fear,

⁵ *Shall never fagg with doubt,*] To *fag*, or *swag*, is to sink down by its own weight, or by an overload. See Junius's *Etymologicon*. It is common in Staffordshire to say, "a beam in a building *fags*, or has *fagged*." TOLLET.

So, in the 16th song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*:

"This said, the aged Street *fag'd* sadly on alone."

Drayton is personifying one of the old Roman ways.

STEEVENS.

Again, in *Wits, Fills, and Fancies*, 1595: "He tooke exceptions to his traveller's bag, which he wore *fagging* down his belly before." MALONE.

⁶ —— *loon!*] At present this word is only used in Scotland, and signifies a base fellow. So, in Marlowe's tragedy of *King Edward II.* 1598:

"For shame subscribe! and let the *lowne* depart."

Again, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, second part, 1630:

"The sturdy beggar, and the lazy *lowne*."

K. Stephen, in the old song, called his taylor, *loon*.

STEEVENS.

⁷ *Where got'st thou that goose look?*] So, in *Coriolanus*:

"—— ye souls of *geese*,

"That bear the shape of men, how have ye run

"From slaves that apes would beat?" MALONE.

Thou lily-liver'd boy.⁸ What soldiers, patch?⁹
 Death of thy foul! those linen cheeks of thine
 Are counsellors to fear.² What soldiers, whey-face?³

SER. The English force, so please you.

MACB. Take thy face hence.—Seyton!—I am
 sick at heart,

When I behold—Seyton, I say!—This puff
 Will cheer me ever, or defeat me now.⁴

* ——— *lily liver'd boy.*] Chapman thus translates a passage in the 20th Iliad:

“ — his sword that made a vent for his *white liver's blood*,
 “ *That caus'd such pitiful effects—*.”

Again, Falstaff says, in the second part of *K. Henry IV*: “ — left the liver *white and pale*, which is the badge of *pufflanimity and cowardice*. STEEVENS.

⁹ — *patch?*] An appellation of contempt, alluding to the *pie'd*, *patch'd*, or particoloured coats anciently worn by the fools belonging to noble families. STEEVENS.

³ — *those linen cheeks of thine*
Are counsellors to fears] The meaning is, they infect others who see them, with cowardice. WARBURTON.

³ — *whey-face?*] So, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, 4to. edit. 1619: “ — and has as it were a *whey-coloured beard*.”

STEEVENS.

⁴ — *or defeat me now.*] The old copy reads *defeat*, though modern editors have substituted *disease* in its room. The word *defeat* occurs in *The Two Noble Kinsmen* by Fletcher and Shakespeare, scene the last, where Perithous is describing the fall of Arcite from his horse:

“ — seeks all foul means

“ Of boisterous and rough jadry, to *defeat*

“ His lord that kept it bravely.”

Dr. Percy would read:

“ *Will chair me ever, or defeat me now.*”

It is still, however, possible that *disease* may be the true reading. Thus in N. Breton's *Toyes of an idle Head*, 1577:

“ My ladies maydes too I must please,

“ But chiefly Mistress Anne,

“ For else by the masse she will *disease*

“ Me vly now and than.”

Disease is the reading of the second folio. STEEVENS.

I have liv'd long enough: my way of life⁵
Is fall'n into the fear,⁶ the yellow leaf:

* *I have liv'd long enough: my way of life &c.*] As there is no relation between the *way of life*, and *fallen into the fear*, I am inclined to think that the *W* is only an *M* inverted, and that it was originally written:

— my May of life. :

I am now passed from the spring to the autumn of my days: but I am without those comforts that should succeed the sprightliness of bloom, and support me in this melancholy season.

The author has *May* in the same sense elsewhere. JOHNSON.

An anonymous [Dr. Johnson, whose Remarks on this tragedy were originally published, without his name, in 1745,] would have it:

— my May of life:

But he did not consider that Macbeth is not here speaking of his rule or government, or of any sudden change; but of the gradual decline of life, as appears from that line:

"And that, which should accompany *old age*."

And *way* is used for course, progress. WARBURTON.

To confirm the justness of *May of life* for *way of life*, Mr. Colman quotes from *Much ado about Nothing*:

"*May of youth and bloom of lutyhood.*"

And *K. Henry V*:

"My puissant liege is in the very *May-morn* of his youth."

LANGTON.

So, in Sidney's *Astrophel and Stella*, stanza 21:

"If now the *May of my years* much decline."

Again, in *The Spanish Curate* of Beaumont and Fletcher:

"— you met me

"With equal ardour in your *May of blood*."

Again, in *The Sea Voyage*, by the same authors:

"And in their *May of youth*," &c.

Again, in *The Guardian* of Massinger:

"I am in the *May of my abilities*,

"And you in your *December*."

Again, in *The Renegade* of the same author:

"Having my heat and *May of youth*, to plead

"In my excuse."

Again, in *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, 1607:

"Had I in this fair *May of all my glory*," &c.

Again, in *King John and Matilda*, by R. Davenport, 1655:

"Thou art yet in thy green *May*, twenty-seven summers," &c. STEEVENS.

And that which should accompany old age,
As honour, love, obedience, troops of friends,

I have now no doubt that Shakspeare wrote *May* and not *way*. It is observable in this very play that the contrary error of the press has happened from a mistake of the same letters.

"Hear not my steps which *may* they walke."

Besides, that a similarity of expression in other passages of Shakspeare, and the concinnity of the figure, both unite to support the proposed emendation.

Thus in his *Sonnets*:

"Two beauteous *spring*s to yellow autumns turn'd."

Again, in *King Richard II*:

"He that hath suffered this disorder'd *spring*,

"Hath now himself met with the *fall of leaf*."

The sentiment of Macbeth I take to be this: *The tender leaves of hope, the promise of my greener days, are now in my autumn, wither'd and fruitless: my mellow hangings are all shook down, and I am left bare to the weather.* HENLEY.

The old reading should not have been discarded, as the following passages prove that it was a mode of expression in use at that time, as *course of life* is now.

In Massinger's *Very Woman*, the Doctor says

"In *way of life* I did enjoy one friend."

Again, in *The New Way to pay Old Debts*, Lady Allworth says

"If that when I was mistress of myself,

"And in my *way of youth*," &c. M. MASON.

Again, in *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*, 1609, A & I. sc. i:

"Thus ready for the *way of life* or death,

"I wait the sharpest blow." STEEVENS.

The meaning of this contested passage, I think, is this. I have lived long enough. In the course or progress of life, I am arrived at that period when the body begins to decay; I have reached the autumn of my days. Those comforts which ought to accompany old age, (to compensate for the infirmities naturally attending it,) I have no title to expect; but on the contrary, the curses of those I have injured, and the hollow adulation of mortified dependants. I have lived long enough. It is time for me to retire.

A passage in one of our author's *Sonnets* (quoted by Mr. Steevens in a subsequent note) may prove the best comment on the present:

"*That time of year* in me thou may'st behold,

"When *yellow leaves* or none or few do hang

"Upon those boughs, which shake against the cold,

"Bare ruin'd choirs, where late the sweet birds sang."

I must not look to have ; but, in their stead,
Curfes, not loud, but deep, mouth-honour, breath,

Are not these lines almost a paraphrase on the contested part of the passage before us?—He who could say that you might behold the *autumn* in him, would not scruple to write, that *he* was fallen into the autumn of his days (i. e. into that decay which always accompanies autumn); and how easy is the transition from this to saying that “the *course or progress of his life* had reached the autumnal season?” which is all that is meant by the words of the text, “My way of life,” &c.

The using “the fear, the yellow leaf,” simply and absolutely for *autumn*, or rather *autumnal decay*, because in autumn the leaves of trees turn yellow, and begin to fall and decay, is certainly a licentious mode of expression; but it is such a licence as may be found in almost every page of our author's works. It would also have been more natural for Macbeth to have said, that, in the course or progress of life, *he* had arrived at his autumn, than to say, that the course of his life itself had fallen into autumn or decay; but this too is much in Shakspeare's manner. With respect to the word *fallen*, which at first view seems a very singular expression, I strongly suspect that he caught it from the language of conversation, in which we at this day often say that this or that person is “*fallen into a decay*,” a phrase that might have been current in his time also. It is the very idea here conveyed. Macbeth is *fallen into his autumnal decline*.

In *King Henry VIII.* the word *way* seems to signify, as in the present passage, *course or tenure*:

“The *way* of our profession is against it.”

And in *K. Richard II.* “the *fall of leaf*” is used, as in the passage before us, simply and absolutely for *bodily decay*:

“He who hath suffer'd this disorder'd spring,

“Hath now himself met with the *fall of leaf*.”

When a passage can be thus easily explained, and the mode of expression is so much in our poet's general manner, surely any attempt at emendation is not only unnecessary, but dangerous. However, as a reading which was originally proposed by Dr. Johnson, and has been adopted in the modern editions, “—my *May* of life,” has many favourers, I shall add a word or two on that subject.

By his “*May* of life having fallen into the yellow leaf,” that is, into autumn, we must understand that Macbeth means either, that being in reality young, he is, in consequence of his cares, arrived at a *premature* old age;—or that he means simply to assert, that in the progress of life he has passed from *May* or youth to autumn or

Which the poor heart would fain deny, and dare not.

Seyton!——

old age; in other words, that he is now an old man, or at least near being one.

If the first interpretation be maintained, it is sufficient to say, (I use the words of my friend Mr. Flood, whose ingenious comment on this passage I published some years ago,) that "Macbeth, when he speaks this speech, is *not* youthful. He is contemporary to Banquo who is advanced in years; and who hath a son upon the scene able to escape the pursuit of assassins and the vigilance of Macbeth." I may likewise add that Macbeth having now sat for seventeen years on the throne of Scotland, cannot with any probability be supposed to be like our author's Henry V. "in the *May*-morn of his youth." We must therefore understand these words in the latter sense; namely, that he means only, that in the ordinary progress he has passed from the spring to the autumn of life, from youth to the confines of age. What then is obtained by this alteration? for this is precisely the meaning of the words as they stand in the old copy.

There is still another very strong objection to the proposed emendation. It is alledged that in this very play *may* is printed instead of *way*, and why may not the contrary error have happened here? — For this plain reason; because *May* (the month) both in manuscript and print always is exhibited with a capital letter, and it is exceedingly improbable that a compositor at the press should use a small *w* instead of a capital *M*.

But, without going further into this subject, it is sufficient for our purpose, that the text, as it is exhibited in the ancient copy, affords an obvious, easy sense, without any emendation whatsoever.

MALONE.

* — the fear,] *Sear* is dry. So, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Monsieur Thomas*, 1639:

" — *sear* winter

" Hath seal'd the sap up."

And Milton has — "Ivy never *sear*."

Shakspeare has the same thought in his 73d sonnet:

"That time of year thou may'st in me behold,

"When *yellow leaves*," &c. STEEVENS.

Again, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*, where the epithet is so used, as clearly to ascertain the meaning of "the fear, the yellow leaf," in the passage before us:

" — spite of heaven's fell rage.

"Some beauty peep'd through lattice of *sear'd* age."

MALONE.

VOL. XI.

R

Enter SEYTON.

SEY. What is your gracious pleasure?

MACB. What news more?

SEY. All is confirm'd, my lord, which was reported.

MACB. I'll fight, till from my bones my flesh be hack'd.—

Give me my armour.

SEY. 'Tis not needed yet.

MACB. I'll put it on.

Send out more horses, skirr the country round;

Hang those that talk of fear.⁸—Give me mine armour.—

How does your patient, doctor?

DOCT. Not so sick, my lord,
As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies,
That keep her⁹ from her rest.

MACB. Cure her of that:
Canst thou not minister to a mind diseas'd;

⁷ — skirr the country round;] To *skirr*, I believe, signifies to scour, to ride hastily. The word is used by Beaumont and Fletcher in *The Martial Maid*:

“ Whilst I, with this and this, well mounted, *skirr'd*
“ A horse troop, through and through.”

Again, in *K. Henry V*:

“ And make them *skirr* away, as swift as stones
“ Enforced from the old Assyrian slings.”

Again, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Bonduca*:

“ — the light shadows,
“ That, in a thought, *scur* o'er the fields of corn;
“ Halted on crutches to them.” STEEVENS.

⁸ — talk of fear.] The second folio reads *stand* in fear.

HENDERSON.

⁹ *That keep her*—] The latter word, which was inadvertently omitted in the old copy, was added by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

Pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow;
Raze out the written troubles of the brain;
And, with some sweet oblivious antidote,²
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff,³
Which weighs upon the heart?

² *And with some sweet oblivious antidote,*] Perhaps, as Dr. Farmer has observed, our poet here remembered Spenser's description of Nepenthe:

"Nepenthe is a drinck of soveraign grace,
Devised by the gods for to assuage
Harts grief, and bitter gall away to chace,—
Instead thereof sweet peace and quietage
It doth establish in the troubled mynd."

Faery Queene, B. IV. c. iii. st. 34. MALONE.

Our author's idea might have been caught from the 6th book of *The Æneid*, where the effects of *Lethe* are described:

— Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices, & longa oblivia potent.

Thus translated by Phaer, 1558:

"These liquors quenching cares, and long forgetful draughts
thei drink

"That of their lives, and former labours past, they neuer
thinck." STEEVENS.

³ *Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff.*] *Stuff'd* is the reading of the old copy; but for the sake of the ear, which must be shocked by the recurrence of so harsh a word, I am willing to read, *foul*, as there is authority for the change from Shakspeare himself, in *As you like it*, A & II. sc. vi:

"Cleanse the *foul* body of the infected world."

We properly speak of *cleansing* what is *foul*, but not what is *stuff'd*. STEEVENS.

The recurrence of the word *stuff* in this passage, is very unpleasing to the ear, but there is no ground, I think, to suspect the text to be corrupt; for our author was extremely fond of such repetitions. Thus, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"Now for the love of love,—"

"The greatest grace lending grace."

All's well that ends well.

"—with what good speed

"Our means will make us means." *Ibid.*

"Is only grievous to me, only dying." *K. Henry VIII.*

And purge it to a sound and pristine health,
I would applaud thee to the very echo,
That should applaud again.—Pull't off, I say.—
What rhubarb, fenna,⁵ or what purgative drug,
Would scour these English hence?—Hearest thou
of them?

DOCT. Ay, my good lord; your royal preparation
Makes us hear something.

MACB. Bring it after me.—
I will not be afraid of death and bane,
Till Birnam forest come to Dunfinane. [Exit.

DOCT. Were I from Dunfinane away and clear,
Profit again should hardly draw me here. [Exit.

S C E N E IV.

Country near Dunfinane: A wood in view.

*Enter, with Drum and Colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD
and his Son, MACDUFF, MENTETH, CATHNESS,
ANGUS, LENOX, ROSSE, and Soldiers, marching.*

MAL. Cousins, I hope, the days are near at hand,
That chambers will be safe.

MENT. We doubt it nothing.

SIW. What wood is this before us?

without *casting her water*, where she was pained," &c. Again, in
The Wife Woman of Hogsdon, 1638: "Mother Nottingham, for
her time, was pretty well skilled in *casting waters*." STEEVENS.

⁵ — *fenna*,] The old copy reads — *cyme*, STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

MENT.

The wood of Birnam.

MAL. Let every soldier hew him down a bough,
And bear't before him; thereby shall we shadow
The numbers of our host, and make discovery
Err in report of us.

SOLD.

It shall be done.

SIW. We learn no other, but the confident tyrant⁶
Keeps still in Dunfinane, and will endure
Our setting down before't.

MAL.

'Tis his main hope:

For where there is advantage to be given,
Both more and less have given him the revolt;⁷

⁶ — but the confident tyrant —] We must surely read:
—— the confin'd tyrant. WARRBURTON.

He was confident of success; so confident that he would not fly,
but endure their setting down before his castle. JOHNSON.

⁷ For where there is advantage to be given,

Both more and less have given him the revolt;] The impropriety
of the expression, *advantage to be given*, instead of *advantage given*,
and the disagreeable repetition of the word *given* in the next line,
incline me to read:

—— where there is a'vantage to be gone,

Both more and less have given him the revolt.

Advantage or *'vantage*, in the time of Shakspeare, signified *opportunity*. He shut up himself and his soldiers (says Malcolm) in the castle, because when there is an opportunity to be gone, they all desert him.

More and less is the same with *greater and less*. So, in the interpolated *Mandeville*, a book of that age, there is a chapter of *India the More and the Less*. JOHNSON.

I would read, if any alteration were necessary:

For where there is *advantage to be got*.

But the words as they stand in the text will bear Dr. Johnson's explanation, which is most certainly right. — "For wherever an opportunity of flight is *given* them," &c.

More and less, for *greater and less*, is likewise found in Chaucer:

"From Boloigne is the erle of Pavie come,

"Of which the same yspronge to *moost* and *leste*."

Again, in Drayton's *Polyolbion*. song the 12th:

"Of Britain's forests all from th' *less* unto the *more*."

And none serve with him but constrained things,
Whose hearts are absent too.

MACD. Let our just censures
Attend the true event,⁸ and put we on
Industrious soldiiership.

SIW. The time approaches,
That will with due decision make us know
What we shall say we have, and what we owe.⁹

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. V. c. viii:

"—all other weapons *lesse* or *more*;

"Which warlike uses had devis'd of yore." STEEVENS.

Where there is *advantage to be given*, I believe, means, where advantageous offers are made to allure the adherents of Macbeth to forsake him. HENLEY.

I suspect that *given* was caught by the printer's eye glancing on the subsequent line, and strongly incline to Dr. Johnson's emendation, *gone*. MALONE.

Why is the repetition of the word—*given*, less venial than the recurrence of the word—*stuff'd*, in a preceding page? See Mr. Malone's objections to my remark on "Cleanse the *stuff'd* bosom of that perilous *stuff*." STEEVENS.

⁸ Let our just censures

Attend the true event,] The arbitrary change made in the second folio (which some critics have represented as an *improved* edition) is here worthy of notice:

Let our *best* censures

Before the true event, and put we on, &c. MALONE.

Surely, a few errors in a few pages of a book, do not exclude all idea of *improvement* in other parts of it. I cherish this hope for my own sake, as well as for that of other commentators on Shakspeare.

STEEVENS.

⁹ What we shall say we have, and what we owe.] i. e. *property* and *allegiance*. WARBURTON.

When we are governed by legal kings, we shall know the limits of their claim, i. e. shall know what we have of our own, and what they have a right to take from us.

Mr. Henley explains the passage thus: "The issue of the contest will soon decide what we shall say we *have*, and what may be accounted *our own*." To *owe* here is to *possess*. STEEVENS.

Thoughts speculative their unsure hopes relate:
 But certain issue strokes must arbitrate:²
 Towards which, advance the war.³

[*Exeunt, marching.*]

Had these lines been put into the mouth of any of the Scottish Peers, they might possibly bear the meaning that Steevens contends for; but as they are supposed to be spoken by Siward, who was not to be governed either by Malcolm or Macbeth, they can scarcely admit of that interpretation. Siward probably only means to say in more pompous language, that the time approached which was to decide their fate. M. MASON.

Siward, having undertaken the cause of Scotland, speaks, as a Scotsman would have spoken: and especially as he is now in the presence of Malcolm, Macduff, and others of the same country.

STEEVENS.

² ——— arbitrate.] i. e. determine. JOHNSON.

So, in the 18th Odyssæ, translated by Chapman:

“ ——— straight

“ Can arbitrate a war of deadliest weight.” STEEVENS.

³ Towards which, advance the war.] It has been understood that local rhymes were introduced in plays to afford an ad hoc advantage of a more pointed exit, or to close a scene with additional force. Yet, whatever might be Shakspeare's motive for continuing such a practice, it may be observed that he often seems immediately to repent of it; and, in the tragedy before us, has repeatedly counteracted it by hemistichs which destroy the effect and consequently defeat the supposed purpose of the antecedent couplets. See the following instances, in addition to that which introduces the present note.

Leave all the rest 'to me. ——— A& I. end of scene v.

So prythee go with me. ——— A& III. ——— sc. ii.

We are yet but young in deed. ——— A& III. ——— sc. iv.

But no more fights &c. ——— A& IV. ——— sc. i.

I think, but dare not speak. ——— A& V. ——— sc. i.

Make we our march towards Birnam. A& V. ——— sc. ii.

In Hamlet &c we find such hemistichs after the rhymes at the ends of acts, as well as scenes. STEEVENS.

S C E N E V.

Dunfinane. *Within the Castle.*

Enter, with drums and colours, MACBETH, SEYTON, and Soldiers.

MACB. Hang out our banners on the outward walls;
The cry is still, *They come*: Our castle's strength
Will laugh a siege to scorn: here let them lie,
Till famine, and the ague, eat them up:
Were they not forc'd with those that should be ours,
We might have met them dareful, beard to beard,
And beat them backward home. What is that noise?
[*A cry within, of women.*

SEY. It is the cry of women, my good lord.

MACB. I have almost forgot the taste of fears:
The time has been,⁴ my senses would have cool'd
To hear a night-shriek;⁵ and my fell of hair⁶

⁴ *The time has been, &c.*] May has imitated this passage twice; once in *The Heir*, and again in *The Old Couple*. See Doddsley's *Collection of Old Plays*, Vol. VIII. p. 150. Vol. X. p. 473. edit. 1780. REED.

⁵ — *my senses would have cool'd To hear a night-shriek;*] The blood is sometimes said to be chilled; but I do not recollect any other instance in which this phrase is applied to the senses. Perhaps our author wrote — *coil'd*. My senses would have thrunk back; died within me. So, in the second scene of the present act:

“ — Who then shall blame

“ His pester'd senses to recoil and start?” MALONE.

I retain the old reading. Perhaps, no word so forcible can be placed in its room. Thus, in the fifth *Æneid*:

“ Sanguis hebet, frigentque effœtæ in corpore vires.”

Would at a dismal treatise rouse, and stir
As life were in't: I have supp'd full with horrors ;⁷
Direness, familiar to my slaughterous thoughts,
Cannot once start me.—Wherefore was that cry ?

SEY. The queen, my lord, is dead.

MACB. She should have died hereafter ;
There would have been a time for such a word.⁸—

The same expression occurs also in *The Merry Wives of Windsor* :
“ My humour shall not cool.”

Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II :

“ My lord Northumberland will soon be cool'd.”

But what example is there of the verb *recoiled* clipped into '*coiled* ?
Coiled can only afford the idea of *wound in a ring*, like a rope or a
serpent. STEEVENS.

⁶ — *fell of hair* —] My hairy part, my *capillitium*. *Fell* is
skin. JOHNSON.

So, in *Alphonfus, Emperor of Germany*, by George Chapman,
1654 :

“ — Where the lyon's hide is thin and scant,

“ I'll firmly patch it which the fox's *fell*.”

Again in *K. Lear* :

“ The gougeres shall devour them, flesh and *fell*.”

A dealer in hides is still called a *fell-monger*. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *I have supp'd full with horrors* ;] Statius has a similar
thought in the second book of his *Thebais* :

“ —attollit membra, toroque

“ Erigitur, plenus monstris, vanumque cruorem

“ Excutiens.”

The conclusion of this passage may remind the reader of lady
Macbeth's behaviour in her sleep. STEEVENS.

⁸ *She should have died hereafter ;*

There would have been a time for such a word. &c.] This passage
has very justly been suspected of being corrupt. It is not apparent
for what word there would have been a *time*, and that there would
or would not be a *time* for any word, seems not a consideration of
importance sufficient to transport Macbeth into the following ex-
clamation. I read therefore :

She should have died hereafter,

There would have been a time for—such a word !—

To-morrow, &c.

It is a broken speech, in which only part of the thought is ex-
pressed, and may be paraphrased thus: *The queen is dead.* Macbeth.

To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,⁹
 Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,
 To the last syllable of recorded time;²

Her death should have been deferred to some more peaceful hour; had she lived longer, there would at length have been a time for the honours due to her as a queen, and that respect which I owe her for her fidelity and love. Such is the world—such is the condition of human life, that we always think to-morrow will be happier than to-day, but to-morrow and to-morrow steals over us unenjoyed and unregarded, and we still linger in the same expectation to the moment appointed for our end. All these days, which have thus passed away, have sent multitudes of fools to the grave, who were engrossed by the same dream of future felicity, and, when life was departing from them, were, like me, reckoning on to-morrow.

Such was once my conjecture, but I am now less confident. Macbeth might mean, that there would have been a more convenient time for such a word, for such intelligence, and so fall into the following reflection. We say we send word when we give intelligence. JOHNSON.

By—a word Shakspeare certainly means more than a single one. Thus, in *King Richard II*:

“The hopeless word of—never to return

“Breathe I against thee.” STEEVENS.

⁹ *To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,*] This repetition, as Dr. Farmer observed to me, occurs in *Barclay's Ship of Fools*, 1570:

“*Cras, cras, cras, to-morrow we shall amende.*”

STEEVENS.

² *To the last syllable of recorded time;*] *Recorded time* seems to signify the time fixed in the decrees of Heaven for the period of life. The record of futurity is indeed no accurate expression; but; as we only know transactions past or present, the language of men affords no term for the volumes of prescience in which future events may be supposed to be written. JOHNSON.

So, in *All's well that ends well*:

“To the utmost syllable of your worthinefs.”

Recorded is probably here used for *recording* or *recordable*; one participle for the other, of which there are many instances both in Shakspeare and other English writers. Virgil uses *penetrabile frigus* for *penetrans frigus*, and *penetrabile telum* for *telum penetrans*.

STEEVENS.

By *recorded time*, Shakspeare means not only the time that has been, but also that which shall be recorded. M. MASON.

And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
 The way to dusty death.³ Out, out, brief candle!
 Life's but a walking shadow; a poor player,
 That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
 And then is heard no more: it is a tale
 Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
 Signifying nothing.—

Enter a Messenger.

Thou com'st to use thy tongue; thy story quickly.

MES. Gracious my lord,
 I should report that which I saw I saw,
 But know not how to do it.

³ *The way to dusty death.*] We should read *dusky*, as appears from the figurative term *lighted*. WARBURTON.

Dusky is a very natural epithet. The second folio has:

The way to dusky death.—

which Mr. Upton prefers; but it is only an error by an accidental transposition of the types. JOHNSON.

The dust of death is an expression used in the 22d Psalm. *Dusky death* alludes to the expression of *dust to dust* in the burial service, and to the sentence pronounced against Adam: "*Dust thou art, and to dust thou shalt return.*" In *Troilus and Cressida* also the same epithet occurs:

" — are grated

" *To dusky nothing.*—"

Shakspeare, however, in the first act of this play, speaks of the thane of Cawdor, as of one " — who had been *studied* in his death." STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson justly observes that *dusky* is a very natural epithet. Our author again alludes to the *dust* of death, in *The Winter's Tale*:

" Some hangman must put on my shroud, and lay me

" Where no priest shovels in *dust*." MALONE.

In *Sydney's Arcadia*, 1598, y. 445, we have the following stanza of a song on death:

" Our owly eyes, which dimm'd with passions be,

" And scarce discern the dawne of coming day?

" Let them be cleared, and now begin to see

" Our life is but a step in *duskie way*." REED.

MACB.

Well, say, fir.

MES. As I did stand my watch upon the hill,
I look'd toward Birnam, and anon, methought,
The wood began to move.

MACB.

Liar, and slave!

[Striking him.]

MES. Let me endure your wrath, if't be not so:
Within this three mile may you see it coming;
I say, a moving grove.

MACB.

If thou speak'st false,
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,
Till famine cling thee: ⁴ if thy speech be sooth,

⁴ *Till famine cling thee:*] *Clung*, in the northern counties, signifies any thing that is shrivelled or shrunk up. By famine, the intestines are, as it were, stuck together. In *The Roman Actor* by Massinger, the same word, though differently spelt, appears to be used:

" —my entrails

" Are clamm'd with keeping a continual fast."

Again, in *Pierce's Supplication*, or *a New Praise of the Old Ass*, &c. 1593: "Who would have thought, or could have imagined, to have found the wit of Pierce so starved and clunged?" Again, in George Whetstone's *Castle of Delight*, 1576:

" My wither'd corps with deadly cold is clung."

Again, in Heywood's *Pleasant Dialogues and Dramas*, 1637:

" His entrails with long fast and hunger clung——."

Again, in Golding's version of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, Book VII:

" —old Eacus also, cloong

" With age——."

To *cling* likewise signifies, to *gripe*, to *compress*, to *embrace*. So, in *The Revenger's Tragedy*, 1607:

" ——slide from the mother,

" And cling the daughter."

Again, in *Antonio's Revenge*, 1602:

" And found even cling'd in sensuality."

Again, in *Northward Ho*, 1607:

" I will never see a white flea, before I will cling you."

Ben Jonson uses the word *clem* in the *Poetaster*, Act I. sc. ii: "I cannot eat stones and turfs; say, what will he *clem* me and my followers? ask him an he will *clem* me." To be *clem'd* is a Staf-

I care not if thou dost for me as much.—
 I pull in resolution ; and begin
 To doubt the equivocation of the fiend,
 That lies like truth :⁵ *Fear not, till Birnam wood*

fordshire expression, which means, to be *starved*: and there is likewise a Cheshire proverb: "You been like Smithwick, either *clem'd* or bursten." Again, in *Antonio and Mellida*:

"Now lions' half-*clem'd* entrails roar for food."

In the following instances, the exact meaning of this word is not very clear:

"Andrea slain! then weapon *cling* my breast."

First part of *Jeronimo*, 1605.

"Although my conscience hath my courage *cleng'd*,

"And knows what valour was employ'd in vain."

Lord Sterline's *Darius*, 1603.

Again, in *The Sadler's Play*, among the Chester Whitfun plays, Ms. Harl 1013, p. 154, where the burial of our Saviour is spoken of:

"That now is *clongen* under clay."

I have given these varieties of the word for the sake of any future lexicographer, or commentator on ancient authors.

Mr. Whalley however observes, that till famine *cling* thee, means—till it *dry* thee up, or *exhaust* all thy moisture. *Clung* wood is wood of which the sap is entirely dried or spent. *Clung* and *clem*, says he, are terms of very different meaning. STEEVENS.

⁵ *I pull in resolution ; and begin*

To doubt the equivocation of the fiend,

That lies like truth :] Though this is the reading of all the editions, yet, as it is a phrase without either example, elegance, or propriety, it is surely better to read:

I pall in resolution,—

I languish in my constancy, my confidence begins to forsake me. It is scarcely necessary to observe how easily *pall* might be changed into *pull* by a negligent writer, or mistaken for it by an unskilful printer. With this emendation Dr. Warburton and Mr. Heath concur. JOHNSON.

There is surely no need of change ; for Shakspeare, who made Trinculo, in *The Tempest*, say,

"I will let loose my opinion,"

might have written,

I pull in my resolution.

He had permitted his courage (like a fiery horse) to carry him to the brink of a precipice, but, seeing his danger, resolves to *check* that confidence to which he had *given the rein before*. STEEVENS.

*Dō come to Dunfinane;—and now a wood
Comes toward Dunfinane.—Arm, arm, and out!—
If this, which he avouches, does appear,
There is nor flying hence, nor tarrying here.
I 'gin to be a-weary of the sun,⁶
And with the estate o'the world were now undone.—
Ring the alarum bell :—Blow, wind! come, wrack!
At least we'll die with harness' on our back.*

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

The same. A Plain before the Castle.

*Enter, with drum and colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD,
MACDUFF, &c. and their Army, with Boughs.*

MAL. Now near enough; your leavy screens
throw down,
And show like those you are :—You, worthy uncle,
Shall, with my cousin, your right-noble son,
Lead our first battle: worthy Macduff, and we,
Shall take upon us what else remains to do,
According to our order.

SIW.

Fare you well.—

⁶ *I 'gin to be a-weary of the sun, &c.]*

Tum vero infelix fati exterrita Dido.

Mortem orat, taedet cæli convexa tueri. THEOBALD.

⁷ *— harness—]* An old word for armour. So, in *The Cocker's
Prophecy*, 1594 :

“ His harness is converted to soft filke. HENDERSON.

So, in the continuation of Hardyng's Chronicle, 1543: “ — well
perceyving that the intendours of such a purpose would rather have
had their *harnesse on their backs*, than to have bound them up in
barrelles.” MALONE.

Do we but find the tyrant's power to-night,
Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

MACD. Make all our trumpets speak ; give them
all breath,

Those clamorous harbingers of blood and death.

[*Exeunt. Alarums continued.*

S C E N E VII.

The same. Another part of the Plain.

Enter MACBETH.

MACB. They have tied me to a stake ; I cannot
fly,
But, bear-like, I must fight the course.* — What's he,
That was not born of woman ? Such a one
Am I to fear, or none.

Enter young SIWARD.

Yo. Siw. What is thy name ?

MACB. Thou'lt be afraid to hear it.

Yo. Siw. No ; though thou call'st thyself a hotter
name

Than any is in hell.

MACB. My name's Macbeth.

Yo. Siw. The devil himself could not pronounce
a title

More hateful to mine ear.

* — *I must fight the course.*] A phrase taken from bear-bait-
ing. So, in *The Antipodes*, by Brome, 1638 :

" Also you shall see two ten-dog *courses* at the great bear."

STEEVENS.

MACB. No, nor more fearful.

YO. SIW. Thou liest, abhorred tyrant; with my sword

I'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

[*They fight, and young Siward is slain.*]

MACB. Thou wast born of woman.—

But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn,
Brandish'd by man that's of a woman born.⁹ [*Exit.*]

Alarums. Enter MACDUFF.

MACD. That way the noise is:—Tyrant, show thy face:

If thou be'st slain, and with no stroke of mine,
My wife and children's ghosts will haunt me still.
I cannot strike at wretched kernes, whose arms
Are hir'd to bear their slaves; either thou, Macbeth,
Or else my sword,^a with an unbatter'd edge,

⁹ This short scene is injudiciously omitted on the stage. The poet designed Macbeth should *appear* invincible, till he encountered the object destined for his destruction. STEEVENS.

^a —either thou, Macbeth,

Or *use* my sword, &c.] I suspect an intermediate line has been lost; perhaps of this import:

—either thou, Macbeth,

Advance, and bravely meet an injur'd foe,

Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,

I sheathe again undeeded. MALONE.

Were any change in this line necessary, instead of *either* we might read *hither*. "*Hither*, thou, Macbeth," would elliptically mean

—"Come thou *hither*, Macbeth!" Lady Macbeth, apostrophising her absent husband, has used nearly the same phrase:

"—*Hie thee hither*,

"That I may pour my spirits in thine ear."

I cannot, however, persuade myself that any line is wanting to complete the sense of the passage. That abruptness which Mr. Malone regards as a blemish, (considering the present state of Mac-

I sheathe again undeeded. There thou should'st be ;
 By this great clatter, one of greatest note
 Seems bruited :³ Let me find him, fortune!
 And more I beg not.⁴ [Exit. Alarum.

Enter MALCOLM and old SIWARD.

SIW. This way, my lord ;—the castle's gently
 render'd :
 The tyrant's people on both sides do fight ;
 The noble thanes do bravely in the war ;
 The day almost itself professes yours,
 And little is to do.

duff's mind) should be received as a beauty. Shakspeare (as Prior
 says of the author of Hudibras)

" — sagacious master, knew

" When to leave off, and when pursue." STEEVENS.

My conjecture is, I believe, unfounded. In *Cymbeline*, we have
 a similar phraseology :

" — Let's see't; I will pursue her

" Even to Augustus' throne: Or this, or perish."

MALONE.

³ *Seems bruited* :] From *bruit*, Fr. To *bruit* is to report with
 clamour; to noise. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. II :

" — his death

" Being bruited once," &c.

Again, in *Timon of Athens* :

" — I am not

" One that rejoices in the common wreck,

" As common *bruit* doth put it."

Again, in *Acolastus*, a comedy, 1540 : " Lais was one of the
 most bruited common women that clerkes do write of." STEEVENS.

⁴ — *There thou should'st be* ;

By this great clatter, one of greatest note

Seems bruited. Let me find him, fortune!

And more I beg not.] I suspect, from deficiency of metre, that
 the latter part of this passage originally stood thus—

Seems bruited there. Let me but find him, fortune!

And more &c. STEEVENS.

MAL. We have met with foes
That strike beside us.

SIW. Enter, fir, the castle.
[*Excunt. Alarum.*]

Re-enter MACBETH.

MACB. Why should I play the Roman fool, and die
On mine own sword?⁴ whiles I see lives, the gashies
Do better upon them.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

MACD. Turn, hell-hound, turn.

MACB. Of all men else I have avoided thee:
But get thee back, my soul is too much charg'd
With blood of thine already.

MACD. I have no words,
My voice is in my sword; thou bloodier villain
Than terms can give thee out! [*They fight.*]

MACB. Thou lovest labour:
As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air
With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:⁵

⁴ *Why should I play the Roman fool, and die
On mine own sword?* Alluding, perhaps, to the suicide of
Cato Uticensis, which our author must have read of in the old trans-
lation of Plutarch, as the same circumstance is mentioned again in
Julius Caesar:

"——I did blame *Cato* for the death

"Which he did give himself." STEEVENS.

⁵ *As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air
With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:* That is, air
which cannot be cut. JOHNSON.

Mr. M. Mason wishes to interpret the word *intrenchant* differ-
ently, and says that it may signify *surrounding*; but of a participle

Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests ;
I bear a charmed life,⁶ which must not yield
To one of woman born.

MACD. Despair thy charm ;
And let the angel, whom thou still hast serv'd,
Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb
Untimely ripp'd.

MACB. Accursed be that tongue that tells me so,
For it hath cow'd my better part of man !
And be these juggling fiends no more believ'd,
That palter with us in a double sense ;⁷

with such a meaning, I believe there is no example.—Shakspeare's indiscriminate use of active and passive participles has been frequently noticed. In *Timon* he has *trenchant* in an active sense, and in the line before us *intrenchant* is employed as passive.

Milton, in his *Paradise Lost*, B. VI. seems to have imitated this passage :

" Nor in their liquid texture mortal wound

" Receive, no more than can the fluid air." STEEVENS.

So, in *Hamlet* :

" For it is as the air invulnerable." MALONE.

⁶ *I bear a charmed life,*] In the days of chivalry, the champions' arms being ceremoniously blessed, each took an oath that he used no *charmed* weapons. Macbeth, according to the law of arms, or perhaps only in allusion to this custom, tells Macduff of the security he had in the prediction of the spirit.

To this likewise Posthumus alludes in *Cymbeline*, A & V :

" —I, in my own woe *charm'd*,

" Could not find death." UPTON.

So, in *The Dumb Knight*, 1633, by L. Machin :

" Here you shall swear by hope, by heaven, by Jove

" And by the right you challenge in true fame,

" That here you stand, not arm'd with any guile,

" Of philters, *charms*, of night-spells, characters,

" Or other black infernal vantages," &c.

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. I. c. iv :

" —he bears a *charmed* shield,

" And eke enchanted arms that none can pierce."

STEEVENS.

⁷ —palter with us in a double sense:] That *shuffle* with ambiguous expressions. JOHNSON.

That keep the word of promise to our ear,
And break it to our hope.—I'll not fight with thee.

MACD. Then yield thee, coward,
And live to be the show and gaze o' the time.
We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,
Painted upon a pole;⁸ and underwrit,
Here may you see the tyrant.

MACB. I'll not yield,
To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet,
And to be baited with the rabble's curse.
Though Birnam wood be come to Dunfinane,
And thou oppos'd, being of no woman born,
Yet I will try the last: Before my body
I throw my warlike shield: lay on, Macduff;
And damn'd be him that first cries, *Hold, enough.*⁹
[*Exeunt, fighting.*]

So, in *Marius and Sylla*, 1594:

"Now fortune, frown and *palter*, if thou please."

Again, in *Julius Cæsar*:

"——Romans, that have spoke the word,

"And will not *palter*." STEEVENS.

⁸ *We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,*

Painted upon a pole;] That is, on cloth suspended on a pole.

MALONE.

⁹ ————*Hold, enough.*] See Mr. Toller's note on the words

"To cry, *hold, hold!*" p. 59, n. 9. Again, in Stowe's *Chronicle*, one of the combatants was an esquire, and knighted after the battle, which the king terminated by crying *Hog*, i. e. hold. STEEVENS.

"To cry *hold*, is the word of yielding," says Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, p. 74, i. e. when one of the combatants cries so.

TOLLER.

Retreat. Flourish. Re-enter with Drum and Colours,
MALCOLM, old SIWARD, ROSSE, LENOX, ANGUS,
CATHNESS, MENTETH, and Soldiers.

MAL. I would the friends we miss, were safe
arriv'd.

SIW. Some must go off: and yet, by these I see,
So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

MAL. Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

ROSSE. Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's
debt:

He only liv'd but till he was a man;
The which no sooner had his prowess confirm'd
In the unshrinking station where he fought,
But like a man he died.

SIW. Then he is dead?

ROSSE. Ay, and brought off the field: your cause
of sorrow

Must not be measur'd by his worth, for then
It hath no end.

SIW. Had he his hurts before?

ROSSE. Ay, on the front.

SIW. Why then, God's soldier be he!

Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death:
And so his knell is knoll'd.*

* *Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death:
And so his knell is knoll'd.*

] This incident is thus related from Henry of Huntingdon by Camden in his *Remains*, from which our author probably copied it.

When Siward, the martial earl of Northumberland, understood that his son, whom he had sent in service against the Scotchmen, was slain, he demanded whether his wounds were in the fore part or hinder part of his body. When it was answered, in the fore part, he replied, "I am right glad; neither wish I any other death to me or mine." JOHNSON.

MAL. He's worth more sorrow,
And that I'll spend for him.

SIW. He's worth no more;
They say, he parted well, and paid his score:
So, God³ be with him!—Here comes newer comfort.

Re-enter MACDUFF, with Macbeth's head on a pole.⁴

MACD. Hail, king! for so thou art: Behold,
where stands
The usurper's curst head: the time is free:
I see thee compass'd with thy kingdom's pearl,⁵

Our author might have found the same incident recorded by Holinshed in his Chronicle, Vol. I. p. 192. MALONE.

³ So, God &c.] The old copy redundantly reads—*And so, God &c.* STEEVENS.

⁴ —on a pole.] These words I have added to the stage-direction, from the Chronicle: "Then cutting his head from his shoulders, he set it upon a pole, and brought it unto Malcolm." This explains the word *stands* in Macduff's speech.

Many of the stage-directions appear to have been inserted by the players; and they are often very injudicious. In this scene, (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) according to their direction, Macbeth is slain on the stage, and Macduff immediately afterwards enters with Macbeth's head. MALONE.

Our ancient players were not even skilful enough to prevent absurdity in those circumstances which fell immediately under their own management. No bad specimen of their want of common sense on such occasions, may be found in Heywood's *Golden Age*, 1611.—"Enter Sybilla lying in childbed, with her child lying by her," &c. STEEVENS.

⁵ —thy kingdom's pearl.] This metaphorical expression was excluded by Mr. Rowe, after whom our modern editors were content to read—*peers*.

The following passage from Ben Jonson's *Entertainment of the Queen and Prince at Althorpe*, may however countenance the old reading, which I have inserted in the text:

"Queen, prince, duke, and earls,
"Countesses, ye courtly pearls," &c.

That speak my salutation in their minds;
 Whose voices I desire aloud with mine,—
 Hail, king of Scotland!

ALL. King of Scotland, hail!⁵
[Flourish.]

MAL. We shall not spend a large expence of
 time,⁶

Before we reckon with your several loves,
 And make us even with you. My thanes and kinf-
 men,

Henceforth be earls, the first that ever Scotland
 In such an honour nam'd.⁷ What's more to do,

Again, in Shirley's *Gentlemen of Venice*:

" — he is the very *pearl*

" Of courtesy." — STEEVENS.

*Thy kingdom's pearl means thy kingdom's wealth, or rather orna-
 ment.* So, J. Sylvester, *England's Parnassus*, 1600:

" Honour of cities, *pearle of kingdoms all.*"

Again, in Sir Philip Sydney's *Ourania*, by N. Breton, 1606:

" — an earl,

" And worthily then termed Albion's *pearl.*"

John Florio, in a Sonnet prefixed to his *Italian Dictionary*, 1598,
 calls Lord Southampton—" bright *pearle* of peers." MALONE.

⁵ *King of Scotland, hail!*] Old copy—" *Hail, king of Scotland!*"
 For the sake of metre, and in conformity to a practice of our au-
 thor, I have transplanted the word—*hail*, from the beginning to the
 end of this hemistich. Thus, in the third scene of the play, p. 34:

" So, all *hail*, Macbeth, and Banquo!

" Banquo, and Macbeth, all *hail.*" STEEVENS.

⁶ *We shall not spend a large expence of time,*] To spend an ex-
 pence, is a phrase with which no reader will be satisfied. We cer-
 tainly owe it to the mistake of a transcriber, or the negligence of a
 printer. Perhaps, *extent* was the poet's word. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *the first that ever Scotland*

In such an honour nam'd.] "Malcolm immediately after his
 coronation called a parlement at Forfair, in the which he rewarded
 them with lands and livings that had assisted him against Macbeth.—
 Manie of them that were before *thanes*, were at this time made
earles, as Fife, Menteth, Atholl, Levenox, Murrey, Cathnes,
 Rosse, and Angus." Holinshed's *History of Scotland*, p. 176.

MALONE.

Which would be planted newly with the time,—
 As calling home our exil'd friends abroad,
 That fled the snares of watchful tyranny;
 Producing forth the cruel ministers
 Of this dead butcher, and his fiend-like queen;
 Who, as 'tis thought, by self and violent hands
 Took off her life;—This, and what needful else
 That calls upon us, by the grace of Grace.
 We will perform in measure, time, and place:
 So thanks to all at once, and to each one,
 Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone.

[*Flourish.* *Exeunt.*

This play is deservedly celebrated for the propriety of its fictions, and solemnity, grandeur, and variety of its action; but it has no nice discriminations of character, the events are too great to admit the influence of particular dispositions, and the course of the action necessarily determines the conduct of the agents.

The danger of ambition is well described; and I know not whether it may not be said, in defence of some parts which now seem improbable, that, in Shakspeare's time, it was necessary to warn credulity against vain and illusive predictions.

The passions are directed to their true end. Lady Macbeth is merely detested; and though the courage of Macbeth preserves some esteem, yet every reader rejoices at his fall. JOHNSON.

How frequent the practice of enquiring into the events of futurity, similar to those of Macbeth, was in Shakspeare's time, may be seen in the following instances: "The Marshall of Raiz wife hath bin heard to say, that Queen Katherine beeing desirous to know what should become of her children, and who should succeed them, the party which undertooke to assure her, let her see a glasse, representing a hall, in the which either of them made so many turns as he should raigne yeares; and that King Henry the Third, making his, the Duke of Guise crost him like a flash of lightning; after which the Prince of Navarre presented himselfe, and made 22 turnes, and then vanished." *P. Mathieu's Heroyk life and deplorable death of Henry the Fourth*, translated by Ed. Grimeston, 4to. 1612, p. 42. Again: "It is reported that a Duke of Bourgondy had like to have died for feare at the sight of the nine worthies which a magician shewed him." *Ib.* p. 116. REED.

It may be worth while to remark, that Milton, who left behind him a list of no less than CII. dramatic subjects, had fixed on the story of this play among the rest. His intention was to have begun with the arrival of Malcolm at Macduff's castle. "The matter of Duncan (says he) may be expressed by the appearing of his ghost." It should seem from this last memorandum, that Milton disliked the licence his predecessor had taken in comprehending a history of such length within the short compass of a play, and would have new-written the whole on the plan of the ancient drama. He could not surely have indulged so vain a hope, as that of excelling Shakespeare in the *Tragedy of Macbeth*. STEEVENS.

The late Mr. Whateley's *Remarks on some of the Characters of Shakespeare*, have shown, with the utmost clearness of distinction and felicity of arrangement, that what in Richard III. is fortitude, in Macbeth is no more than resolution. But this judicious critic having imputed the cause of Macbeth's inferiority in courage to his natural disposition, induces me to dissent in one particular from an Essay which otherwise is too comprehensive to need a supplement, and too rational to admit of confutation.

Throughout such parts of this drama as afford opportunities for a display of personal bravery, Macbeth sometimes *screws his courage to the sticking place*, but never rises into constitutional heroism. Instead of meditating some decisive stroke on the enemy, his restless and self-accusing mind discharges itself in splenetic effusions and personal invectives on the attendants about his person. His genuine intrepidity had forsaken him when he ceased to be a virtuous character. He would now deceive himself into confidence, and depends on forced alacrity, and artificial valour, to extricate him from his present difficulties. Despondency too deep to be rooted out, and fury too irregular to be successful, have by turns possession of his mind. Though he has been assured of what he certainly credited, that *none of woman born shall hurt him*, he has twice given us reason to suppose he would have fled, but that he cannot, being tied to the stake, and compelled to fight the course. Suicide also has once entered into his thoughts, though this idea, in a paroxysm of noisy rage, is suppressed. Yet here it must be acknowledged that his apprehensions had betrayed him into a strange inconsistency of belief. As he persisted in supposing he could be destroyed by *none of woman born*, by what means did he think to destroy himself? for he was produced in the common way of nature, and fell not within the description of the only object that could end the being of Macbeth. In short, his efforts are no longer those of courage, but of despair excited by self-conviction, infuriated by the menaces of an injured father, and confirmed by a presentiment of inevitable defeat. Thus situated,—*Dum nec luce frui, nec mortem arcere licebit*.—he very naturally prefers a manly and violent, to a shameful and lingering termination of life.

One of Shakspeare's favourite morals is—that criminality reduces the brave and pufillanimous to a level. *Every puny whipster gets my sword*, exclaims Othello, *for why should honour outlive honesty? Where I could not be honest, says Albany, I was never valiant*; Iachimo imputes his want of manhood to the heaviness and guilt within his bosom; Hamlet asserts that conscience does make cowards of us all: and Imogen tells Pisanio *he may be valiant in a better cause, but now he seems a coward*. The late Doctor Johnson, than whom no man was better acquainted with general nature, in his *Irene* has also observed of a once faithful Bassa,

“How guilt, when harbour'd in the conscious breast,
 “Intimidates the brave, degrades the great!
 “See Cali, dread of kings, and pride of armies,
 “By treason levell'd with the dregs of men!
 “Ere guilty fear depress'd the hoary chief,
 “An angry murmur, a rebellious frown,
 “Had stretch'd the fiery boaster in his grave.”

Who then can suppose that Shakspeare would have exhibited his Macbeth with encrassing guilt, but undiminished bravery? or wonder that our hero,

“Whose peffer'd senses do recoil and start,
 “When all that is within him does condemn
 “Itself for being there.”

should have lost the magnanimity he displayed in a righteous cause, against Macdonwald and the Thane of Cawdor? Of this circumstance, indeed, the murderer of Duncan was soon aware, as appears from his asking himself the dreadful question—

“How is't with me, when every noise appals me?”

Between the courage of Richard and Macbeth, however, no comparison in favour of the latter can be supported. Richard was so thoroughly designed for a daring, impious, and obdurate character, that even his birth was attended by prodigies, and his person armed with ability to do the earliest mischief of which infancy is capable. Macbeth, on the contrary, till deceived by the illusions of witchcraft, and depraved by the suggestions of his wife, was a religious, temperate, and blameless character. The vices of the one, were originally woven into his heart; those of the other, were only applied to the surface of his disposition. They can scarce be said to have penetrated quite into its substance, for while there was shame, there might have been reformation.

The precautions of Richard concerning the armour he was to wear in the next day's battle, his preparations for the onset, and his orders after it is begun, are equally characteristic of a calm and intrepid foldier, who possesses the wisdom that appeared so formidable to Macbeth, and guided Banquo's valour to act in safety. But Macbeth appears in confusion from the moment his castle is invested, issues no distinct or material directions, prematurely calls for his

armour, as irresolutely throws it off again, and is more intent on self-crimination, than the repulse of the besiegers, or the disposition of the troops who are to defend his fortress. But it is useless to dwell on particulars so much more exactly enumerated by Mr. Whately.

The truth is, that the mind of Richard, unimpregnated by original morality, and uninfluenced by the laws of Heaven, is harrassed by no subsequent remorse. *Repente fuit turpissimus*. Even the depression he feels from preternatural objects, is speedily taken off. In spite of ominous visions he sallies forth, and seeks his competitor in the threat of death. Macbeth, though he had long abandoned the practice of goodness, had not so far forgot its accustomed influence, but that a virtuous adversary whom he had injured, is as painful to his sight, as the spectre in a former scene, and equally blasts the resolution he was willing to think he had still possessed. His conscience (as Hamlet says of the poison) *overcrowds his spirit*, and all his enterprises are sicklied over by the pale cast of thought. The curse that attends on him is, *virtutem videre, & intabescere relicta*. Had Richard once been a feeling and conscientious character, when his end drew nigh, he might also have betrayed evidences of timidity—"there sadly summing what he had, and lost;" and if Macbeth originally had been a hardened villain, no terrors might have obtruded themselves on his close of life. *Qualis ab incepto processerat*. In short, Macbeth is timid in spite of all his boasting, as long as he thinks timidity can afford resources; nor does he exhibit a specimen of determined intrepidity, till the completion of the prophecy, and the challenge of Macduff, have taught him that life is no longer tenable. Five counterfeit Richmonds are slain by Richard, who, before his fall, has enacted wonders beyond the common ability of man. The prowess of Macbeth is confined to the single conquest of Siward, a novice in the art of war. Neither are the truly brave ever disgraced by unnecessary deeds of cruelty. The victims of Richard therefore are merely such as obstructed his progress to the crown, or betrayed the confidence he had reposed in their assurances of fidelity. Macbeth, with a savage wantonness that would have dishonoured a Scythian female, cuts off a whole defenceless family, though the father of it was the only reasonable object of his fear.—Can it be a question then which of these two personages would manifest the most determined valour in the field? Shall we hesitate to bestow the palm of courage on the steady unrepenting Yorkist, in whose bosom ideas of hereditary greatness, and confidence resulting from success, had fed the flame of glory, and who dies in combat for a crown which had been the early object of his ambition? and shall we allot the same wreath to the wavering self-convicted Thane, who, educated without hope of royalty, had been suggested into greatness, and yet, at last,

would forego it all to secure himself by flight, but that flight is become an impossibility?

To conclude, a picture of conscience encroaching on fortitude, of magnanimity once animated by virtue, and afterwards extinguished by guilt, was what Shakspeare meant to display in the character and conduct of Macbeth. STEEVENS.

Macbeth was certainly one of Shakspeare's latest productions, and it might possibly have been suggested to him by a little performance on the same subject at Oxford, before king James, 1605. I will transcribe my notice of it from *Wate's Rex Platonius*: "Fabulæ ansem dedit antiqua de regiâ profapia historiola apud Scoto-Britannos celebrata, quæ narrat tres olim Sibyllas occurrisse duobus Scotiæ proceribus, Macbetho & Banchoni, & illum prædixisse regem futurum, sed regem nullum geniturum; hunc regem non futurum, sed reges geniturum multos. Vaticinii veritatem rerum eventus comprobavit. Banchonis enim è stirpe potentissimus Jacobus oriundus" p. 29.

Since I made the observation here quoted, I have been repeatedly told, that I unwittingly make Shakspeare learned at least in Latin, as this must have been the language of the performance before king James. One might perhaps have, plausibly said, that he probably picked up the story at *second-hand*; but mere accident has thrown an old pamphlet in my way, intitled *The Oxford Triumph*, by one Anthony Nixon, 1605, which explains the whole matter: "This performance, says Antony, was first in Latine to the king, then in English to the queene and young prince:" and, as he goes on to tell us, "the concept thereof the kinge did very much applaude." It is likely that the friendly letter, which we are informed king James once wrote to Shakspeare, was on this occasion. FARMER.

Dr. Johnson used often to mention an acquaintance of his, who was for ever boasting what great things he would do, could he but meet with Ascham's *Toxophilus*, * at a time when Ascham's pieces

* — *Ascham's Toxophilus*,) M. Malone is somewhat mistaken in his account of Dr. Johnson's pleasantry, which originated from an observation made by Mr. Theobald in 1733, and repeated by him in 1744. See his note on *Much ado about nothing* in his 8vo. edition of Shakspeare, Vol. I. p. 410; and his duodecimo, Vol. II. p. 12. "— and had I the convenience of consulting *Ascham's Toxophilus*, I might probably grow better acquainted with his history:" i. e. that of *Adam Bell*, the celebrated archer.

Mr. Theobald was certainly no diligent inquirer after ancient books, or was much out of luck, if in the course of ten years he could not procure the treatise he wanted, which was always sufficiently common. I have abundant reason to remember the foregoing circumstance, having often stood the push of my late coadjutor's merriment on the same score; for he never heard me lament the scarcity of any old pamphlet from which I expected to derive information, but he instantly roared out—"Sir, remember *Tib* and his *Toxophilus*." STEEVENS.

had not been collected, and were very rarely to be found. At length *Toxophilus* was procured, but—nothing was done. The Interlude performed at Oxford in 1605, by the students of Saint John's college, was for a while so far my *Toxophilus*, as to excite my curiosity very strongly on the subject. Whether Shakspeare in the composition of this noble tragedy was at all indebted to any preceding performance, through the medium of translation, or in any other way, appeared to me well worth ascertaining. The British Museum was examined in vain. Mr. Warton very obligingly made a strict search at St. John's college, but no traces of this literary performance could there be found. At length chance threw into my hands the very verses that were spoken in 1605 by three young gentlemen of that college; and, being thus at last obtained, "that no man" (to use the words of Dr. Johnson) "may ever want them more," I will here transcribe them.

There is some difficulty in reconciling the different accounts of this entertainment. The author of *Rex Platonicus* says, "Tres adulescentes concinno Sibyllarum habitu induti, è collegio [Divi Johannis] prodeuntes, & carmina lepida alternatim canentes, regi se tres esse Sibyllas profitentur, quæ Banckoni olim sobolis imperia prædixerant, &c. Deinde tribus principibus suaves felicitatum triplicitates triplicatis carminum vicibus succincentes,—principes ingeniosa fidiuncula delegatos dimittunt."

But in a manuscript account of the king's visit to Oxford in 1605, in the Museum, (Mss. Baker, 7044,) this interlude is thus described: "This being done, he [the king] rode on untill he came unto St. John's college, where coming against the gate, three young youths, in habit and attire like *Nymphes*, confronted him, representing England, Scotland, and Ireland; and talking dialogue-wise each to other of their state, at last concluded, yielding up themselves to his gracious government." With this A. Nixon's account in *The Oxford Triumph*, quarto, 1605, in some measure agrees, though it differs in a very material point; for, if his relation is to be credited, these young men did not alternately recite verses, but pronounced three distinct orations: "This finished, his Majestie passed along till hee came before Saint John's college, when three little boyes, coming forth of a castle made all of ivie, drest like three *nymphes*, (the conceipt whereof the king did very much applaude,) delivered three *orations*, first in Latine to the king, then in English to the queene and young prince; which being ended his majestie proceeded towards the east gate of the citie, where the townesmen againe delivered unto him another speech in English."

From these discordant accounts one might be led to suppose, that there were six actors on this occasion, three of whom personated the Sybills, or rather the Weird sisters, and addressed the royal visitors in Latin, and that the other three represented England, Scotland and Ireland, and spoke only in English. I believe how-

ever that there were but three young men employed ; and after reciting the following Latin lines, (which prove that the weird sisters and the representatives of England, Scotland, and Ireland were the same persons,) they might perhaps have pronounced some English verses of a similar import, for the entertainment of the queen and the princes.

To the Latin play of *Vertumnus*, written by Dr. Mathew Gwynne, which was acted before the king by some of the students of St. John's college on a subsequent day, we are indebted for the long-fought-for interlude performed at St. John's gate; for Dr. Gwynne, who was the author of this interlude also, has annexed it to his *Vertumnus*, printed in 4to. in 1607.

“ Ad regis introitum, e Joannensi Collegio extra portam urbis borealem sito, tres quasi Sibyllæ, sic (ut e sylva) salutarunt.

1. Fatidicas olim fama est cecinisse sorores
Imperium sine fine tuæ, rex inclute, stirpis.
Banquonem agnovit generosa Loquabria Thanum ;
Nec tibi, Banquo, tuis sed sceptræ nepotibus illæ
Immortalibus immortalia vaticinatæ :
In saltum, ut lateas, dum Banquo recedis ab aula.
Tres eadem pariter canimus tibi fata tuisque,
Dum spectande tuis, e saltu accedis ad urbem ;
Teque salutamus: Salve, cui Scotia servit ;
2. Anglia cui, salve. 3. Cui servit Hibernia, salve.
1. Gallia cui titulos, terras dant cætera, salve.
2. Quem divisa prius colit una Britannia, salve.
3. Summe Monarcha Britannice, Hibernice, Gallice, salve.
1. ANNA, parens regum, soror, uxor, filia, salve.
2. Salve, HENRICE hæres, princeps pulcherrime, salve.
3. Dux CAROLE, & perbelle Polonice regule, salve.
1. Nec metas fati, nec tempora ponimus istis ;
Quin orbis regno, famæ sint terminus astra :
CANUTUM referas regno quadruplice clarum ;
Major avis, æquande tuis diademate solis.
Nec serimus cædes, nec bella, nec anxia corda ;
Nec furor in nobis ; sed agente calescimus illo
Numine, quo Thomas Whitus per somnia motus,
Londinensis eques, musis hæc testæ dicavit.
Mus? imo Deo, tutelarique Joanni.

Ille Deo charum & curam, prope prætereuntem
 Ire salutatum, Christi præcursor, ad ædem
 Christi pergentem, iussit. Disâ ergo salute
 Perge, tuo aspectu sit læta Academia, perge." MALONE.

As that singular curiosity, *The Witch*, printed by Mr. Reed, and distributed only among his friends, cannot fall in the way of every curious and inquisitive reader of Shakspeare, I am induced to subjoin such portions of it (though some of them are already glanced at) as might have suggested the idea on which our author founded his unrivalled scene of enchantment in the fourth act of the present tragedy.

The lyric part indeed of the second of these extracts has already appeared in my note under the article *Macbeth*, in Mr. Malone's *Attempt* &c. Vol. II; and is repeated here only for the sake of juxtaposition, and because its adjuncts (to borrow a phrase from Lady Macbeth) would have been "bare without it." The whole is given with its antiquated spelling, corrected from the original MS.

STEEVENS.

A C T I. S C E N E. II.

Enter HECCAT; and other Witches (with Properties, and Habitts fitting.)

Hec. Titty, and Tiffin, Suckin

And Pidgeu, Liard, and Robin!

White spirits, black spiritts, gray spiritts, redd spiritts;

Devill-Toad, Devill-Ram, D vill-Catt, and Devill-Dam.

Why Hoppo and Stadlin, Hellwin and Prickle!

Stad. Here. sweating at the vessel.

Hec. Boyle it well.

Hop. It gallops now.

Hec. Are the flames blew enough?

Or shall I use a little seeter more?

Stad. The nippes of Fayries upon maides white hipps,

Are not more perfect azure.

Hec. Tend it carefully.

Send Stadlin to me with a brazen dish,

That I may fall to work upon theis serpents,

And squeeze 'em ready for the second howre.

Why, when?

Stad. Heere's Stadlin, and the dish.

Hec. There take this un-baptized brat:

Boile it well: preserve the fat;

You know 'tis pretious to transfer
 Our 'noynted flesh into the aire,
 In moone-light nights, ore steeple-topps,
 Mountaines; and pine-trees, that like pricks, or stopps;
 Seeme to our height: high towres, and roofes of princes;
 Like wrinkles in the earth: whole provinces
 Appeare to our sight then, ev'n leeke
 A russet-moale upon some ladies cheeke.
 When hundred leagues in aire we feast and sing;
 Daunce, kisse, and coll, use every thing:
 What young-man can we wish to pleasure us
 But we enjoy him in an Incubus?
 Thou know'st it Stadlin?

Stad. Usually that's don.

Hec. Last night thou got'st the Maior of Whelplies son,
 I knew him by his black cloake lyn'd with yallow;
 I thinck thou hast spoild the youth: hee's but seaventeene!
 I'll have him the next mounting: away, in.
 Goe feed the vessell for the secnd howre.

Stad. Where be the magicall herbes?

Hec. They're downe his throate.
 His mouth cramb'd full; his eares, and nostrills stufft:
 I thrust in Eleoselinum, lately
 Aconitum, frondes populeus, and soote,
 You may see that, he looks so black i'th' mouth:
 Then Sium, Acharum, Vulgaro too
 Dentaphillon, the blood of a flitter-mowse,
 Solanum somnificum & oleum.

Stad. Then ther's all Heccat?

Hec. Is the hart of wax
 Stuck full of magique needles?

Stad. 'Tis don Heccat.

Hec. And is the Farmer's picture, and his wives;
 Lay'd downe to th' fire yet?

Stad. They are a roasting both too.

Hec. Good;
 Then their marrowes are a melting subtelly,
 And three monethes sicknes sucks up life in 'em.
 They denide me often flowre, barme; and milke,
 Goose-greaze and tar, when I nere hurt their churninggs,
 Their brew-locks nor their batches, nor fore-spoake
 Any of their breedings. Now I'll be-meete with 'em.
 Seaven of their yong piggs I have be-witch'd already
 Of the last litter, nine ducklyngs, thirteene goselings and a
 hog

Fell lame last Sunday after even-song too.

And mark how their sheepe prosper; or what soups

VOL. XI;

T

Each milch-kine gives to th' paille: I'll fend these snakes
Shall milke 'em all before hand: the dew 'd- skirted dayrie
wenches

Shall stroak dry duggs for this, and goe home curfing:
I'll mar their fillabubs, and swathie feasting
Under coves bellies, with the parish-youthes:

Enter FIRESTONE.

Wher's Firestone? our son Firestone,

Fire. Here am I mother.

Hec. Take in this brazen dish full of deere ware,
Thou shalt have all when I die, and that wilbe
Ev'n just at twelve a clock at night come three yeere.

Fire. And may you not have one a-clock in to th' dozen
(Mother?)

Hec. Noh.

Fire. Your spirits are then more unconscionable then bakers:
You'll have liv'd then (Mother) six-score yeare to the hundred;
and me-thinks after six-score yeares the devill might give you a
cast; for he's a fruiterer too, and has byn from the beginning: the
first apple that ere was eaten, came through his fingers: The Col-
termongers then I hold to be the auncientest trade, though some
would have the Tailor prick'd downie before him.

Hec. Goe and take heed you shied not by the way:
The howre must have her portion, 'tis deere sirrop.
Each charmed drop is able to confound
A famely consisting of nineteene,
Or one and twentie feeders.

Fire. Mary, heere's stuff indeed! Deere surrup call you it? a
little thing would make me give you a dram on't in a posselt, and
cutt you three yeares shorter.

Hec. Thou'rt now about some villany.

Fire. Not I (forsooth) Truly the devill's in her I thinck. How
one villanie smells out an other straight: Ther's no knavery but is
nosde like a dog, and can smell out a doggs meaning. (Mother) I
pray give me leave to ramble a-broad to-night with the night-mare,
for I have a great mind to over-lay a fat parson's daughter.

Hec. And who shall lye with me then?

Fire. The great cat for one night (Mother). 'Tis but a night:
make shift with him for once.

Hec. You're a kind son:

But 'tis the nature of you all, I see that:
You had rather hunt after strange women still,
Then lye with your owne mother: Gett thee gon;
Sweatt thy six ounces out about the vessell,

And thou shalt play at mid-night: the night-mare
Shall call thee when it walkes.

Fire. Thanks most sweet Mother.

[*Exit.*]

Enter SEBASTIAN.

Hec. Urchins, Elves, Hags, Satires, Pans, Fawnes, silence.
Kitt with the candlestick; Tritons, Centaures, Dwarfes, Imps,
the Spooone, the Mare, the Man i'th'oake; the Hell-waine, the
Fire-drake, the Puckle. A. Ab. Hur. Hus.

Seb. Heaven knowes with what unwillingnes and hate

I enter this dambd place: but such extreemes
Of wrongs in love, fight 'gainst religion's knowledge,
That were I ledd by this disease to deaths
As numberles as creatures that must die,
I could not shun the way: I know what 'tis
To pity mad-men now; they're wretched things
That ever were created, if they be

Of woman's making, and her faithles voves:
I fear they're now a kissing: what's a clock?
'Tis now but supper-time: But night will come;
And all new-married copples make short suppers.
What ere thou art, I have no spare time to feare thee;
My horrors are so strong and great already,
That thou seem'st nothing: Up and laze not:
Hadst thou my busynes, thou couldst nere sit foe:
'Twould firck thee into ayre a thousand mile,
Beyond thy oynements: I would, I were read
So much in thy black powre, as mine owne greifes?
I'me in great need of help: wil't give me any?

Hec. Thy boldnes takes me bravely: we are all sworne
To sweatt for such a spirit: See; I regard thee,
I rise, and bid thee wellcome. What's thy wish now?

Seb. Oh my heart swells with't. I must take breath first.

Hec. Is't to confound some enemie on the seas?
It may be don to night. Stadlin's within;
She raises all your sodaine ruinous stormes
That shipwrack barks, and teares up growing oakes,
Flies over houses, and takes Anno Domini
Out of a rich man's chimney (a sweet place for't)
He would be hang'd ere he would set his owne yeares there,
They must be chamber'd in a five-pound picture,
A greene silk curtaine drawne before the cies on't,
(His rotten diseasd yeares)! Or dost thou envy
The fat prosperitie of any neighbour?
I'll call forth Hoppo, and her incantation
Can straight destroy the young of all his cattell:
Blast vine-yards, orchards, meadows; or in one night

T 2

Transport his doong, hay, come, by reekes, whole stacks,
Into thine owne ground.

Seb. This would come most richely now
To many a cuntry grazier: But my envy
Lies not so lowe as cattell, come, or vines:
'Twill trouble your best powres to give me ease.

Hec. Is yt to starve up generation?
To strike a barrennes in man or woman?

Seb. Hah!

Hec. Hah! did you feele me there? I knew your griefes.

Seb. Can there be such things don?

Hec. Are theis the skins
Of serpents? theis of snakes?

Seb. I see they are.

Hec. So sure into what house theis are convey'd
Knitt with theis charmes, and retentive knotts,
Neither the man begets, nor woman breeds;
No, nor performs the least desire of wedlock,
Being then a mutuall dutie: I could give thee
Chiroconita, Adincantida,
Archimadon, Marmaritin, Calicia,
Which I could sort to villanous barren ends,
But this leades the same way: More I could instance:
As the same needles thrust into their pillowes
That soawes and socks up dead men in their sheets:
A privy grizzel of a man that hangs
After sun-sett: Good, excellent: yet all's there (Sir).

Seb. You could not doe a man that speciall kindnes
To part them utterly, now? Could you doe that?

Hec. No: time must do't: we cannot disioyne wedlock:
'Tis of heaven's fastning: well may we raise jarrs,
Jealousies, strifes, and hart-burning disagreements,
Like a thick skurff ore life, as did our master
Upon that patient miracle: but the work itself
Our powre cannot dis-joynt.

Seb. I depart happy

In what I have then, being constrain'd to this:
And graunt you (greater powres) that dispose men,
That I may never need this hag agen.

[Exit]

Hec. I know he loves me not, nor there's no hope on't;
'Tis for the love of mischeif I doe this,
And that we are sworne to the first oath we take.

Fire. Oh mother, mother.

Hec. What's the newes with thee now?

Fire. There's the bravest young gentleman within, and the finest
drunck: I thought he would have falne into the vessel: he slum-
bled at a pipkin of childes greaze; reelde against Stadiu, over-

threw her, and in the tumbling caſt, ſtruck up old Puckles heels with her clothes over her ears.

Hec. Hoy-day!

Fire. I was fayne to throw the cat upon her, to ſave her honeſtie; and all litle enough: I cryde out ſtill, I pray be coverd. See where he comes now (Mother.)

Enter ALMACHILDES.

Alm. Call you theis witches?
They be tumblers me-thinckes, very flat tumblers.
Hec. 'Tis Almachildes: freſh blood ſtirrs in me—
The man that I have luſted to enjoy:
I have had him thrice in Incubus already.

Al. Is your name gooddy Hag?

Hec. 'Tis any thing.

Call me the horridſt and unhallowed things
That life and nature trembles at; for thee
I'll be the ſame. Thou com'ſt for a love-charme now?

Al. Why thou'rt a witch, I thinck.

Hec. Thou ſhalt have choiſe of twentie, wett, or drie.

Al. Nay let's have drie ones.

Hec. Yf thou wilt uſe't by way of cup and potion,
I'll give thee a Remora ſhall be-witch her ſtraight.

Al. A Remora? what's that?

Hec. A little ſuck-ſtone,
Some call it a ſtalamprey, a ſmall fiſh.

Al. And muſt 'be butter'd?

Hec. The bones of a greene frog too: wondrous pretious,
The fleſh conſum'd by pize-mires.

Al. Pize-mires! give me a chamber-pot.

Fire. You ſhall ſee him goe nighe to be ſo unmannerly, hee'll
make water before my mother anon.

Al. And now you talke of frogs, I have ſomewhat here:
I come not emptie pocketted from a bancket.
(I learn'd that of my haberdashers wife.)

Looke, goody witch, there's a toad in marchpane for you.

Hec. Oh fir, y'have fitted me.

Al. And here's a ſpawne or two
Of the ſame paddock-brood too, for your ſon.

Fire. I thanck your worſhip, fir: how comes your handkercher
ſo ſweetely thus beray'd? ſure tis wett ſucket, fir.

Al. 'Tis nothing but the ſirrup the toad ſpit,
Take all I pree-thee.

Hec. This was kindly don, fir,
And you ſhall ſup with me to-night for this.

T 3

Al. How? sup with thee? dost thinck I'll eate fryde ratts,
And pickled spiders?

Hec. No: I can command, Sir,
The best meate i'th' whole province for my frends,
And reverently servd in too.

Al. How?

Hec. In good fashioq.

Al. Let me but see that, and I'll sup with you.

*She conjures; and enter a Catt (playing on a fiddle) and Spirits
(with meate).*

The Catt and Fiddle's an excellent ordinarie:

You had a devill once in a fox-skin.

Hec. Oh, I have him still: come walke with me, Sir.

Fire. How apt and ready is a drunckard now to reele to the de-
vill! Well I'll even in, and see how he eates, and I'll be hang'd if
I be not the fatter of the twaine with laughing at him. *[Exit.]*

ACT III. SCENE III.

Enter HECCAT, WITCHES, & FIRE-STONE.

Hec. The moone's a gallant; see how brisk she rides.

Stad. Heer's a rich evening, Heccat.

Hec. I, is't not wenches,

To take a jorney of five thousand mile?

Hop. Ours will be more to-night.

Hec. Oh, 'twill be pretious: heard you the owle yet?

Stad. Breifely in the coppes,

As we came through now.

Hec. 'Tis high time for us then.

Stad. There was a bat boong at my lipps three times
As we came through the woods, and drank her fill,
Old Puckle saw her.

Hec. You are fortunate still:

The very schreich-owle lights upon your shoulder,
And woos you, like a pidgeon. Are you furnisht?
Have you your oyntments?

Stad. All.

Hec. Prepare to flight then:

I'll over-take you swiftly.

Stad. Hye thee Heccat:

We shal be up betimes.

Hec. I'll reach you quickly.

Fire. They are all going a birding to-night. They talk of fowles
i'th'aire, that fly by day: I am sure they'll be a company of fowle

flutts there to night. Yf we have not mortallitie after'd, I'll be hang'd, for they are able to putryfie it, to infect a whole region. She spies me now.

Hec. What Fire-Stone, our sweet son?

Fire. A litle sweeter then some of you; or a doonghill were too good for me.

Hec. How much hast here?

Fire. Nineteene, and all brave plump ones; besides fix lizards, and three serpentine eggs.

Hec. Deere and sweet boy: what herbes hast thou?

Fire. I have some Mar-martin, and Man-dragon.

Hec. Marmaritin, and Mandragora, thou wouldst say.

Fire. Heer's Pannax too; I thanck thee, my pan akes I am sure with kneeling downe to cut 'em.

Hec. And Selago,

Hedge hisop too: how neere he goes my cuttings? Were they all cropt by moone-light?

Fire. Every blade of 'em, or I am a moone-calf (Mother);

Hec. Hye thee home with 'em.

Looke well to the house to night: I am for aloft.

Fire. Aloft (quoth you?) I would you would breake your neck once, that I might have all quickly. Hark, hark, mother; they are aboye the steeple already, flying over your head with a noyse of musitians.

Hec. They are they indeed. Help me, help me; I'm too late els.

SONG. Come away, come away; } *in the aire,*
Heccat, Heccat, come away. }

Hec. I come, I come, I come, I come,

With all the speed I may,

With all the speed I may,

Wher's Stadlin?

Heere } *in the aire.*

Wher's Puckle?

Heere:

And Hoppo too, and Hellwaine too: } *in the aire,*
We lack but you; we lack but you; }
Come away, make up the count. }

Hec. I will but noynt, and then I mount.

[A spirit like a Cat descendes;

Ther's one comes downe to fetch his dues; } *above.*
A kisse, a coll, a sip of blood: }
And why thou staist so long }

I muse, I muse,

Since the air's so sweet and good.

Hec. Oh, art thou come,
 What newes, what newes?
 All goes still to our delight,
 Either come, or els
 Refuse, refuse.

Hec. Now I am furnish'd for the flight.

Fire. Hark, hark, the Cat sings a brave treble in her owne language.

Hec. going up.] Now I goe, now I flie,
 Malkin my sweete spirit and I.
 Oh what a daintie pleasure tis
 To ride in the aire
 When the moone shines faire,
 And sing and daunce, and toy and kifs:
 Over woods, high rocks, and mountaines,
 Over seas, our mistris fountaines,
 Over sleepe towres and turrets
 We fly by night, 'mongst troopes of spiritts,
 No ring of bells to our eares sounds,
 No howles of wolues, no yelpes of hounds;
 No, not the noyse of water's-breache,
 Or cannon's throat, our height can reache.

No Ring of bells, &c. } *above.*

Fire. Well Mother, I thanck your kindnes: You must be gambolling ith'aire, and leave me to walk here like a foole and a mor-tall. [*Exit.*

ACT V. SCENE II.

Enter DUCHESSE, HECCAT, FIRESTONE.

Hec. What death is't you desire for Almachildes?

Duch. A sodaine and a subtile.

Hec. Then I have fitted you.

Here lye the guifts of both; sodaine and subtile:
 His picture made in wax, and gently molten
 By a bl-w fire, kindled with dead mens' eyes,
 Will waste him by degrees.

Duch. In what time, pree-thee?

Hec. Perhaps in a moone's progresse.

Duch. What? a moneth?

Out upon pictures! if they be so tedious,
 Give me things with some life.

Hec. Then seeke no farther.

Duch. This must be don with speed, dispatch'd this night,
 If it may possible.

Hec. I have it for you:
 Here's that will do't: stay but perfection's time,

And that's not five howres hence,

Duch. Canst thou do this?

Hec. Can I?

Duch. I meane, so closely.

Hec. So closely doe you meane too?

Duch. So artfully, so cunningly.

Hec. Worfe & worfe; doubts and incredulities,
They make me mad. Let scrupulous creatures know

Cum volui, ripis ipsis mirantibus, amnes
In fontes rediere suos; concussa.q. fisto.
Stantia concutio cantu freta; nubila pello,
Nubila. induco: ventos abigo. voco.
Vipereas rumpo verbis & carmine fauces;
Et silvas moveo, jubeo. tremiscere montes,
Et mugire solum, manes. exire sepulchris.
Te quoque Luna traho.

Can you doubt me then, daughter,
That can make mountaines tremble, miles of woods walk;
Whole earth's foundation bellow, and the spiritts
Of the entomb'd to burst out from their marbles;
Nay, draw yond moone to my envolv'd designs?

Fire. I know as well as can be when my mother's mad and our
great catt angrie; for one spitts French then, and thother spitts
Latten.

Duch. I did not doubt you, Mother.

Hec. No? what did you,

My powre's so firme, it is not to be question'd.

Duch. Forgive what's past: and now I know th' offensiveness
That vexes art, I'll shun th' occasion ever.

Hec. Leave all to me and my five sisters, daughter.
It shall be convaid in at howlett-time.

Take you no care. My spiritts know their moments:

Raven, or screitch-owle never fly by th' dore

But they call in (I thank 'em) and they loose not by't.

I give 'em barley soaked in infants' blood:

They shall have femina cum sanguine,

Their gorge cram'd full if they come once to our house:

We are no niggard.

Fire. They fare but too well when they come heather: they
eate up as much tother night as would have made me a good con-
fessionable pudding.

Hec. Give me some lizards-braine: quickly Firestone.
Wher's grannam Stadlin, and all the rest o'th sisters?

Fire. All at hand forsooth.

Hec. Give me Marmaritin; some Beare-breech: when?

Fire. Heer's Beare-breech, and lizards braine forsooth.

Hec. In to the vessel;

And fetch three ounces of the red-hair'd girl
I kill'd last midnight.

Fire. Whereabouts, sweet Mother?

Hec. Hip; hip or flanck. Where is the Acopus?

Fire. You shall have Acopus, forsooth.

Hec. Stir, stir about; whilst I begin the charme.

A charme Song, about a Vessell.

Black spiritts, and white; Red spiritts, and gray;

Mingle, mingle, mingle, you that mingle may.

Titty, Tiffin, keepe it stiff in;

Fire-drake, Puckey, make it luckey;

Liard, Robin, you must bob in.

Round, around, around, about, about;

All ill come running in, all good keepe out!

1. *Witch.* Heer's the blood of a bat.

Hec. Put in that; oh put in that.

2. *Heer's* libbard's-bane.

Hec. Put in againe.

1. The juice of toad; the oile of adder.

2. Those will make the yonker madder.

Hec. Put in; ther's all, and rid the stench.

Fire. Nay heer's three ounces of the red-hair'd wench.

All. Round, around, around, &c.

Hec. So, soe, enough: into the vessell with it.

There 't hath the true perfection: I am so light

At any mischief: ther's no villany

But is a tune methinkes.

Fire. A tune! 'tis to the tune of dampnation then, I warrant
you; and that song hath a villanous burthen.

Hec. Come my sweet sisters; let the aire strike our tune,
Whilst we show reverence to yond peeping moone.

[Here they daunce. The Witches dance & Exeunt.]

* * THE following Songs are found in Sir William D'Avenant's alteration of this play, printed in 1674. The first and second of them were, I believe, written by him, being introduced at the end of the second act, in a scene of which he undoubtedly was the author. Of the other song, which is sung in the third act, the first words (*Come away*) are in the original copy of *Macbeth*, and the whole is found at length in Middieton's play, entitled *The Witch*, which has been lately printed from a manuscript in the collection of Major Pearson. Whether this song was written by Shakspeare, and omit-

ted, like many others, in the printed copy, cannot now be ascertained. MALONE.

A C T II.

FIRST SONG BY THE WITCHES.

1. *Witch.* Speak, sister, speak; is the deed done?
2. *Witch.* Long ago, long ago:
Above twelve glasses since have run.
3. *Witch.* Ill deeds are seldom flow;
Nor fingle: following crimes on former wait:
The worst of creatures fastest propagate.
Many more murders must this one ensue,
As if in death were propagation too.
2. *Witch.* He will —
1. *Witch.* He shall —
3. *Witch.* He must spill much more blood;
And become worse, to make his title good.
1. *Witch.* Now let's dance.
2. *Witch.* Agreed.
3. *Witch.* Agreed.
4. *Witch.* Agreed.
- Chor.* We should rejoice when good kings bleed.
When cattle die, about we go;
What then, when monarchs perish, should we do?

S E C O N D S O N G.

Let's have a dance upon the heath;
We gain more life by Duncan's death.
Sometimes like brinded cats we fiew,
Having no musick but our mew:
Sometimes we dance in some old mill,
Upon the hopper, stones, and wheel,
To some old saw, or bardish rhyme,
Where still the mill-clack does keep time.
Sometimes about an hollow tree,
Around, around, around dance we:
Thither the chirping cricket comes,
And beetle, singing drowsy hums:
Sometimes we dance o'er fens and furze,
To howls of wolves, and barks of curs;
And when with none of those we meet,
We dance to the echoes of our feet.
At the night-raven's dismal voice,
Whilst others tremble, we rejoice;
And nimbly, nimbly dance we still,
To the echoes from an hollow hill.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT III. SCENE V.

HECATE and the three WITCHES.

MUSICK and SONG.

[*Within.*] Hecate, Hecate, Hecate! O come away!Hec. Hark, I am call'd, my little spirit, see,
Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me.*[*Within.*] Come away, Hecate, Hecate! O come away!Hec. I come, I come, with all the speed I may,
With all the speed I may.

Where's Stadling?

2. Here. [*within.*]

Hec. Where's Puckle?

3. Here; [*within.*]

And Hopper too, and Helway too.*

We want but you, we want but you:

Come away, make up the count.

Hec. I will but 'noint, and then I mount:

I will but 'noint. &c.

[*Within.*] Here comes down one to fetch his dues,[*A Machine with Malkin in it descends.†*]

A kifs, a coll, a sip of blood;

And why thou stay'st so long, I muse,

Since the air's so sweet and good,

Hec. O, art thou come? What news?

[*Within.*] All goes fair for our delight:

Either come, or else refuse.

Hec. Now I'm furnish'd for the flight;

[*Hecate places herself in the Machine.*]

Now I go, and now I fly,

Malkin, my sweet spirit, and I.

O, what a dainty pleasure's this,

To sail i'the air,

While the moon shines fair;

To sing, to toy, to dance and kifs!

Over woods, high rocks, and mountains;

Over hills, and misty fountains; §

* And Hopper too, and Helway too] In *The Witch*, these personages are called *Hoppo* and *Hellwayne*. MALONE.

† This stage direction I have added. In *The Witch* there is here the following marginal note: "A spirit like a cat descends." In Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of *Macbeth*, printed in 1674, this song, as well as all the rest of the piece, is printed very incorrectly. I have endeavoured to distribute the different parts of the song before us, as, I imagine, the author intended. MALONE.

§ Over hills, &c.] In *The Witch*, instead of this line we find:
Over seas, our mistress' fountains. MALONE.

Over steeples, towers, and turrets,
 We fly by night 'mongst troops of spirits.
 No ring of bells to our ears sounds,
 No howls of wolves, nor yelps of hounds;
 No, not the noise of water's breach,
 Nor cannon's throats our height can reach. [Hecate *ascends*.
 1. *Witch*. Come, let's make haste; she'll soon be back again.
 2. *Witch*. But whilst she moves through the foggy air,
 Let's to the cave, and our dire charms prepare. [*Exeunt*.]

Notes omitted (on account of length) in their proper places.

[See p. 78.]

*—his two chamberlains

Will I with wine and wassel so convince, &c.

—Will it not be receiv'd,

When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two

Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,

That they have don't?] In the original Scottish History by

Boethius, and in Holinshed's Chronicle, we are merely told that Macbeth slew Duncan at Inverness. No particulars whatsoever are mentioned. The circumstance of making Duncan's chamberlains drunk, and laying the guilt of his murder upon them, as well as some other circumstances, our author has taken from the history of Duffe, king of Scotland, who was murdered by Donwald, Captain of the castle of Fores, about eighty years before Duncan ascended the throne. The fact is thus told by Holinshed, in p. 150. of his Scottish History (the history of the reign of Duncan commences in p. 168): "Donwald, not forgetting the reproach which his lineage had sustained by the execution of those his kinsmen, whom the king for a spectacle to the people had caused to be hanged, could not but shew manifest tokens of great griefe at home amongst his familie: which his wife perceiving, ceased not to travell with him till she understood what the cause was of his displeasure. Which at length when she had learned by his owne relation, she, as one that bare no lesse malice in hir heart, for the like cause on his behalfe, than hir husband did for his friends, counsell'd him, (sith the king used oftentimes to lodge in his house without anie gard about him other than the garrison of the castle, [of Fores,] which was wholie at his commandement) to make him awaie, and showed him the meanes whereby he might soonest accomplish it.

Donwald, thus being the more kindled in wrath by the words of his wife, determined to follow hir advice in the execution of so heinous an act. Whereupon devising with himselfe for a while, which way hee might best accomplish his cursed intent, at length gat opportunitee, and sped his purpose as followeth. It chanced that the king upon the daie before he purposed to depart forth of the

castell was long in his oratorie at his praiers, and there continued till it was late in the night. At the last, coming forth, he called such afore him as had faithfullie served him in *pursute and apprehension of the rebels*, and giving them heartie thanks *he bestowed sundrie honourable gifts amongst them, of the which number Donwald was one, as he that had been ever accounted a most faithful servant to the king.*

At length, having talked with them a long time he got him into his privie chamber, *onlie with two of his chamberlains*, who having brought him to bed, came forth againe, and then fell to banquetting with Donwald and his wife, who had prepared diverse delicate dishes, and sundrie sorts of *drinks* for their reare supper or collation, whereat *they sate up so long, till they had charged their stomachs with such full gorges*, that their heads were no sooner got to the pillow, but asleepe they were so fast, that a man might have removed the chamber over them, sooner than to have awaked them out of their drunken sleepe.

Then Donwald, though he abhorred the act greatlie in heart, yet through instigation of his wife, he called foure of his servants unto him, (whom he had made privie to his wicked intent before, and framed to his purpose with large gifts;) and now declaring unto them, after what sort they should worke the feat, they gladlie obeyed his instructions, and speedilie going about the murther, they enter the chamber in which the king laie, a little before cocks crow, where they secretlie cut his throte as he lay sleeping, without anie bukling at all: and immediately by a posterne gate they carried forth the dead bodie into the fields, and throwing it upon a horse there provided for that purpose, they couvey it unto a place about two miles distant from the castell. —

Donwald, about the time that the murther was in dooing, got him amongst them that kept the watch, and so continued to companie with them all the residue of the night. But in the morning when the noise was raised in the kings chamber, how the king was slaine, his bodie conveyed awaie, and the bed all bewraied with blood, *he with the watch ran thither, as though he had known nothing of the matter*; and breaking into the chamber, and finding cakes of blood in the bed, and on the floore about the sides of it, *he forthwith slew the chamberlains*, as guiltie of that heinous murther, and then like a madman running to and fro, he ransacked everie corner within the castell, as though it had bene to have scene if he might have found either the bodie, or any of the murtherers hid in aie privie place: but at length coming to the posterne gate, and finding it open, he burdened the *chamberlains*, whom *he had slaine, with all the fault*, they having the keyes of the gates committed to their keeping all the night, and therefore it could not be otherwise (said he) but that they were of counsell in the committing of that most detestable murther.

Finallie, such was his over-earnest diligence in the severe inquisition and trial of the offenders heerein, that some of the lords began to mislike the matter, and to smell fourth shrewd tokens that he should not be altogether cleare himselfe. But for so much as they were in that countrie where he had the whole rule, what by reason of his friends and authoritie together, they doubted to utter what they thought, till time and place should better serve thereunto, and hereupon got them awaie everie man to his home." MALONE.

Add, at the conclusion of Mr. Malone's note, p. 93.] I believe, however, a line has been lost after the words "stealthy pace."

Our author did not, I imagine, mean to make the murderer a ravisher likewise. In the parallel passage in *The Rape of Lucrece*, they are distinct persons:

"While LUST and MURDER wake, to slay and kill."

Perhaps the line which I suppose to have been lost, was of this import:

— and wither'd MURDER,
Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,
Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace
Enters the portal; while night-waking LUST,
With Tarquin's ravishing sides, towards his design
Moves like a ghost.

So, in *The Spanish Tragedy*:

"At midnight—

"When man, and bird, and beast, are all at rest,

"Save those that watch for rape and bloodie murder,"

There is reason to believe that many of the difficulties in Shakespeare's plays arise from lines and half lines having been omitted, by the compositor's eye passing hastily over them. Of this kind of negligence there is a remarkable instance in the present play, as printed in the folio, 1632, where the following passage is thus exhibited:

"— that we but teach

"Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return

"To plague the ingredient of our poison'd chalice

"To our own lips."

If this mistake had happened in the first copy, and had been continued in the subsequent impressions, what diligence or sagacity could have restored the passage to sense?

In the folio, 1623, it is right, except that the word *ingredients* is there also mis-spelt:

"— which, being taught, return

"To plague the inventor. *This even-handed justice*

"Commends the ingredient of our poison'd chalice

"To our own lips."

So, the following passage in *Much ado about nothing*,

"And I will break with her *and with her father*,

"*And thou shalt have her.* Was't not to this end," &c.

is printed thus in the folio; [1623] by the compositor's eye glancing from one line to the other:

"And I will break with her. Was't not to this end," &c.

Again, we find in the play before us, edit. 1632:

"—— for their dear causes

"Excite the mortified man."

instead of

"—— for their dear causes

"*Would to the bleeding and the grim alarm*

"Excite the mortified man."

Again, in *The Winter's Tale*, 1632:

"—— in himself too mighty;

"Untill a time may serve."

instead of

"—— in himself too mighty;

"*And in his parties, his alliance. Let him be;*

Untill a time may serve." MALONE.

See p. 107, n. 4.] After the horror and agitation of this scene, the reader may perhaps not be displeased to pause for a few minutes. The consummate art which Shakspeare has displayed in the preparation for the murder of Duncan, and during the commission of the dreadful act, cannot but strike every intelligent reader. An ingenious writer, however, whose comparative view of Macbeth and Richard III. has just reached my hands, has developed some of the more minute traits of the character of Macbeth, particularly in the present and subsequent scene, with such acuteness of observation, that I am tempted to transcribe such of his remarks as relate to the subject now before us, though I do not *entirely* agree with him. After having proved by a deduction of many particulars, that the towering ambition of Richard is of a very different colour from that of Macbeth, whose weaker desires seem only to aim at pre-eminence of place, not of dominion, he adds, "Upon the same principle a distinction still stronger is made in the article of courage, though both are possessed of it even to an eminent degree; but in Richard it is intrepidity, and in Macbeth no more than resolution: in him it proceeds from exertion, not from nature; in enterprise he betrays a degree of fear, though he is able, when occasion requires, to stifle and subdue it. When he and his wife are concerting the murder, his doubt, "if we should fail?" is a difficulty raised by an apprehension; and as soon as that is removed by the contrivance of Lady Macbeth, to make the officers drunk and lay the

crime upon them, he runs with violence into the other extreme of confidence, and cries out, with a rapture unusual to him,

" — Bring forth men children only, &c.

" — Will it not be receiv'd

" When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two

" Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,

" That they have done it?"

which question he puts to her who had the moment before suggested the thought of

" His spungy officers, who shall bear the guilt

" Of our great quell."

and his asking it again, proceeds from that extravagance with which a delivery from apprehension and doubt is always accompanied. Then summoning all his fortitude he says, "I am settled," &c. and proceeds to the bloody business without any further recoil. But a certain degree of restlessness and anxiety still continues, such as is constantly felt by a man not naturally very bold, worked up to a momentous achievement. His imagination dwells entirely on the circumstances of horror which surround him; the vision of the dagger; the darkness and the stillness of the night, and the terrors and the prayers of the chamberlains. Lady Macbeth, who is cool and undismayed, attends to the business only; considers of the place where she had laid the daggers ready; the impossibility of his missing them; and is afraid of nothing but a disappointment. She is earnest and eager; he is uneasy and impatient; and therefore wishes it over:

"I go, and it is done;" &c.

But a resolution thus forced cannot hold longer than the immediate occasion for it: the moment after that is accomplished for which it was necessary, his thoughts take the contrary turn, and he cries out in agony and despair,

"Wake Duncan with thy knocking! I would thou could'st!"

That courage which had supported him while he was *settled and bent up*, forsakes him so immediately after he has performed the *terrible feat*, for which it had been exerted, that he forgets the favourite circumstance of laying it on the officers of the bedchamber; and when reminded of it he refuses to return and complete his work, acknowledging,

"I am afraid to think what I have done;

"Look on't again I dare not."

His disorder'd senses deceive him; and his debilitated spirits fail him; he owns that "every noise appals him;" he listens when nothing flirs; he mistakes the sounds he does hear; he is so confused as not to know whence the knocking proceeds. She, who is more calm, knows that it is from the south entry; she gives clear and direct answers to all the incoherent questions he asks her; but he returns none to that which she puts to him; and though after

some time, and when necessity again urges him to recollect himself, he recovers so far as to conceal his distress, yet he still is not able to divert his thoughts from it: all his answers to the trivial questions of Lenox and Macduff are evidently given by a man thinking of something else; and by taking a tincture from the subject of his attention, they become equivocal:

Macd. Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

Macb. Not yet.

Len. Goes the king hence to-day?

Macb. He did appoint so.

Len. The night has been unruly; where we lay
Our chimneys were blown down; &c.

Macb. Twas a rough night.

Not yet implies that he will by and by, and is a kind of guard against any suspicion of his knowing that the king would never stir more. *He did appoint so*, is the very counterpart of that which he had said to Lady Macbeth, when on his first meeting her she asked him,

“*Lady M.* When goes he hence?

“*Macb.* To-morrow, as he purposes.”

In both which answers he alludes to his disappointing the king's intention. And when forced to make some reply to the long description given by Lenox, he puts off the subject which the other was so much inclined to dwell on, by a slight acquiescence in what had been said of the roughness of the night; but not like a man who had been attentive to the account, or was willing to keep up the conversation.” *Remarks on some of the Characters of Shakspeare*, [by Mr. Whateley] 8vo. 1785.

To these ingenious observations I entirely subscribe, except that I think the wavering irresolution and agitation of Macbeth after the murder ought not to be ascribed *solely* to a remission of courage, since much of it may be imputed to the remorse which would arise in a man who was of a good natural disposition, and is described as originally “full of the milk of human kindness;—not without ambition, but without the illnefs should attend it.” MALONE.

See Remarks on Mr. Whateley's Dissertation, p. 266 & seq.
They first appeared in *The European Magazine* for April, 1787.

STEEVENS.

K I N G J O H N.*

V 2

* KING JOHN.] *The Troublesome Reign of King John* was written in two parts, by W. Shakspeare and W. Rowley, and printed 1611. But the present play is entirely different, and infinitely superior to it. POPE.

The edition of 1611 has no mention of Rowley, nor in the account of Rowley's works is any mention made of his conjunction with Shakspeare in any play. *King John* was reprinted in two parts in 1622. The first edition that I have found of this play in its present form, is that of 1623, in folio. The edition of 1591 I have not seen. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson mistakes when he says there is no mention in Rowley's works of any conjunction with Shakspeare. *The Birth of Merlin* is ascribed to them jointly; though I cannot believe Shakspeare had any thing to do with it. Mr. Capell is equally mistaken when he says (Pref. p. 15.) that Rowley is called his partner in the title-page of *The Merry Devil of Edmonton*.

There must have been some tradition, however erroneous, upon which Mr. Pope's account was founded. I make no doubt that Rowley wrote the first *King John*; and when Shakspeare's play was called for, and could not be procured from the players, a piratical bookseller reprinted the old one, with *W. Sh.* in the title-page. FARMER.

The elder play of *King John* was first published in 1591. Shakspeare has preserved the greatest part of the conduct of it, as well as some of the lines. A few of these I have pointed out, and others I have omitted as undeserving notice. The number of quotations from Horace, and similar scraps of learning scattered over this motley piece, ascertain it to have been the work of a scholar. It contains likewise a quantity of rhyming Latin, and ballad-metre; and in a scene where the Bastard is represented as plundering a monastery, there are strokes of humour, which seem, from their particular turn, to have been most evidently produced by another hand than that of our author.

Of this historical drama there is a subsequent edition in 1611, printed for John Helme, whose name appears before none of the genuine pieces of Shakspeare. I admitted this play some years ago as our author's own, among the twenty which I published from the old editions; but a more careful perusal of it, and a further conviction of his custom of borrowing plots, sentiments, &c. disposed me to recede from that opinion. STEEVENS.

A play entitled *The troublesome raigne of John King of England*, in two parts, was printed in 1591, without the writer's name. It was written, I believe, either by Robert Greene, or George Peele; and certainly preceded this of our author. Mr. Pope, who is very inaccurate in matters of this kind, says that the former was printed in 1611, as written by W. Shakspeare and W. Rowley.

But this is not true. In the *second* edition of this old play in 1611, the letters *W. Sh.* were put into the title-page, to deceive the purchaser, and to lead him to suppose the piece was Shakspeare's play, which at that time was not published.—See a more minute account of this fraud in *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's Plays*, Vol. II. Our author's *King John* was written, I imagine, in 1596. The reasons on which this opinion is founded, may be found in that Essay. MALONE.

Though this play have the title of *The Life and Death of King John*, yet the action of it begins at the thirty-fourth year of his life; and takes in only some transactions of his reign to the time of his demise, being an interval of about seventeen years.

THEOBALD.

Hall, Holinshed, Stowe, &c. are closely followed not only in the conduct, but sometimes in the very expressions throughout the following historical dramas; viz. *Macbeth*, this play, *Richard II.* *Henry IV.* two parts, *Henry V.* *Henry VI.* three parts, *Richard III.* and *Henry VIII.*

"A booke called *The Historie of Lord Faulconbridge, bastard Son to Richard Cordelion*," was entered at Stationers' Hall, Nov. 29, 1614; but I have never met with it, and therefore know not whether it was the old black letter history, or a play on the same subject. For the original *K. John*. see *Six old Plays on which Shakspeare founded*, &c. published by S. Leacroft, Charing-Cross.

STEEVENS.

The historie of Lord Faulconbridge, &c. is a prose narrative, in bl. l. The earliest edition that I have seen of it, was printed in 1616.

A book entitled "*Richard Cur de Lion*," was entered on the Stationers' Books in 1558.

A play called *The Funeral of Richard Cordelion*, was written by Robert Wilfon, Henry Chettle, Anthony Mundy, and Michael Drayton, and first exhibited in the year 1598. See *The Historical Account of the English Stage*, Vol. III. MALONE.

PERSONS represented.

King John :

Prince Henry, *his son ; afterwards King Henry III.*

Arthur, *Duke of Bretagne, son of Geoffrey, late Duke of Bretagne, the elder brother of King John.*

William Mareſhall, *Earl of Pembroke.*

Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, *Earl of Eſſex, Chief Juſticiary of England.*

William Longſword, *Earl of Salifbury. **

Robert Bigot, *Earl of Norfolk.*

Hubert de Burgh, *Chamberlain to the King.*

Robert Faulconbridge, *ſon of Sir Robert Faulconbridge :*

Philip Faulconbridge, *his half-brother ; baſtard ſon to K. Richard the Firſt.*

James Gurney, *ſervant to Lady Faulconbridge.*

Peter of Pomfret, *a Prophet.*

Philip, *King of France.*

Lewis, *the Dauphin.*

Arch-duke of Auſtria.

Cardinal Pandulpho, *the Pope's Legate.*

Melun, *a French Lord.*

Chatillon, *Ambaſſador from France to King John.*

Elinor, *the widow of King Henry II. and mother of King John.*

Conſtance, *mother to Arthur.*

Blanch, *daughter to Alphonſo King of Caſtile, and niece to King John.*

Lady Faulconbridge, *mother to the baſtard, and Robert Faulconbridge.*

Lords, Ladies, Citizens of Angiers, Sheriff, Heraldſ, Officers, Soldiers, Meſſengers, and other Attendants.

SCENE, *ſometimes in England, and ſometimes in France.*

* — Salifbury.] Son to King Henry II. by Roſamond Clifford.
STEEVENS.

K I N G J O H N.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Northampton. *A Room of State in the Palace.*

Enter King JOHN, Queen ELINOR, PEMBROKE, ESSEX, SALISBURY, and Others, with CHATILLON.

K. JOHN. Now, say, Chatillon, what would France with us?

CHAT. Thus, after greeting, speaks the king of France,

In my behaviour,^a to the majesty,
The borrow'd majesty of England here.

ELI. A strange beginning;—borrow'd majesty!

K. JOHN. Silence, good mother; hear the embassy,

^a *In my behaviour,*] The word *behaviour* seems here to have a signification that I have never found in any other author. *The king of France*, says the envoy, *thus speaks in my behaviour to the majesty of England*; that is, the King of France speaks in the character which I here assume. I once thought that these two lines, *in my behaviour*, &c. had been uttered by the ambassador as part of his master's message, and that *behaviour* had meant the *conduct* of the King of France towards the King of England; but the ambassador's speech, as continued after the interruption, will not admit this meaning. JOHNSON.

In my behaviour means, in the manner that *I now do*.

M. MASON.

In my behaviour means, I think, in the words and action that I am now going to use. So, in the fifth act of this play, the Bastard says to the French king,

"— Now hear our English king,

"For thus his royalty doth speak in me." MALONE.

CHAT. Philip of France, in right and true behalf
Of thy deceased brother Geffrey's son,
Arthur Plantagenet, lays most lawful claim
To this fair island, and the territories ;
To Ireland, Poictiers, Anjou, Touraine, Maine :
Desiring thee to lay aside the sword,
Which sways usurpingly these several titles ;
And put the same into young Arthur's hand,
Thy nephew, and right royal sovereign.

K. JOHN. What follows, if we disallow of this ?

CHAT. The proud control³ of fierce and bloody
war,
To enforce these rights so forcibly with-held.

K. JOHN. Here have we war for war, and blood
for blood.

Controlment for controlment ; so answer France.⁴

³ ——— control——] *Opposition*, from *controller*. JOHNSON.

I think it rather means *constraint* or *compulsion*. So, in the second act of *King Henry V.* when Exeter demands of the King of France the surrender of his crown, and the King answers—"Or else what follows?" Exeter replies :

"Bloody *constraint* ; for if you hide the crown

"Even in your hearts, there will he rake for it."

The passages are exactly similar. M. MASON.

⁴ *Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,*

Controlment for controlment ; &c.] King John's reception of Chatillon not a little resembles that which Andrea meets with from the King of Portugal in the first part of *Jeronimo*, &c. 1605 :

"*And*. Thou shalt pay tribute, Portugal, with blood.——

"*Bal*. Tribute for tribute then ; and foes for foes.

"*And*. — I bid you sudden wars." STEEVENS.

Jeronimo was exhibited on the stage before the year 1590.

MALONE.

From the following passage in Barnabe Googe's *Cupido conquered*, (dedicated with his other Poems, in May, 1562, and printed in 1563,) *Jeronimo* appears to have been written earlier than the earliest of these dates :

CHAT. Then take my king's defiance from my mouth.

The furthest limit of my embassy.

K. JOHN. Bear mine to him, and so depart in peace:

Be thou as lightning ⁵ in the eyes of France;

For ere thou canst report I will be there,

The thunder of my cannon shall be heard:

" Mark hym that shoves y^e *Tragedies*,

" Thyne owne famylyar frende,

" By whom y^e *Spaniard's hawty style*

" In English verse is pende."

B. Googe had already founded the praises of Phaer and Gascoigne, and is here descanting on the merits of Kyd.

It is not impossible (though *Ferrex and Porrex* was added in 1561) that *Hieronymo* might have been the first regular tragedy that appeared in an English dress.

It may also be remarked, that B. Googe, in the foregoing lines, seems to speak of a tragedy "in *English* verse," as a novelty.

STEEVENS.

⁵ *Be thou as lightning*—] The simile does not suit well: the lightning indeed appears before the thunder is heard, but the lightning is destructive and the thunder innocent. JOHNSON.

The allusion may notwithstanding be very proper so far as Shakspeare had applied it, i. e. merely to the *swiftness* of the lightning, and its *preceding* and *foretelling* the thunder. But there is some reason to believe that *thunder* was not thought to be innocent in our author's time, as we elsewhere learn from himself. See *King Lear*, A& III. sc. ii. *Antony and Cleopatra*, A& II. sc. v. *Julius Caesar*, A& I. sc. iii. and still more decisively in *Measure for Measure*, A& II. sc. ii. This old superstition is still prevalent in many parts of the country. RITSON.

King John does not allude to the destructive powers either of thunder or lightning; he only means to say, that Chatillon shall appear to the eyes of the French like lightning, which shows that thunder is approaching: and the thunder he alludes to is that of his cannon. Johnson also forgets, that though philosophically speaking, the destructive power is in the lightning, it has generally in poetry been attributed to the thunder. So, Lear says:

" You sulphurous and thought-executing fires,

" Vaunt-couriers to oak-cleaving thunderbolts,

" Singe my white head!" M. MASON.

So, hence! Be thou the trumpet of our wrath,
 And fullen presage⁶ of your own decay.—
 An honourable conduct let him have;—
 Pembroke, look to't: Farewell, Chatillon.

[*Exeunt* CHATILLON and PEMBROKE.]

ELI. What now, my son? have I not ever said,
 How that ambitious Constance would not cease,
 Till she had kindled France, and all the world,
 Upon the right and party of her son?
 This might have been prevented, and made whole,
 With very easy arguments of love;
 Which now the manage⁷ of two kingdoms must
 With fearful bloody issue arbitrate.

K. JOHN. Our strong possession, and our right,
 for us.

ELI. Your strong possession, much more than
 your right;
 Or else it must go wrong with you, and me:
 So much my conscience whispers in your ear;
 Which none but heaven, and you, and I shall hear.

⁶ — fullen *presage*—] By the epithet *fullen*, which cannot be applied to a trumpet, it is plain that our author's imagination had now suggested a new idea. It is as if he had said, be a *trumpet* to alarm with our invasion, be a *bird of ill omen* to croak out the prognostick of your own ruin. JOHNSON.

I do not see why the epithet *fullen* may not be applied to a trumpet, with as much propriety as to a bell. In our author's *Henry IV.* P. II. we find

“Sounds ever after as a *fullen bell*—.” MALONE.

That here are two ideas, is evident; but the second of them has not been luckily explained. *The fullen presage of your own decay*, means, *the dismal passing bell, that announces your own approaching dissolution*. STEEVENS.

⁷ — *the manage*—] i. e. conduct, administration. So, in *K. Richard II.*:

“_____ for the rebels

“Expedient *manage* must be made, my liege.”

*Enter the Sheriff of Northamptonshire, who whispers ESSEX.*⁸

ESSEX. My liege, here is the strangest controversy,

Come from the country to be judg'd by you,
That e'er I heard: Shall I produce the men?

K. JOHN. Let them approach.— [*Exit Sheriff.*
Our abbies, and our priories, shall pay

*Re-enter Sheriff, with ROBERT FAULCONBRIDGE,
and PHILIP, his bastard brother.*⁹

This expedition's charge.—What men are you?

⁸ *Enter the Sheriff of Northamptonshire, &c.* } This stage direction
I have taken from the old quarto. STEEVENS.

⁹ — and Philip, his bastard brother.] Though Shakspeare adopted this character of Philip Faulconbridge from the old play, it is not improper to mention that it is compounded of two distinct personages.

Matthew Paris says: — “ Sub illius temporis curricula, *Falcaſus de Brete, Neusterienſis, & ſpurius ex parte matris, atque Baſtardus, qui in vili jumento manticato ad Regis paulo ante clientelam deſcenderat,*” &c.

Matthew Paris, in his *History of the Monks of St. Albans*, calls him *Falco*, but in his *General History*, *Falcaſus de Brete*, as above.

Holinſhed ſays, “ That Richard I. had a natural ſon named Philip, who in the year following killed the Viſcount De Limoges to revenge the death of his father,” STEEVENS.

Perhaps the following paſſage in the Continuation of Haring's Chronicle, 1543, fol. 24, b. ad ann. 1472, induced the author of the old play to affix the name of *Faulconbridge* to King Richard's natural ſon, who is only mentioned in our hiſtories by the name of Philip: “ — one *Faulconbridge*, therle of Kent, his *baſtarde*, a ſoute-harted man.”

Who the mother of Philip was, is not aſcertained. It is ſaid that ſhe was a lady of Poiſſou, and that King Richard beſtowed upon her ſon a lordſhip in that province.

BAST. Your faithful subject I, a gentleman,
Born in Northamptonshire; and eldest son,
As I suppose, to Robert Faulconbridge;
A soldier, by the honour-giving hand
Of Cœur-de-lion knighted in the field.

K. JOHN. What art thou?

ROB. The son and heir to that same Faulcon-
bridge.

K. JOHN. Is that the elder, and art thou the heir?
You came not of one mother then, it seems.

BAST. Most certain of one mother, mighty king,
That is well known; and, as I think, one father:
But, for the certain knowledge of that truth,
I put you o'er to heaven, and to my mother;
Of that I doubt, as all men's children may.*

ELI. Out on thee, rude man! thou dost shame
thy mother,
And wound her honour with this diffidence.

BAST. I, madam? no, I have no reason for it;
That is my brother's plea, and none of mine;
The which if he can prove, 'a pops me out

In expanding the character of the Bastard, Shakspeare seems to have proceeded on the following slight hint in the original play:

"Next them, a bastard of the king's decas'd,
"A hardie wild-head, rough, and venturous." MALONE.

* But, for the certain knowledge of that truth,
I put you o'er to heaven, and to my mother;
Of that I doubt, as all men's children may.] The resemblance
between this sentiment, and that of Telemachus in the first Book
of the *Odyssey*, is apparent. The passage is thus translated by
Chapman:

"My mother, certaine, sayes I am his sonne;
"I know not; nor was ever simply knowne,
"By any child, the sure truth of his fire."

Mr. Pope has observed that the like sentiment is found in *Euripides*,
Menander, and *Aristotle*. Shakspeare expresses the same doubt in
several of his other plays. STEEVENS.

At least from fair five hundred pound a year:
Heaven guard my mother's honour, and my land!

K. JOHN. A good blunt fellow:—Why, being
younger born,

Doth he lay claim to thine inheritance?

BAST. I know not why, except to get the land.

But once he slander'd me with bastardy:

But whe'r³ I be as true begot, or no,

That still I lay upon my mother's head;

But, that I am as well begot, my liege,

(Fair fall the bones that took the pains for me!)

Compare our faces, and be judge yourself.

If old sir Robert did beget us both,

And were our father, and this son like him;—

O old sir Robert, father, on my knee

I give heaven thanks, I was not like to thee.

K. JOHN. Why, what a madcap hath heaven lent
us here!

ELI. He hath a trick of Cœur-de-lion's face,⁴

³ But whe'r—] *Whe'r* for *whether*. So, in *The Comedy of Errors*:

"Good sir, say *whe'r* you'll answer me, or no."

STEEVENS.

⁴ *He hath a trick of Cœur-de-lion's face*,] The *trick*, or *tricking*, is the same as the tracing of a drawing, meaning that peculiarity of face which may be sufficiently shown by the slightest outline. This expression is used by Heywood and Rowley in their comedy called *Fortune by Land and Sea*: "Her face, the *trick* of her eye, her leer." The following passage in Ben Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humour*, proves the phrase to be borrowed from delineation:

"— You can blazon the rest, Signior?

"O ay, I have it in writing here o'purpose; it cost me two shillings the *tricking*." So again, in *Cynthia's Revels*:

"— the parish-buckets with his name at length *trick'd* upon them." STEEVENS.

By a *trick*, in this place, is meant some peculiarity of look or motion. So, Helen, in *All's well that ends well*, says, speaking of Bertram:

The accent of his tongue affecteth him:
Do you not read some tokens of my son
In the large composition of this man?

K. JOHN. Mine eye hath well examined his parts,
And finds them perfect Richard.—Sirrah, I speak,
What doth move you to claim your brother's land?

BAST. Because he hath a half-face, like my father;
With that half-face⁴ would he have all my land:
A half-faced groat five hundred pound a year!

“ — ’Twas pretty, though a plague,
“ To see him every hour; to sit and draw
“ His arched brows, &c.
“ In our heart's table; heart too capable
“ Of every line and *trick* of his sweet favour.”

And Gloster, in *K. Lear* says,

“ The *trick* of that voice I do well remember.” M. MASON.

Our author often uses this phrase, and generally in the sense of a peculiar air or cast of countenance or feature. So, in *K. Henry IV.* Part I: “ That thou art my son, I have partly thy mother's word, partly my own opinion; but chiefly a villanous *trick* of thine eye,—” MALONE.

⁴ *With that half-face—*] The old copy—with *half that face*. But why with *half* that face? There is no question but the poet wrote, as I have restored the text: *With that half-face—*. Mr. Pope, perhaps, will be angry with me for discovering an anachronism of our poet's in the next line, where he alludes to a coin not struck till the year 1504, in the reign of King Henry VII. viz. a groat, which, as well as the half groat, bore but half faces impressed. Vide *Stowe's Survey of London*, p. 47. *Holinshed*, *Camden's Remains*, &c. The poet sneers at the meagre sharp visage of the elder brother, by comparing him to a silver groat, that bore the King's face in profile, so showed but half the face: the groats of all our Kings of England, and indeed all their other coins of silver, one or two only excepted, had a full face crowned; till Henry VII. at the time above mentioned, coined groats and half-groats, as also some shillings, with half faces, i. e. faces in profile, as all our coin has now. The first groats of King Henry VIII. were like those of his father; though afterwards he returned to the broad faces again. These groats, with the impression in profile, are undoubtedly here alluded to: though, as I said, the poet is knowingly guilty of an anachronism in it: for in the time of King John there were no groats at all;

ROB. My gracious liege, when that my father liv'd,
Your brother did employ my father much;—

BAST. Well, sir, by this you cannot get my land;
Your tale must be, how he employ'd my mother.

ROB. And once despatch'd him in an embassy
To Germany, there, with the emperor,
To treat of high affairs touching that time:
The advantage of his absence took the king,
And in the mean time sojourn'd at my father's;
Where how he did prevail, I shame to speak:
But truth is truth; large lengths of seas and shores
Between my father and my mother lay,
(As I have heard my father speak himself,)
When this same lusty gentlemen was got.
Upon his death-bed he by will bequeath'd
His lands to me; and took it, on his death,
That this, my mother's son, was none of his;
And, if he were, he came into the world
Full fourteen weeks before the course of time.
Then, good my liege, let me have what is mine,
My father's land, as was my father's will.

K. JOHN. Sirrah, your brother is legitimate;
Your father's wife did after wedlock bear him:
And, if she did play false, the fault was hers;
Which fault lies on the hazards of all husbands
That marry wives. Tell me, how if my brother,
Who, as you say, took pains to get this son,

they being first, as far as appears, coined in the reign of King
Edward III. THEOBALD.

The same contemptuous allusion occurs in *The Downfall of Robert
Earl of Huntington*, 1601:

"You half-fac'd goat, you thick-check'd chitty-face."

Again, in *Histrionastix*, 1610:

"Whilst I behold yon half-fac'd minion." STEEVENS.

* — took it, on his death,] i. e. entertained it as his fixed
opinion, when he was dying. So, in *Hamlet*:

" ———— this, I take it,

" is the main motive of our preparations." STEEVENS.

Had of your father claim'd this son for his?
 In sooth, good friend, your father might have kept
 This calf, bred from his cow, from all the world:
 In sooth, he might: then, if he were my brother's,
 My brother might not claim him; nor your father,
 Being none of his, refuse him: This concludes,⁵—
 My mother's son did get your father's heir;
 Your father's heir must have your father's land.

ROB. Shall then my father's will be of no force,
 To dispossess that child which is not his?

BAST. Of no more force to dispossess me, sir,
 Than was his will to get me, as I think.

ELI. Whether hadst thou rather,—be a Faulcon-
 bridge,

And like thy brother, to enjoy thy land;
 Or the reputed son of Cœur-de-lion,
 Lord of thy presence, and no land beside?⁶

BAST. Madam, an if my brother had my shape,
 And I had his, sir Robert his, like him;⁷

⁵ *This concludes,*] This is a *decisive argument*. As your father, if he liked him, could not have been forced to resign him, so not liking him, he is not at liberty to reject him. JOHNSON.

⁶ *Lord of thy presence, and no land beside?*] *Lord of thy presence* means, master of that dignity and grandeur of appearance that may sufficiently distinguish thee from the vulgar, without the help of fortune.

Lord of his presence apparently signifies, *great in his own person*, and is used in this sense by King John in one of the following scenes.

JOHNSON.

⁷ *And I had his, for Robert his, like him;*] This is obscure and ill expressed. The meaning is—*If I had his shape, for Robert's—as he has.*

Sir Robert his, for *Sir Robert's*, is agreeable to the practice of that time, when the 's added to the nominative was believed, I think erroneously, to be a contraction of *his*. So, Donne:

“—Who now lives to age,

“Fit to be call'd Methusalem *his* page?” JOHNSON.

This ought to be printed:

Sir Robert his, like him.

And if my legs were two such riding-rods,
 My arms such eelskins stuff'd; my face so thin,
 That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose,
 Left men should say, Look, where three-farthings
 goes!⁸

His according to a mistaken notion formerly received, being the sign of the genitive case. As the text before flood there was a double genitive. MALONE.

⁸ — my face so thin,

That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose,

Left men should say, Look, where three-farthings goes! In this very obscure passage our poet is anticipating the date of another coin; humorously to rally a thin face, eclipsed, as it were, by a full blown rose. We must observe, to explain this allusion, that Queen Elizabeth was the first, and indeed the only prince, who coined in England three-half-pence, and three-farthing pieces. She coined shillings, six-pences, groats, three-pences, two-pences, three-half-pence, pence, three-farthings, and half-pence. And these pieces all had her head, and were alternately with the rose behind, and without the rose. THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald has not mentioned a material circumstance relative to these three-farthing pieces, on which the propriety of the allusion in some measure depends; viz. that they were made of silver, and consequently extremely thin. From their thinness they were very liable to be cracked. Hence Ben Jonson, in his *Every Man in his Humour*, says, "He values me at a crack'd three-farthings." MALONE.

So, in *The Shoemaker's Holiday*, &c. 1610:

"— Here's a three-penny piece for thy tidings."

"First. 'Tis but three-half-pence I think: yes, 'tis three-pence: I smell the rose." STEEVENS.

The sticking roses about them was then all the court-fashion, as appears from this passage of the *Confession Catholique du S. de Sancy*, L. II. c. i: "Je luy ay appris à mettre des roses par tous les coins," i. e. in every place about him, says the speaker, of one to whom he had taught all the court-fashions. WARBURTON.

The roses stuck in the ear, were, I believe, only roses composed of ribbands. In Marston's *What you will*, is the following passage: "Dupatzo the elder brother, the fool, he that bought the half-penny ribband, wearing it in his ear," &c.

Again, in *Every Man out of his Humour*: "— This ribband in my ear, or so." Again, in *Love and Honour*, by Sir W. D'Avenant, 1649:

And, to his shape, were heir to all this land,²
 'Would I might never stir from off this place,
 I'd give it every foot to have this face;
 I would not be sir Nob in any case.³

ELI. I like thee well; Wilt thou forsake thy
 fortune,

Bequeath thy land to him, and follow me?
 I am a soldier, and now bound to France.

BAST. Brother, take you my land, I'll take my
 chance:

"A lock on the left side, so rarely hung

"With ribbanding," &c.

I think I remember, among Vandyck's pictures in the Duke of
 Queensbury's collection at Ambrosbury, to have seen one, with
 the lock nearest the ear ornamented with ribbands which termi-
 nate in *roses*; and Burton, in his *Anatomy of Melancholy*, says,
 "that it was once the fashion to stick real *flowers* in the ear."

At Kintling, in Cambridgeshire, the magnificent residence of
 the first Lord North, there is a juvenile portrait (supposed to be of
 Queen Elizabeth) with a red *rose* sticking in *her ear*. STEEVENS.

Marston in his *Satires*, 1598, alludes to this fashion as fantastical:

"Ribbanded eares, Grenada nether-flocks."

And from the epigrams of Sir John Davies, printed at Middle-
 burgh, about 1598, it appears that some men of gallantry in our
 author's time suffered their ears to be bored, and wore their
 mistress's silken shoe-strings in them. MALONE.

² And, to his shape, were heir to all this land,] There is no noun
 to which *were* can belong, unless the personal pronoun in the line
 last but one be understood here. I suspect that our author wrote—

And though his shape were heir to all this land,—

Thus the sentence proceeds in one uniform tenour. *Madam*, an if
my brother had my shape, and I had his—and if *my legs were*, &c.—
 and though *his shape were heir*, &c. *I would give*—. MALONE.

The old reading is the true one. "*To his shape*" means in *ad-
 dition* to it. So, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"The Greeks are strong, and skilful to their strength,

"Fierce to their skill, and to their fierceness valiant."

STEEVENS.

³ I would not be sir Nob—] *Sir Nob* is used contemptuously for
 Sir Robert. The old copy reads—*It would not be*—. The cor-
 rection was made by the editor of the second folio. I am not
 sure that it is necessary. MALONE.

Your face hath got five hundred pounds a year;
Yet sell your face for fivepence, and 'tis dear.—
Madam, I'll follow you unto the death.³

ELI. Nay, I would have you go before me thither.

BAST. Our country manners give our betters way.

K. JOHN. What is thy name?

BAST. Philip, my liege; so is my name begun;
Philip, good old sir Robert's wife's eldest son.

K. JOHN. From henceforth bear his name whose
form thou bear'st:

Kneel thou down Philip, but arise more great;⁴
Arise sir Richard, and Plantagenet.⁵

BAST. Brother by the mother's side, give me
your hand;

My father gave me honour, yours gave land:—
Now blessed be the hour, by night or day,
When I was got, sir Robert was away.

³ — unto the death.] This expression (a Gallicism,—*à la mort*) is common among our ancient writers. STEEVENS.

⁴ — but arise more great;] The old copy reads only—*rise*. Mr. Malone conceives this to be the true reading, and that "*more*" is here used as a disyllable." I do not suppress this opinion, though I cannot concur in it. STEEVENS.

⁵ *Arise sir Richard, and Plantagenet.*] It is a common opinion, that *Plantagenet* was the surname of the royal house of England, from the time of King Henry II.; but it is, as Camden observes in his *Remaines*, 1614, a popular mistake. *Plantagenet* was not a family name, but a nick-name, by which a grandson of Geoffrey, the first Earl of Anjou was distinguished, from his wearing a *broom-stalk* in his bonnet. But this name was never borne either by the first Earl of Anjou, or by King Henry II. the son of that Earl by the Empress Maude; he being always called *Henry Fitz-Empress*; his son, *Richard Cœur-de-lion*; and the prince who is exhibited in the play before us, *John sans-terre*, or *lack-land*. MALONE.

ELI. The very spirit of Plantagenet!—
I am thy grandame, Richard; call me so.

BAST. Madam, by chance, but not by truth:
What though?⁷

Something about, a little from the right,⁸
In at the window, or else o'er the hatch:⁹
Who dares not stir by day, must walk by night;
And have is have, however men do catch:
Near or far off, well won is still well shot;
And I am I, howe'er I was begot.

⁷ *Madam, by chance, but not by truth: What though?* I am your grandson, madam, by chance, but not by honesty;—what then?
JOHNSON.

⁸ *Something about, a little from the right, &c.* This speech, composed of allusive and proverbial sentences, is obscure. *I am*, says the spritely knight, *your grandson*, a little irregularly, but every man cannot get what he wishes the legal way. He that dares not go about his designs by day, must make his motions in the night; he, to whom the door is shut, must climb the window, or leap the hatch. This, however, shall not depress me; for the world never enquires how any man got what he is known to possess, but allows that *to have is to have*, however it was caught, and that he *who wins, shot well*, whatever was his skill, whether the arrow fell near the mark, or far off it. JOHNSON.

⁹ *In at the window, &c.* These expressions mean, to be born out of wedlock. So, in *The Family of Love*, 1608:

"Woe worth the time that ever I gave suck to, a child that came in at the window!"

So, in *Northward Hoe*, by Decker and Webster, 1607:

"—— kindred that comes in o'er the hatch, and sailing to Westminster," &c.

Such another phrase occurs in *Any Thing for a quiet Life*; "—— then you keep children in the name of your own, which she suspects came not in at the right door." Again, in *The Witches of Lancashire*, by Heywood and Broome, 1634; "—— It appears then by your discourse that you came in at the window." — "I would not have you think I scorn my grannam's cat to leap over the hatch." Again: "—— to escape the dogs hath leaped in at a window." — "'Tis thought you came into the world that way, — because you are a bastard." STEEVENS.

K. JOHN. Go Faulconbridge; now hast thou thy desire.

A landless knight makes thee a landed 'squire.—
Come, madam, and come, Richard; we must speed
For France, for France; for it is more than need.

BAST. Brother, adieu; Good fortune come to thee!
For thou wast got i' the way of honesty.

[*Exeunt all but the Bastard.*]

A foot of honour ² better than I was;
But many a many foot of land the worse.
Well, now can I make any Joan a lady:—
Good den, ³ *for Richard*,—*God-a-mercy*, ⁴ *fellow*;—
And if his name be George, I'll call him Peter:
For new-made honour doth forget men's names;
'Tis too respectful, and too sociable,
For your conversion. ⁵ Now your traveller, ⁶—

² *A foot of honour*—] *A step, un pas.* JOHNSON.

³ *Good den*,] i. e. a good evening. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“God ye good den, fair gentlewoman.” STEEVENS.

⁴ — *for Richard*,] Thus the old copy, and rightly. In Ad IV. Salisbury calls him *Sir Richard*, and the King has just knighted him by that name. The modern editors arbitrarily read, *Sir Robert*. Faulconbridge is now entertaining himself with ideas of greatness, suggested by his recent knighthood. — *God den, for Richard*, he supposes to be the salutation of a vassal, *God-a-mercy, fellow*, his own supercilious reply to it. STEEVENS.

⁵ *'Tis too respectful, and too sociable,*

For your conversion.] *Respectful* is *respectful, formal*. So, in *The Case is Altered*, by Ben Jonson, 1609: “I pray you, sir; you are too *respectful* in good faith.”

Again, in the old comedy called *Michaelmas Term*, 1607: “Seem *respectful*, to make his pride swell like a toad with dew.” Again, in *The Merchant of Venice*, Ad V:

“You should have been *respectful*,” &c.

For your *conversion*, is the reading of the old copy, and may be right. It seems to mean, his late change of condition from a private gentleman to a knight. STEEVENS.

Mr. Pope, without necessity, reads—for your *conversing*. Our author has here, I think, used a licence of phraseology that he

He and his tooth-pick⁷ at my worship's mefs;*

often takes. The Bastard has just said, that "new-made honour doth forget men's names;" and he proceeds as if he had said, "— does not remember men's names." To remember the name of an inferior, he adds, has too much of the respect which is paid to superiors, and of the social and friendly familiarity of equals, for your conversion,—for your present condition, now converted from the situation of a common man to the rank of a knight.

MALONE.

⁶ — Now your traveller,] It is said in *All's well that ends well*, that "a traveller is a good thing after dinner." In that age of newly excited curiosity. one of the entertainments at great tables seems to have been the discourse of a traveller. JOHNSON.

So, in *The partyng of Friends*, a Copy of Verses subjoined to Tho. Churchyard's *Praise and Reporte of Maister Martyns Forboissher's Voyage to Meta Incognita*, &c. 1578:

"—and all the parish throw

"At church or market, in some sort, will talke of trav'lar now." STEEVENS.

⁷ He and his tooth-pick—] It has been already remarked, that to pick the tooth, and wear a piqued beard, were, in that time, marks of a man affecting foreign fashions. JOHNSON.

Among Gascoigne's poems I find one entitled, *Councell given to Maister Bartholomew Withipoll a little before his latter Journey to Geane*, 1572. The following lines may perhaps be acceptable to the reader who is curious enough to enquire about the fashionable follies imported in that age:

"Now, sir, if I shall see your mastership

"Come home disguis'd, and clad in quaint array;—

"As with a pike-tooth byting on your lippe;

"Your brave mustachios turn'd the lurtie way;

"A coptankt hat made on a Flemish blocke;

"A night-gowne cloake down trayling to your toes;

"A slender flop close couched to your dock;

"A curtolde slipper, and a short silk hose," &c.

Again, in *Cynthia's Revels*, by Ben Jonson, 1601:

"—A traveller, one so made out of the mixture and shreds of forms, that himself is truly deformed. He walks most commonly with a clove or pick-tooth in his mouth."

So also, Fletcher:

"—You that trust in travel;

"You that enchanche the daily price of tooth-picks."

Again, in Shirley's *Grateful Servant*, 1630: "I will continue my state-posture, use my tooth-pick with discretion," &c. STEEVENS.

And when my knightly stomach is suffic'd,
Why then I suck my teeth, and catechise
My picked man of countries : ⁹—My dear sir,

So, in Sir Thomas Overbury's *Characters*, 1616 [Article, *an Afflicted Traveller*]: "He censures all things by countenances and shrugs, and speaks his own language with shame and lisping; he will choke rather than confess beere good drink; and his *tooth-pick* is a main part of his behaviour." MALONE.

⁸ — at my worship's mels;] means, at that part of the table where I, as a *knight*, shall be placed. See *The Winter's Tale*, Vol. X. p. 29, n. 8.

Your *worship* was the regular address to a knight or esquire, in our author's time, as your *honour* was to a lord." MALONE.

⁹ My picked man of countries:] The word *picked* may not refer to the beard, but to the *shoes*, which were once worn of an immoderate length. To this fashion our author has alluded in *King Lear*, where the reader will find a more ample explanation. *Picked* may, however, mean only spruce in dress.

Chaucer says in one of his prologues: "Fresh and new her geare *ypicked* was." And in *The Merchant's Tale*: "He kempeth him, and proineth him, and *piketh*." In Hyrd's translation of *Vives's Instruction of a Christian woman*, printed in 1591, we meet with "*picked* and apparelled goodly—goodly and *pickedly* arrayed.—Licurgus, when he would have women of his country to be regarded by their virtue and not their ornaments, banished out of the country by the law, all painting, and commanded out of the town all crafty men of *picking* and apparelling."

Again, in a comedy called *All Fools*, by Chapman, 1602:

"'Tis such a *picked* fellow, not a haire

"About his whole bulk, but it stands in print."

Again, in *Love's Labour's Lost*: "He is too *picked*, too spruce," &c. Again, in Greene's *Defence of Coney-catching*, 1592, in the description of a pretended traveller: "There be in England, especially about London, certain quaint *pickt*, and neat companions, attired, &c. a la mode de France," &c.

If a comma be placed after the word *man*,—"I catechize
"My *picked man*, of countries."
the passage will seem to mean, "I catechise my selected man,
about the countries through which he travelled." STEEVENS.

The last interpretation of *picked*, offered by Mr. Steevens, is undoubtedly the true one. So, in Wilson's *Arte of Rhetorique*, 1553:
"—such riot, dicyng, cardyng, *pyking*," &c. *Pited* or *picked*, (for

(Thus, leaning on mine elbow, I begin,) *I shall beseech you*—That is question now;
 And then comes answer like an ABC-book⁹—
O fir, says answer, *at your best command*;
At your employment; *at your service*, *fir*:—
No, *fir*, says question; *I, sweet fir*, *at yours*:
 And so, ere answer knows what question would,
 (Saving in dialogue of compliment;²
 And talking of the Alps, and Apennines,
 The Pyrenean, and the river Po,) *It draws toward supper in conclusion so.*
But this is worshipful society,
And fits the mounting spirit, like myself:
*For he is but a bastard to the time,*³

the word is variously spelt,) in the writings of our author and his contemporaries, generally means, *spruce*, *affected*, *effeminate*.

See also Minshew's Dict. 1617: "*To picke or trimme. Vid. Trimme.*" MALONE.

My picked man of countries, is—*my travelled fop*. HOLT WHITE.

⁹ —*like an ABC-book*:] An *ABC-book*, or, as they spoke and wrote it, an *absy-book*, is a *catechism*. JOHNSON.

So, in the ancient *Interlude of Youth*, bl. l. no date:

"In the A. B. C. of bokes the least,

"Yt is written, *deus charitas est*."

Again, in Tho. Nash's dedication to Greene's *Arcadia*, 1616:
 "—make a patrimony of *In speech*, and more than a younger brother's inheritance of their *Abcis*." STEEVENS.

² *And so ere answer knows what question would,*

(*Saving in dialogue of compliment*;] Sir W. Cornwallis's 28th Essay thus ridicules the extravagance of compliment in our poet's days, 1601: "We spend even at his (i. e. a friend's or a stranger's) entrance, a whole volume of words.—What a deal of synamon and ginger is sacrificed to dissimulation! *O, how blessed do I take mine eyes for presenting me with this sight! O Signior, the star that governs my life in contentment; give me leave to interre myself in your arms! Not so, fir, it is too unworthy an inclosure to contain such preciousness, &c. &c.* This, and a cup of drink, makes the time as fit for a departure as can be." TOLLET.

³ *For he is but a bastard to the time, &c.*] He is accounted but a mean man in the present age, who does not shew by his dress, his

That doth not smack of observation ;
 (And so am I, whether I smack, or no ;)
 And not alone in habit and device,
 Exterior form, outward accoutrement ;
 But from the inward motion to deliver
 Sweet, sweet, sweet poison for the age's tooth :
 Which, though⁴ I will not practise to deceive,
 Yet, to avoid deceit, I mean to learn ;
 For it shall strew the footsteps of my rising.—
 But who comes⁵ in such haste, in riding robes ?
 What woman-post is this ? hath she no husband,
 That will take pains to blow a horn⁶ before her ?

*Enter Lady FAULCONBRIDGE and James Gurney.*⁷

O me ! it is my mother :—How now, good lady ?
 What brings you here to court so hastily ?

LADY F. Where is that slave, thy brother ? where
 is he ?

That holds in chase mine honour up and down ?

BAST. My brother Robert ? old sir Robert's
 son ?

deportment, and his talk, that he has travelled, and made observations in foreign countries. The old copy in the next line reads—*smack*. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

⁴ *Which, though—*] The construction will be mended, if instead of *which though*, we read *this though*. JOHNSON.

⁵ *But who comes—*] Milton, in his tragedy, introduces Dalilah with such an interrogatory exclamation. JOHNSON.

⁶ *—to blow a horn—*] He means, that a woman who travelled about like a *post*, was likely to *horn* her husband.

JOHNSON.
⁷ *—James Gurney.*] Our author found this name in perusing the history of King John ; who not long before his victory at Mirabeau over the French, headed by young Arthur, seized the lands and castle of Hugh Gorney, near Butevant in Normandy.

MALONE.

Colbrand⁸ the giant, that same mighty man?
Is it fir Robert's son, that you seek so?

LADY F. Sir Robert's son! Ay, thou unreverend
boy,

Sir Robert's son: Why scorn'st thou at fir Robert?

He is fir Robert's son; and so art thou.

BAST. James Gurney, wilt thou give us leave a
while?

GUR. Good leave,⁹ good Philip.

BAST. Philip?—sparrow!—James,

⁸ Colbrand—] Colbrand was a Danish giant, whom Guy of Warwick discomfited in the presence of King Athelstan. The combat is very pompously described by Drayton in his *Polyolbion*.

⁹ Good leave, &c.] Good leave means a ready assent. So, in *K. Henry VI.* Part III. A& III. sc. ii:

"K. Edw. Lords, give us leave: I'll try this widow's wit.

"Glo. Ay, good leave have you, for you will have leave."

JOHNSON.
STEEVENS.

⁸ Philip?—sparrow!] Dr. Grey observes, that Skelton has a poem to the memory of Philip Sparrow; and Mr. Pope in a short note remarks that a sparrow is called Philip. JOHNSON.

Galcoigue has likewise a poem entitled, *The Praise of Phil Sparrow*; and in *Jack Drum's Entertainment*, 1601, is the following passage:

"The birds sit chirping, chirping, &c.

"Philip is treading, treading," &c.

Again, in *The Northern Lads*, 1633:

"A bird whose pastime made me glad,

"And Philip 'twas my sparrow."

Again, in *Magnificence*, an ancient *Interlude*, by Skelton, published by Rastell:

"With me in kepyng such a *Phylpp Sparowe*."

STEEVENS.

The Bastard means: Philip! Do you take me for a sparrow?

HAWKINS.

The sparrow is called Philip from its note.

"———cry

"Phip phip the sparrows as they fly."

Lyly's *Mother Bombie*.

There's toys abroad;³ anon I'll tell thee more.

[Exit Gurney.]

Madam, I was not old fir Robert's son;
 Sir Robert might have eat his part in me,
 Upon Good-friday, and ne'er broke his fast:⁴
 Sir Robert could do well; Marry, (to confesse!)⁵
 Could he get me? Sir Robert could not do it;
 We know his handiwork:—Therefore, good mother,

To whom am I beholden for these limbs?

Sir Robert never help to make this leg.

LADY F. Hast thou conspired with thy brother too,

That for thine own gain should'st defend mine honour?

What means this scorn, thou most untoward knave?

From the sound of the sparrow's chirping, Catullus in his *Elegy on Lesbia's Sparrow*, has formed a verb:

"Sed circumfiliens modo huc, modo illuc,

"Ad solam dominam usque pipilabat." HOLT WHITE.

³ *There's toys abroad; &c.*] i. e. rumours, idle reports. So, in Ben Jonson's *Sejanus*:

"—Toys, mere toys,

"What wisdom's in the streets.

Again, in a postscript of a letter from the Countess of Essex to Dr. Forman, in relation to the trial of Anne Turner for the murder of Sir Tho. Overbury: "—they may tell my father and mother, and fill their ears full of toys." *State Trials*, Vol. I. p. 322.

STEEVENS.

⁴ —might have eat his part in me

Upon Good-friday, and ne'er broke his fast:] This thought occurs in Heywood's *Dialogues upon Proverbs*, 1562:

"—he may his parte on good Fridaie' eate,

"And fast never the wurs, for ought he shall geate."

STEEVENS.

⁵ —[to confesse!)] Mr. M. Mason regards the adverb *to*, as an error of the press: but I rather think, *to* confesse, means—to come to confession. "But, to come to a fair confession now, (says the Bastard,) could he have been the instrument of my production?"

STEEVENS.

BAST. Knight, knight, good mother,—Basilisco-like:⁶

What! I am dubb'd; I have it on my shoulder.
 But, mother, I am not fir Robert's son;
 I have disclaim'd fir Robert, and my land;
 Legitimation, name, and all is gone:
 Then, good my mother, let me know my father;
 Some proper man, I hope; Who was it, mother?

LADY F. Hast thou denied thyself a Faulconbridge?

BAST. As faithfully as I deny the devil.

⁶ Knight, knight, *good mother*,—*Basilisco-like*:] Thus must this passage be pointed; and to come at the humour of it, I must clear up an old circumstance of stage-history. Faulconbridge's words here carry a concealed piece of satire on a stupid drama of that age, printed in 1599, and called *Soliman and Perseda*. In this piece there is a character of a bragging cowardly knight, called Basilisco. His pretension to valour is so blown, and seen through, that Piston, a buffoon-servant in the play, jumps upon his back, and will not disengage him, till he makes Basilisco swear upon his dudgeon dagger to the contents, and in the terms he dictates to him; as, for instance:

"*Baf.* O, I swear, I swear.

"*Pist.* By the contents of this blade,—

"*Baf.* By the contents of this blade,—

"*Pist.* I, the aforesaid Basilisco,—

"*Baf.* I, the aforesaid Basilisco,—*knight*, good fellow, *knight*.

"*Pist.* *Knave*, good fellow, knave, knave."

So that it is clear, our poet is sneering at this play; and makes Philip, when his mother calls him *knave*, throw off that reproach by humorously laying claim to his new dignity of *knighthood*; as Basilisco arrogantly insists on his title of *knight* in the passage above quoted. The old play is an execrable bad one; and, I suppose, was sufficiently exploded in the representation: which might make this circumstance so well known, as to become the butt for a stage-farce. THEOBALD.

The character of *Basilisco* is mentioned in Nash's *Have with you to Saffron Walden*, &c. printed in the year 1596.

STEEVENS.

LADY F. King Richard Cœur-de-lion was thy father ;

By long and vehement suit I was seduc'd
To make room for him in my husband's bed :——
Heaven lay not my transgression to my charge !——
Thou art' the issue of my dear offence,
Which was so strongly urg'd, past my defence.

BAST. Now, by this light, were I to get again,
Madam, I would not with a better father.
Some sins^s do bear their privilege on earth,
And so doth yours ; your fault was not your folly :
Needs must you lay your heart at his dispose,——
Subjected tribute to commanding love,——
Against whose fury and unmatched force
The awless lion could not wage the fight,⁹
Nor keep his princely heart from Richard's hand.
He, that perforce robs lions of their hearts,
May easily win a woman's. Ay, my mother,
With all my heart I thank thee for my father !
Who lives and dares but say, thou didst not well
When I was got, I'll send his soul to hell.

⁷ Thou art—] Old copy—*That* art. Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

⁸ Some sins—] There are sins, that whatever be determined of them above, are not much censured on earth. JOHNSON.

⁹ Needs must you lay your heart at his dispose,——
Against whose fury and unmatched force

The awless lion could not wage the fight, &c.] Shakspeare here alludes to the old metrical romance of *Richard Cœur-de-lion*, wherein this once celebrated monarch is related to have acquired his distinguishing appellation, by having plucked out a lion's heart to whose fury he was exposed by the Duke of Austria, for having slain his son with a blow of his fist. From this ancient romance the story has crept into some of our old chronicles : but the original passage may be seen at large in the introduction to the third volume of *Reliques of ancient English Poetry*. PERCY.

Comè, lady, I will show thee to my kin ;
 And they shall say, when Richard me begot,
 If thou hadst said him nay, it had been sin :
 Who says it was, he lies ; I say, 'twas not.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT II. SCENE I.^s

France. *Before the walls of Angiers.*

Enter, on one side, the Archduke of Austria, and Forces ; on the other, PHILIP, King of France, and Forces, LEWIS, CONSTANCE, ARTHUR, and Attendants.

LEW. Before Angiers well met, brave Austria.—
 Arthur, that great forerunner of thy blood,
 Richard, that robb'd the lion of his heart,²
 And fought the holy wars in Palestine,
 By this brave duke came early to his grave :³

² *Richard, that robb'd &c.]* So, Rastal, in his *Chronicle*: "It is sayd that a *lyon* was put to kynge *Richard*, beyng in prison, to have devoured him, and when the *lyon* was gapyng he put his arme in his mouth, and pulled the *lyon* by the harte so hard that he slewe the *lyon*, and therefore some say he is called *Rycharde Cure de Lyon* ; but some say he is called *Cure de Lyon*, because of his boldness and hardy stomake." GREY.

I have an old black-lettered history of lord Fauconbridge, whence Shakspere might pick up this circumstance. FARMER.

In Heywood's *Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601, there is a long description of this fabulous atchievement.

The same story is told by Knighton, inter *Decem Scriptores*, and by Fabian, who calls it a *fable*. It probably took its rise from Hugh de Neville, one of Richard's followers, having killed a lion, when they were in the Holy Land : a circumstance recorded by Matthew Paris. MALONE.

³ *By this brave duke came early to his grave :]* The old play led Shakspere into this error of ascribing to the Duke of Austria the

And, for amends to his posterity,
 At our importance⁴ hither is he come,
 To spread his colours, boy, in thy behalf;
 And to rebuke the usurpation
 Of thy unnatural uncle, English John:
 Embrace him, love him, give him welcome hither.

ARTH. God shall forgive you Cœur-de-lion's
 death,

The rather, that you give his offspring life,
 Shadowing their right under your wings of war:

death of Richard, who lost his life at the siege of Chaluz, long after he had been ransomed out of Austria's power. STEEVENS.

The producing *Austria* on the scene is also contrary to the truth of history, into which anachronism our author was led by the old play. Leopold Duke of Austria, by whom Richard I. had been thrown in prison in 1193, died in consequence of a fall from his horse in 1195, some years before the commencement of the present play.

The original cause of the enmity between Richard the First, and the Duke of Austria, was, according to Fabian, that Richard "tooke from a knight of the Duke of *Ostrie* the said Duke's banner, and in despite of the said duke, trade it under foote, and did unto it all the spite he might." Harding says, in his Chronicle, that the cause of quarrel was Richard's taking down the Duke of Austria's arms and banner, which he had set up above those of the King of France and the King of Jerusalem. The affront was given, when they lay before Acre in Palestine. This circumstance is alluded to in the old *King John*, where the Bastard, after killing Austria, says,

"And as my father triumph'd in thy spoils,

"And trod thine ensigns underneath his feet," &c.

Other historians say, that the Duke suspected Richard to have been concerned in the assassination of his kinsman, the Marquis of Montferrat, who was stabbed in Tyre, soon after he had been elected King of Jerusalem; but this was a calumny, propagated by Richard's enemies for political purposes. MALONE.

⁴ At our importance—] At our importunity. JOHNSON.

So, in *Twelfth Night*:

"—Maria writ

"The letter at Sir Toby's great importance." STEEVENS.

I give you welcome with a powerless hand,
 But with a heart full of unstained love :
 Welcome before the gates of Angiers, duke.

LEW. A noble boy ! Who would not do thee
 right ?

AUST. Upon thy cheek lay I this zealous kifs,
 As seal to this indenture of my love ;
 That to my home I will no more return,
 Till Angiers, and the right thou hast in France,
 Together with that pale, that white-fac'd shore,⁵
 Whose foot spurns back the ocean's roaring tides,
 And coops from other lands her islanders,
 Even till that England, hedg'd in with the main,
 That water-walled bulwark, still secure
 And confident from foreign purposes,
 Even till that utmost corner of the west,
 Salute thee for her king : till then, fair boy,
 Will I not think of home, but follow arms.

CONST. O, take his mother's thanks, a widow's
 thanks,
 Till your strong hand shall help to give him strength,
 To make a more requital to your love.⁶

AUST. The peace of heaven is theirs, that lift
 their swords
 In such a just and charitable war.

K. PHI. Well then, to work ; our cannon shall be
 bent

Against the brows of this resisting town.—
 Call for our chiefest men of discipline,

⁵ —that pale, that white-fac'd shore,] England is supposed to be called Albion from the white rocks facing France.

⁶ To make a more requital, &c.] I believe it has been already observed, that more signified in our author's time, greater.

JOHNSON.
 STEEVENS.

To cull the plots of best advantages :—
 We'll lay before this town our royal bones,
 Wade to the marketplace in Frenchmen's blood,
 But we will make it subject to this boy.

CONST. Stay for an answer to your embassy,
 Left unadvis'd you stain your swords with blood :
 My lord Chatillon may from England bring
 That right in peace, which here we urge in war ;
 And then we shall repent each drop of blood,
 That hot rash haste so indirectly shed.

Enter CHATILLON.

K. PR. A wonder, lady!⁸—lo, upon thy wish,
 Our messenger Chatillon is arriv'd.—
 What England says, say briefly, gentle lord,
 We coldly pause for thee ; Chatillon, speak.

CHAT. Then turn your forces from this paltry siege ;
 And stir them up against a mightier task.
 England, impatient of your just demands,
 Hath put himself in arms ; the adverse winds,
 Whose leisure I have staid, have given him time
 To land his legions all as soon as I :
 His marches are expedient⁹ to this town,
 His forces strong, his soldiers confident.
 With him along is come the mother-queen,

⁷ *To cull the plots of best advantages :*] i. e. to mark such stations as might most over-awe the town. HENLEY.

⁸ *A wonder, lady !*] The wonder is only that Chatillon happened to arrive at the moment when Constance mentioned him ; which the French king, according to a superstition which prevails more or less in every mind agitated by great affairs, turns into a miraculous interposition, or omen of good. JOHNSON.

⁹ — *expedient* —] Immediate, *expeditious*. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry VI.* Part II :

“ A breach, that craves a quick, *expedient* stop.” STREVENSON.

An Até, stirring him to blood and strife;²
 With her her niece, the lady Blanch of Spain;
 With them a bastard of the king deceas'd:³
 And all the unsettled humours of the land,—
 Rash, inconsiderate, fiery voluntaries,
 With ladies' faces, and fierce dragons' spleens,
 Have sold their fortunes at their native homes,
 Bearing their birthrights proudly on their backs,⁴
 To make a hazard of new fortunes here.
 In brief, a braver choice of dauntless spirits,
 Than now the English bottoms have waft o'er,⁵
 Did never float upon the swelling tide,
 To do offence and scath⁶ in Christendom.

² An Até, stirring him, &c.] Até was the Goddess of Revenge.
 The player-editors read—an Ace. STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

This image might have been borrowed from the celebrated libel, called *Leicester's Commonwealth*, originally published about the year 1584: "—— She standeth like a fiend or fury, at the elbow of her Amadis, to stirre him forward when occasion shall serve." STEEVENS.

³ With them a bastard of the king deceas'd:] The old copy, erroneously, reads king's. STEEVENS.

This line, except the word *with*, is borrowed from the old play of *King John*, already mentioned. Our author should have written—*king*, and so the modern editors read. But there is certainly no corruption, for we have the same phraseology elsewhere. MALONE.

It may as justly be said, that the same error has been elsewhere repeated by the same illiterate compositors: STEEVENS.

⁴ Bearing their birthrights, &c.] So, in *King Henry VIII*:

"——— O, many

"Have broke their backs with laying manors on them."

JOHNSON.

⁵ Than now the English bottoms have waft o'er,] *Waft* for *wasted*
 So again in this play:

"The iron of itself, though *heat* red hot——."

i. e. heated. STEEVENS.

⁶——— *scath*——] Destruction, harm. JOHNSON.

So, in *How to chuse a good Wife from a Bad*, 1602:

"For these accounts, 'faith it shall *scath* thee something."

Again:

"And it shall *scath* him somewhat of my purse." STEEVENS.

The interruption of their churlish drums

[*Drums beat.*

Cuts off more circumstance : they are at hand,
To parley, or to fight; therefore, prepare.

K. PHI. How much unlook'd for is this expedition!

AUST. By how much unexpected, by so much
We must awake endeavour for defence;
For courage mounteth with occasion:
Let them be welcome then, we are prepar'd.

*Enter King JOHN, ELINOR, BLANCH, the Bastard,
PEMBROKE, and Forces.*

K. JOHN. Peace be to France; if France in peace
permit

Our just and lineal entrance to our own!
If not; bleed France, and peace ascend to heaven!
Whiles we, God's wrathful agent, do correct
Their proud contempt that beat his peace to heaven.

K. PHI. Peace be to England; if that war return

From France to England, there to live in peace!
England we love; and, for that England's sake,
With burden of our armour here we sweat;
This toil of ours should be a work of thine;
But thou from loving England art so far,
That thou hast underwrought' his lawful king,
Cut off the sequence of posterity,
Outfaced infant state, and done a rape
Upon the maiden virtue of the crown.

2 — *underwrought* —] i. e. underworked, undermined.

STEEVENS.

Y 2

Look here upon thy brother Geffrey's face;—
 These eyes, these brows, were moulded out of his:
 This little abstract doth contain that large,
 Which died in Geffrey; and the hand of time
 Shall draw this brief⁸ into as huge a volume.
 That Geffrey was thy elder brother born,
 And this his son; England was Geffrey's right,
 And this is Geffrey's:⁹ In the name of God,
 How comes it then, that thou art call'd a king,
 When living blood doth in these temples beat,
 Which owe the crown that thou o'ermaimest?

K. JOHN. From whom hast thou this great com-
 mission, France,
 To draw my answer from thy articles?

K. PHI. From that supernal judge, that stirs good
 thoughts
 In any breast of strong authority,
 To look into the blots and stains of right.²

⁸ ——— *this brief*—] A *brief* is a short writing, abstract, or description. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*:

“Here is a *brief* how many sports are ripe.”

STEEVENS.

⁹ ——— *England was Geffrey's right,*

And this is Geffrey's:] I have no doubt but we should read—
 “and *his* is Geffrey's.” The meaning is, “England was Geffrey's
 right, and whatever was Geffrey's, is now *his*,” pointing to Arthur.

M. MASON.

² *To look into the blots and stains of right.*] Mr. Theobald reads, with the first folio, *blots*, which being so early authorized, and so much better understood, needed not to have been changed by Dr. Warburton to *bolts*, though bolts might be used in that time for *spots*: so Shakspeare calls Banquo “*spotted with blood*, the blood-better'd Banquo.” The verb to *blot* is used figuratively for to *disgrace*, a few lines lower. And perhaps, after all, *bolts* was only a typographical mistake. JOHNSON.

Blots is certainly right. The illegitimate branch of a family always carried the arms of it with what in ancient heraldry was

That judge hath made me guardian to this boy:
Under whose warrant, I impeach thy wrong;
And, by whose help, I mean to chastise it.

K. JOHN. Alack, thou dost usurp authority.

K. PHI. Excuse; it is to beat usurping down.

ELI. Who is it, thou dost call usurper, France?

CONST. Let me make answer;—thy usurping son.

ELI. Out, insolent! thy bastard shall be king;
That thou may'st be a queen, and check the world!³

CONST. My bed was ever to thy son as true,
As thine was to thy husband: and this boy
Liker in feature to his father Geoffrey,
Than thou and John in manners; being as like,
As rain to water, or devil to his dam.
My boy a bastard! By my soul, I think,
His father never was so true begot;
It cannot be, an if thou wert his mother.⁴

called a *blot* or *difference*. So, in Drayton's *Epistle from Queen Isabel to K. Richard II.*:

“No bastard's mark doth blot his conquering shield.”

Blots and *stains* occur again together in the first scene of the third act. STEEVENS..

Blot had certainly the heraldical sense mentioned by Mr. Steevens. But it here, I think, means only *blemishes*. So again, in A & III.
MALONE.

³ *That thou may'st be a queen, and check the world!*] “Surely (says Holinshed) Queen Eleanor, the kyngs mother, was sore against her nephew Arthur, rather moved thereto by envye conceived against his mother, than upon any just occasion, given in the behalfe of the childe; for that she saw, if he were king, how his mother Constance would looke to beare the most rule within the realme of Englands, till her sonne should come to a lawfull age to govern of himselfe. So hard a thing it is, to bring women to agree in one minde, their natures commonly being so contrary.”

MALONE.

⁴ — an if thou wert his mother.] Constance alludes to Elinor's infidelity to her husband Lewis the Seventh, when they were in the

ELI. There's a good mother, boy, that blots thy father.

CONST. There's a good grandam, boy, that would blot thee.

AUST. Peace!

BAST. Hear the crier.⁵

AUST. What the devil art thou?

BAST. One that will play the devil, fir, with you,
An 'a may catch your hide and you alone.⁶
You are the hare⁷ of whom the proverb goes,
Whose valour plucks dead lions by the beard;
I'll smoke your lkin-coat, an I catch you right;
Sirrah, look to't; i'faith, I will, i'faith.

Holy Land; on account of which he was divorced from her. She afterwards (1151) married our King Henry II. MALONE.

⁵ *Hear the crier.*] Alluding to the usual proclamation for *silence*, made by criers in courts of justice, beginning *Oyez*, corruptly pronounced *O-Yes*. Austria has just said *Peace!* MALONE.

⁶ *One that will play the devil, fir, with you, An 'a may catch your hide and you alone.*] The ground of the quarrel of the Bastard to Austria is no where specified in the present play. But the story is, that Austria, who killed King Richard *Cœur-de-lion*, wore as the spoil of that prince, a lion's *hide*, which had belonged to him. This circumstance renders the anger of the Bastard very natural, and ought not to have been omitted. POPE.
See p. 317, n. 9, and p. 318, n. 2. MALONE.

The omission of this incident was natural. Shakspeare having familiarized the story to his own imagination, forgot that it was obscure to his audience; or what is equally probable, the story was then so popular that a hint was sufficient at that time to bring it to mind; and these plays were written with very little care for the approbation of posterity. JOHNSON.

⁷ *You are the hare* — So, in *The Spanish Tragedy*:

"He hunted well that was a lion's death;

"Not he that in a garment wore his skin;

"So hares may pull dead lions by the beard."

See p. 296, n. 4. STEEVENS.

The proverb alluded to is, "*Mortuo leoni & lepores insultant.*" Erasmus ADAG. MALONE.

BLANCH. O, well did he become that lion's robe,
That did disrobe the lion of that robe!

BAST. It lies as lightly on the back of him,
As great Alcides' shoes upon an afs :^a —
But, afs, I'll take that burden from your back ;
Or lay on that, shall make your shoulders crack.

AUST. What cracker is this same, that deafs our
ears
With this abundance of superfluous breath?

^a *It lies as lightly on the back of him,
As great Alcides' shoes upon an afs :*] But why his shoes in the
name of propriety? For let Hercules and his shoes have been really
as big as they were ever supposed to be, yet they (I mean the shoes)
would not have been an overload for an afs. I am persuaded,
I have retrieved the true reading; and let us observe the justness of
the comparison now. Faulconbridge in his resentment would say
this to Austria: "That lion's skin, which my great father King
Richard once wore, looks as uncouthly on thy back, as that other
noble hide, which was borne by Hercules, would look on the back
of an afs." A double allusion was intended; first, to the fable of
the afs in the lion's skin; then Richard I. is finely set in competi-
tion with Alcides, as Austria is satirically coupled with the afs.

THEOBALD.

The shoes of Hercules are more than once introduced in the old
comedies on much the same occasions. So, in *The Isle of Gulls*,
by J. Day, 1606:

"— are as fit, as Hercules's shoe for the foot of a pigmy."
Again, in Greene's Epistle Dedicatory to *Perimedes the Blacksmith*,
1588: "— and so, lest I should shape Hercules' shoe for a child's
foot, I commend your worship to the Almighty." Again, in
Greene's *Penelope's Web*, 1601: "I will not make a long harvest
for a small crop, nor go about to pull a Hercules' shoe on Achilles'
foot." Again, *ibid*: "Hercules' shoe will never serve a child's
foot." Again, in Stephen Gosson's *School of Abuse*, 1579: "— to
draw the lyon's skin upon Elop's asse, or Hercules' shoes on a childes
feete." Again, in the second of William Rankins's *Seven Satyres*,
1598:

"Yet in Alcides' bukkins will he stalke." STERVENS.

— upon an afs:] i. e. upon the hoofs of an afs. Mr. Theobald
thought the shoes must be placed on the back of the afs; and, there-
fore, to avoid this incongruity, reads — Alcides' shoes. MALONE.

K. PHI. Lewis, determine⁹ what we shall do
straight.

LEW. Women and fools, break off your con-
ference.—

King John, this is the very sum of all,—
England, and Ireland, Anjou,^a Touraine, Maine,
In right of Arthur do I claim of thee:

Wilt thou resign them, and lay down thy arms?

K. JOHN. My life as soon:—I do defy thee,
France.

Arthur of Bretagne, yield thee to my hand;
And, out of my dear love, I'll give thee more
Than e'er the coward hand of France can win:
Submit thee, boy.

⁹ K. Phi. *Lewis, determine, &c.*] Thus Mr. Malone, and perhaps rightly; for the next speech is given in the old copy (as it stands in the present text) to *Lewis* the dauphin, who was afterwards Lewis VIII. The speech itself, however, seems sufficiently appropriated to the King; and nothing can be inferred from the folio with any certainty, but that the editors of it were careless and ignorant. STEEVENS.

In the old copy this line stands thus:

King Lewis, determine what we shall do straight.

To the first three speeches spoken in this scene by King Philip, the word *King* only is prefixed. I have therefore given this line to him. The transcriber or compositor having, I imagine, forgotten to distinguish the word *King* by Italicks, and to put a full point after it, these words have been printed as part of Austria's speech: "*King Lewis,*" &c. but such an arrangement must be erroneous, for Lewis was not king. Some of our author's editors have left Austria in possession of the line, and corrected the error by reading here, "*King Philip, determine,*" &c. and giving the next speech to him, instead of Lewis.

I once thought that the line before us might stand as part of Austria's speech, and that he might have addressed *Philip* and *the Dauphin* by the words, *King,—Lewis, &c.* but the addressing Philip by the title of King, without any addition, seems too familiar, and I therefore think it more probable that the error happened in the way above stated. MALONE.

^a — *Anjou,*] Old copy — *Angiers.* Corrected by Mr. Theobald.
MALONE.

ELI. Come to thy grandam, child.

CONST. Do, child, go to it' grandam, child;
Give grandam kingdom, and it' grandam will
Give it a plum, a cherry, and a fig;
There's a good grandam.

ARTH. Good my mother, peace!
I would, that I were low laid in my grave;
I am not worth this coil, that's made for me.

ELI. His mother shames him so, poor boy, he
weeps.

CONST. Now shame upon you, whe'r she does,
or no!³

His grandam's wrongs, and not his mother's shames,
Draw those heaven-moving pearls from his poor eyes,
Which heaven shall take in nature of a fee;
Ay, with these crystal beads heaven shall be brib'd
To do him justice, and revenge on you.

ELI. Thou monstrous slanderer of heaven and
earth!

CONST. Thou monstrous injurer of heaven and
earth!

Call not me slanderer; thou, and thine, usurp
The dominations, royalties, and rights,
Of this oppressed boy: This is thy eldest son's son,⁴

³ Now shame upon you, whe'r she does, or no!] Whe'r for whether—
So, in an Epigram, by Ben Jonson:

“ Who shall doubt, Donne, whe'r I a poet be,

“ When I dare send my epigrams to thee?”

Again, in Gower's *De Confessione Amantis*, 1532:

“ That maugre where she wolde or not,—” MALONE.

Read: — whe'r he does, or no! — i. e. whether he weeps, or
not. Constance, so far from admitting, expressly denies that she
shames him. RITSON.

⁴ Of this oppressed boy: This is thy eldest son's son,] Mr. Ritson
would omit the redundant words—*This is*, and read:

Of this oppressed boy: thy eldest son's son. STEEVENS.

Infortunate in nothing but in thee;
 Thy sins are visited in this poor child;
 The canon of the law is laid on him,
 Being but the second generation
 Removed from thy sin-conceiving womb,

K. JOHN. Bedlam, have done.

CONST. I have but this to say,—
 That he's not only plagued for her sin,
 But God hath made her sin and her the plague ⁴

⁴ *I have but this to say,—*

That he's not only plagued for her sin,

But God hath made her sin and her the plague, &c.] This passage appears to me very obscure. The chief difficulty arises from this, that Constance having told Elinor of her *sin-conceiving womb*, pursues the thought, and uses *sin* through the next lines in an ambiguous sense, sometimes for *crime*, and sometimes for *offspring*.

He's not only plagued for her sin, &c. He is not only made miserable by vengeance for her *sin* or *crime*; but her *sin*, her *offspring*, and she, are made the instruments of that vengeance, on this descendant; who, though of the second generation, is *plagued for her and with her*; to whom she is not only the cause but the instrument of evil.

The next clause is more perplexed. All the editions read:

— *plagu'd for her,*

And with her plague her sin; his injury

Her injury, the beadle to her sin,

All punish'd in the person of this child.

I point thus:

— *plagu'd for her*

And with her — Plague her son! his injury

Her injury, the beadle to her sin.

That is; instead of inflicting vengeance on this innocent and remote descendant, *punish her son*, her immediate offspring: then the affliction will fall where it is deserved; *his injury* will be *her injury*, and the misery of her *sin*; her son will be a *beadle*, or chastiser, to her *crimes*, which are now *all punish'd in the person of this child*.

JOHNSON,

Mr. Roderick reads:

— *plagu'd for her,*

And with her plagu'd; her sin, his injury.—

We may read:

But God hath made her sin and her the plague

On this removed issue, plagu'd for her;

On this removed issue, plagu'd for her,
And with her plague, her sin ; his injury

And, with her sin, her plague, his injury

Her injury, the beadle to her sin.

i. e. God hath made her and her sin together, the plague of her most remote descendants, who are plagued for her; the same power hath likewise made her sin her own plague, and the injury she has done to him her own injury, as a beadle to lash that sin. i. e. Providence has so ordered it, that she who is made the instrument of punishment to another, has, in the end, converted that other into an instrument of punishment for herself. STEEVENS.

Constance observes that *he* (*she*, pointing to *King John*, "whom from the flow of gall she names not,") is not only plagued [with the present war] for his mother's sin, but God hath made her sin and her the plague also on this removed issue, [Arthur,] plagued on her account, and by the means of her sinful offspring, whose injury [the usurpation of Arthur's rights] may be considered as her injury, or the injury of her sin-conceiving womb; and John's injury may also be considered as the beadle or officer of correction employed by her crimes to inflict all these punishments on the person of this child. TOLLET.

Plagued in these plays generally means *punished*. So, in *King Richard III*:

"And God, not we, hath plagu'd thy bloody deed."

So, Holinshed: "— they for very remorse and dread of the divine plague, will either shamefully flie," &c.

Not being satisfied with any of the emendations proposed, I have adhered to the original copy. I suspect that two half lines have been lost after the words—And with her—. If the text be right, *with*, I think, means *by*, (as in many other passages,) and Mr. Tollet's interpretation the true one. *Removed*, I believe, here signifies *remote*. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*:

"From Athens is her house remov'd seven leagues."

MALONE.

Much as the text of this note has been belaboured, the original reading needs no alteration.

— I have but this to say,—

*That he's not only plagued for her sin,
But God hath made her sin and her the plague
On this removed issue, plagued for her,
And with her plague, her sin ; his injury,
Her injury, the beadle to her sin,
All punish'd in the person of this child.*

Her injury,—the beadle to her fin;
 All punish'd in the person of this child,
 And all for her; A plague upon her!

ELI. Thou unadvised scold, I can produce
 A will, that bars the title of thy son.

CONST. Ay, who doubts that? a will! a wicked
 will;

A woman's will; a canker'd grandam's will!

K. PHI. Peace, lady; pause, or be more tempe-
 rate:

It ill befalls this preference, to cry aim

The key to these words is contained in the last speech of Constance, where she alludes to the denunciation in the *second commandment*, of "*visiting the iniquities of the parents upon the children, unto the THIRD and FOURTH generation*," &c.

"Thou monstrous injurer of heaven and earth!

* * * * *

"— This is thy eldest son's son,

* * * * *

"Thy sins are visited in this poor child;

"The canon of the law is laid on him,

"Being but the *second generation*

"Removed from thy sin-conceiving womb."

Young Arthur is here represented as not only suffering from the guilt of his grandmother; but, also, by her, in person, she being made the very instrument of his sufferings. As he was not her immediate; but REMOVED issue—the *second generation* from her *sin-conceiving womb*—it might have been expected, that the evils to which, upon her account, he was obnoxious, would have incidentally befallen him; instead of his being punished for them all, by her immediate infliction.—He is not only plagued on account of her sin, according to the threatening of the commandment; but, she is preserved alive to her *second generation*, to be the instrument of inflicting on her grandchild the penalty annexed to her sin; so that he is plagued on her account, and with her plague, which is, her sin, that is [taking, by a common figure, the cause for the consequence] the penalty entailed upon it. His injury, or the evil he suffers, her sin brings upon him, and HER injury, or, the evil the inflicts, he suffers from her, as the beadle to her sin, or executioner of the punishment annexed to it. HENLEY.

To these ill-tuned repetitions.⁵—

Some trumpet summon hither to the walls
These men of Angiers; let us hear them speak,
Whose title they admit, Arthur's or John's.

Trumpets sound. Enter Citizens upon the walls.

1 CIT. Who is it, that hath warn'd us to the walls?

K. PHI. 'Tis France, for England.

K. JOHN. England, for itself:

You men of Angiers, and my loving subjects.—

K. PHI. You loving men of Angiers, Arthur's
subjects,

Our trumpet call'd you to this gentle parle.

K. JOHN. For our advantage;—Therefore, hear
us first.⁶—

⁵ *It ill befits this presence, to cry aim*

To these ill-tuned repetitions.] Dr. Warburton has well observed on one of the former plays, that to *cry aim* is to *encourage*. I once thought it was borrowed from archery; and that *aim*, having been the word of command, as we now say *present!* to *cry aim* had been to *incite notice*, or *raise attention*. But I rather think, that the old word of applause was *j'aim*, *I love it*, and that to applaud was to *cry j'aim*, which the English, not easily pronouncing *je*, sunk into *aim*, or *aim*. Our exclamations of applause are still borrowed, as *bravo* and *encore*. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's first thought, I believe, is best. So, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Love's Cure*, or *The Martial Maid*:

"— Can I *cry aim*

"To this against myself?—"

Again, in Churchyard's *Charge*, 1580, p. 8. b.:

"Yet he that stands, and giveth *aim*,

"Maie judge what shott doeth lose the game;

"What shooter beats the marke in vaine,

"Who shooteth faire, who shooteth plaine."

Again, in our author's *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Vol. V. p. 113, where Ford says: "— and to these violent proceedings all my neighbours shall *cry aim*." See the note on that passage.

STEEVENS.

⁶ *For our advantage;—Therefore, hear us first.*] If we read—

These flags of France, that are advanced here
 Before the eye and prospect of your town,
 Have hither march'd to your endamagement:
 The cannons have their bowels full of wrath;
 And ready mounted are they, to spit forth
 Their iron indignation 'gainst your walls:
 All preparation for a bloody siege,
 And merciless proceeding by these French,
 Confront your city's eyes,⁷ your winking gates;⁸
 And, but for our approach, those sleeping stones,
 That as a waist do girdle you about,
 By the compulsion of their ordnance
 By this time from their fixed beds of lime
 Had been dishabited⁹ and wide havock made
 For bloody power to rush upon your peace.
 But, on the sight of us, your lawful king,——
 Who painfully, with much expedient march,
 Have brought a countercheck² before your gates,
 To save unscratch'd your city's threaten'd cheeks,——
 Behold, the French, amaz'd, vouchsafe a parle:
 And now, instead of bullets wrapp'd in fire,
 To make a shaking fever in your walls,
 They shoot but calm words, folded up in smoke,³

For your *advantage*, it would be a more specious reason for interrupting Philip. TYRWHITT.

⁷ Confront your city's eyes,] The old copy reads—*Comfort*, &c. Mr. Rowe made this necessary change. STEEVENS.

⁸ —— your winking gates;] i. e. gates hastily closed from an apprehension of danger. So, in *K. Henry IV.* Part II:

“ And winking leap'd into *destruction*.” MALONE.

⁹ —— *dishabited*,] i. e. dislodged, violently removed from their places:—a word, I believe, of our author's coinage. STEEVENS.

² —— a countercheck——] This, I believe, is one of the ancient terms used in the game of chess. So, in *Mucedorus*, 1598:

“ Post hence thyself, thou *counterchecking* trull.” STEEVENS.

³ They shoot but calm words, folded up in smoke,] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

“ This helpless *smoke of words*, doth me no right.” MALONE.

To make a faithless error in your ears :
Which trust accordingly, kind citizens,
And let us in, your king ; whose labour'd spirits,
Forwearied ⁴ in this action of swift speed,
Crave harbourage within your city walls.

K. PHIL. When I have said, make answer to us both.
Lo, in this right hand, whose protection
Is most divinely vow'd upon the right
Of him it holds, stands young Plantagenet ;
Son to the elder brother of this man,
And king o'er him, and all that he enjoys :
For this down-trodden equity, we tread
In warlike march these greens before your town ;
Being no further enemy to you,
Than the constraint of hospitable zeal,
In the relief of this oppressed child,
Religiously provokes. Be pleased then
To pay that duty, which you truly owe,
To him that owes it ; ⁵ namely, this young prince :
And then our arms, like to a muzzled bear,
Save in aspect, have all offence seal'd up ;
Our cannons' malice vainly shall be spent
Against the invulnerable clouds of heaven ;
And, with a blessed and unvex'd retire,
With unhack'd swords, and helmets all unbruised,
We will bear home that lusty blood again,
Which here we came to spout against your town,
And leave your children ; wives, and you, in peace.
But if you fondly pass our proffer'd offer,

⁴ *Forwearied* —] i. e. worn out. Sax. So, Chaucer, in his *Romaunt of the Rose*, speaking of the mantle of Avarice :

“ And if it were *forwerid*, the

“ Would havin,” &c. STEEVENS.

⁵ *To, him that owes it ;*] i. e. owns it. See our author and his contemporaries, *passim*. So, in *Othello* :

“ — that sweet sleep

“ That thou *ow'd'st* yesterday.” STEEVENS.

'Tis not the roundure ⁴ of your old-fac'd walls
 Can hide you from our messengers of war ;
 Though all these English, and their discipline,
 Were harbour'd in their rude circumference.
 Then, tell us, shall your city call us lord,
 In that behalf which we have challeng'd it?
 Or shall we give the signal to our rage,
 And stalk in blood to our possession?

1 CIT. In brief, we are the king of England's
 subjects ;

For him, and in his right, we hold this town.

K. JOHN. Acknowledge then the king, and let
 me in.

1 CIT. That can we not : but he that proves the
 king,

To him will we prove loyal ; till that time,
 Have we ramm'd up our gates against the world.

K. JOHN. Doth not the crown of England prove
 the king?

And, if not that, I bring you witnesses,
 Twice fifteen thousand hearts of England's breed,—

BAST. Bastards, and else.

K. John. To verify our title with their lives.

K. PHI. As many, and as well-born bloods as
 those,—

BAST. Some bastards too.

⁴ *'Tis not the roundure, &c.*] *Roundure* means the same as the
 French *rondeur*, i. e. the circle.

So, in *All's lost by Lust*, a tragedy by Rowley, 1633 :

" — will she meet our arms

" With an alternate *roundure* ?"

Again, in Shakspeare's 21st Sonnet :

" — all things rare,

" That heaven's air in this huge *rondure* hems."

STEEVENS.

K. PHI. Stand in his face, to contradict his claim.

1 CIT. Till you compound whose right is worthiest,
We, for the worthiest, hold the right from both.

K. JOHN. Then God forgive the sin of all those
souls,

That to their everlasting residence,
Before the dew of evening fall, shall fleet,
In dreadful trial of our kingdom's king!

K. PHI. Amen, Amen!—Mount, chevaliers! to
arms!

BAST. St. George,—that swing'd the dragon, and
e'er since,

Sits on his horseback at mine hostess' door,
Teach us some fence!—Sirrah, were I at home,
At your den, sirrah, [*To AUSTRIA.*] with your lions,
I'd set an ox-head to your lion's hide,⁵
And make a monster of you.

AUST. Peace; no more.

BAST. O, tremble; for you hear the lion roar.

K. JOHN. Up higher to the plain; where we'll
set forth,

In best appointment, all our regiments.

BAST. Speed then, to take advantage of the
field.

K. PHI. It shall be so;— [*To LEWIS.*] and at the
other hill

Command the rest to stand.—God, and our right!

[*Exeunt.*]

⁵ *I'd set an ox-head to your lion's hide,*] So, in the old spurious
play of *K. John*:

“ But let the frolick Frenchman take no scorn,

“ If Philip front him with an English horn.”

STEEVENS.

S C E N E II.

*The same.**Alarums and Excursions; then a Retreat. Enter a French Herald, with trumpets, to the gates.*

F. HER. You men of Angiers, open wide your gates,⁶
 And let young Arthur, duke of Bretagne, in;
 Who, by the hand of France, this day hath made
 Much work for tears in many an English mother,
 Whose sons lye scatter'd on the bleeding ground:
 Many a widow's husband groveling lies,
 Coldly embracing the discolour'd earth;
 And victory, with little loss, doth play
 Upon the dancing banners of the French;
 Who are at hand, triumphantly display'd,
 To enter conquerors, and to proclaim
 Arthur of Bretagne, England's king, and yours.

Enter an English Herald, with trumpets.

E. HER. Rejoice, you men of Angiers, ring your bells;⁷
 King John, your king and England's, doth approach,
 Commander of this hot malicious day!

⁶ *You men of Angiers, &c.*] This speech is very poetical and smooth, and except the conceit of the widow's husband embracing the earth, is just and beautiful. JOHNSON.

⁷ *Rejoice, you men of Angiers, &c.*] The English herald falls somewhat below his antagonist. *Silver armour gilt with blood* is a poor image. Yet our author has it again in *Macbeth*:

"—Here lay Duncan,

"His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood." JOHNSON.

Their armours, that march'd hence so silver-bright,
 Hither return all gilt with Frenchmen's blood;
 There stuck no plume in any English crest,
 That is removed by a staff of France;
 Our colours do return in those same hands
 That did display them when we first march'd forth;
 And, like a jolly troop of huntsmen,⁸ come
 Our lusty English, all with purpled hands,
 Died in the dying slaughter of their foes:
 Open your gates, and give the victors way.

1 CIT. ⁹Heralds, from off our towers we might
 behold,

From first to last, the onset and retire
 Of both your armies; whose equality
 By our best eyes cannot be censured:^{*}
 Blood hath bought blood, and blows have answer'd
 blows;

Strength match'd with strength, and power con-
 fronted power:

Both are alike; and both alike we like.
 One must prove greatest: while they weigh so even,
 We hold our town for neither; yet for both.

⁸ *And, like a jolly troop of huntsmen, &c.*] It was, I think, one of
 the savage practices of the chase, for all to stain their hands in the
 blood of the deer, as a trophy. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare alludes to the same practice in *Julius Cæsar*:

"——Here thy hunters stand,

"Sign'd in thy spoil, and crimson'd in thy lethe."

STEEVENS.

⁹ *Heralds, from off, &c.*] These three speeches seem to have been
 laboured. The citizen's is the best; yet *both alike we like* is a
 poor gingle. JOHNSON.

^{*} *——cannot be censured:*] i. e. cannot be estimated. Our
 author ought rather to have written—whose *superiority*, or whose
inequality, cannot be censured. MALONE.

So, in *King Henry VI.* Part I:

"If you do *censure* me by what you were,

"Not what you are." STEEVENS.

Z 2

*Enter, at one side, King JOHN, with his power ;
ELINOR, BLANCH, and the Bastard ; at the other,
King PHILIP, LEWIS, AUSTRIA, and Forces.*

K. JOHN. France, hast thou yet more blood to
cast away?

Say, shall the current of our right run on?³
Whose passage, vex'd with thy impediment,
Shall leave his native channel, and o'erflow
With course disturb'd even thy confining shores ;
Unless thou let his silver water keep
A peaceful progress to the ocean.

K. PHILIP. England, thou hast not sav'd one drop
of blood,

In this hot trial, more than we of France ;
Rather, lost more : And by this hand I swear,
That fways the earth this climate overlooks,—
Before we will lay down our just-borne arms,
We'll put thee down, 'gainst whom these arms we
bear,

Or add a royal number to the dead ;
Gracing the scroll, that tells of this war's loss,
With slaughter coupled to the name of kings.

BAST. Ha, majesty ! how high thy glory towers,
When the rich blood of kings is set on fire !

³ Say, shall the current of our right run on?] The old copy—
room on. STEEVENS.

The editor of the second folio substituted *run*, which has been
adopted in the subsequent editions. I do not perceive any need of
change. In *The Tempest* we have—"the wandering brooks."

MALONE.

I prefer the reading of the second folio. So, in *K. Henry V* :

"As many streams run into one self sea."

The King would rather describe his right as *running on* in a
direct than in an *irregular* course, such as would be implied by
the word *room*. STEEVENS.

O, now doth death line his dead chaps with steel;
 The swords of soldiers are his teeth, his fangs;
 And now he feasts, mouthing the flesh of men,⁴
 In undetermin'd differences of kings.—
 Why stand these royal fronts amazed thus?
 Cry, havock, kings!⁵ back to the stained field,
 You equal potents,⁶ fire-kindled spirits!
 Then let confusion of one part confirm
 The other's peace; till then, blows, blood, and
 death!

K. JOHN. Whose party do the townsmen yet admit?

K. PHI. Speak, citizens, for England; who's your king?

1 CIT. The king of England, when we know the king.

⁴ — mouthing *the flesh of men*,] The old copy reads—*moufing*.
 STEEVENS.

Moufing, like many other ancient and now uncouth expressions, was expelled from our author's text by Mr. Pope; and *mouthing*, which he substituted in its room, has been adopted in the subsequent editions, without any sufficient reason, in my apprehension. *Moufing* is, I suppose, mamocking, and devouring eagerly, as a cat devours a mouse. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*: "Well mous'd, Lion!" Again, in *The Wonderful Year*, by Thomas Decker, 1603: "Whilst Troy was swilling sack and sugar, and *moufing* fat venison, the mad Greekes made bonfires of their houses."

MALONE.

I retain Mr. Pope's emendation, which is supported by the following passage in *Hamlet*: "—first mouth'd to be last swallowed." Shakespeare designed no ridicule in this speech; and therefore did not write, (as when he was writing the burlesque interlude of *Pyramus and Thisbe*,)—*moufing*. STEEVENS.

⁵ Cry, *havock, kings!*] That is, *command slaughter to proceed*; so, in *Julius Cæsar*:

"Cry, *havock*, and let slip the dogs of war." JOHNSON.

⁶ You *equal potents*,] *Potents* for *potentates*. So, in *Ane verie excellent and delectabill Treatise intituled PHILOTUS*, &c. 1603: "Ane of the *potentes* of the town,——." STEEVENS.

K. PHI. Know him in us, that here hold up his right.

K. JOHN. In us, that are our own great deputy,
And bear possession of our person here;
Lord of our presence, Angiers, and of you.

1 CIT. A greater power than we, denies all this;
And, till it be undoubted, we do lock
Our former scruple in our strong-barr'd gates:
King'd of our fears; 'till our fears, resolv'd,
Be by some certain king purg'd and depos'd.

' A greater power than we, denies all this; —
King'd of our fears;] The old copy reads —
Kings of our fears — &c. STEEVENS.

A greater power than we, may mean, the Lord of hosts, who has not yet decided the superiority of either army; and till it be undoubted, the people of Angiers will not open their gates. Secure and confident as lions, they are not at all afraid, but are kings, i. e. masters and commanders, of their fears, until their fears or doubts about the rightful King of England are removed.

TOLLET.

We should read, *than ye*. What power was this? their fears. It is plain, therefore we should read:

Kings are our fears; —

i. e. our fears are the kings which at present rule us.

WARBURTON.

Dr. Warburton saw what was requisite to make this passage sense; and Dr. Johnson rather too hastily, I think, has received his emendation into the text. He reads:

Kings are our fears; —

which he explains to mean, "our fears are the kings which at present rule us."

As the same sense may be obtained by a much slighter alteration, I am more inclined to read:

King'd of our fears; —

King'd is used as a participle passive by Shakspeare more than once, I believe. I remember one instance in *Henry the Fifth*, A & II. sc. v. The Dauphin says of England;

" — she is so idly king'd."

It is scarce necessary to add, that, *of*, here (as in numberless other places,) has the signification of, *by*. TYRWHITT.

BAST. By heaven, these scroyles of Angiers⁸ flout
you, kings;

And stand securely on their battlements,
As in a theatre, whence they gape and point
At your industrious scenes⁹ and acts of death.
Your royal prefences be rul'd by me;

King'd of our fears;] i. e. our fears being our kings, or rulers.
King'd is again used in *King Richard II*:

"Then I am *king'd* again:"

It is manifest that the passage in the old copy is corrupt, and that it must have been so worded, that their *fears* should be styled their *kings* or *masters*, and not they, *kings* or *masters* of their *fears*; because in the next line mention is made of these *fears* being *deposed*. Mr. Tyrwhitt's emendation produces this meaning by a very slight alteration, and is, therefore, I think, entitled to a place in the text.

The following passage in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, strongly, in my opinion, confirms his conjecture:

"So shall these *slaves* [Tarquin's unruly *passions*] be *kings*,
and thou their slave."

Again, in *King Lear*:

"—— It seems, she was a queen.

"Over her *passion*, who, most rebel-like,

"Sought to be *king* o'er her."

This passage in the folio is given to King Philip, and in a subsequent part of this scene, all the speeches of the citizens are given to Hubert; which I mention, because these, and innumerable other instances, where the same error has been committed in that edition, justify some licence in transferring speeches from one person to another. MALONE.

⁸ —— these scroyles of Angiers——] *Escrrouelles*, Fr. i. e. scabby scrophulous fellows.

Ben Jonson uses the word in *Every Man in his Humour*:

"—— hang them *scroyles*!" STEEVENS.

⁹ At your industrious scenes——] I once wished to read—*illustrious*; but now I believe the text to be right. MALONE.

The old reading is undoubtedly the true one. Your *industrious* scenes and acts of death, is the same as if the speaker had said—your laborious *industry* of war. So, in *Macbeth*:

"—— and put we on

"*Industrious* soldiership." STEEVENS.

Do like the mutines of Jerusalem,*

* *Do like the mutines of Jerusalem,*] The mutines are the mutineers, the seditious. So again, in *Hamlet*:

“ —and lay

“ Worse than the mutines in the bilboes.”

Our author had probably read the following passages in *A Compendious and most marvellous History of the latter times of the Jewes Common-weale, &c.* Written in Hebrew, by Joseph Ben Gorion, — translated into English, by Peter Morwyn: “The same yeere the civil warres grew and increased in Jerusalem; for the citizens slew one another without any truce, rest, or quietnesse.—The people were divided into three parties; where of the first and best followed Anani, the high-priest; another part followed seditious Jehochanan; the third most cruel Schimeon.—Anani, being a perfect godly man, and seeing the common-weale of Jerusalem governed by the seditious, gave over his third part, that flacke to him, to Eliasar, his sonne. Eliasar with his companie took the Temple, and the courts about it, appointing of his men, some to bee spies, some to keepe watche and waide — But Jehochanan tooke the marketplace and streetes, the lower part of the citie. Then Schimeon, the Jerosolomite, tooke the highest part of the towne, wherefore his men annoyed Jehochanan's parte fore with slings and crosse-bowes. Betweene these three there was also most cruel batailles in Jerusalem for the space of four daies.

“ Titus' campe was about fixe furlongs from the towne. The next morrow they of the towne seeing Titus to be encamped upon the mount Olivet, the capitaines of the seditious assembled together, and fell at argument, every man with another, intending to turne their cruelty upon the Romaines, confirming and satisfying the same atonement and purpose, by swearing one to another; and so became peace amongst them. Wherefore joyning together, that before were three severall parts, they set open the gates, and all the best of them issued out with an horrible noyse and shoute, that they made the Romaines afraide withall, in such wise that they fled before the seditious, which sodainly did set upon them unawares.”

The book from which I have transcribed these passages, was printed in 1602, but there was a former edition, as that before me is said to be “newly corrected and amended by the tranſlatour.” From the spelling and the style, I imagine the first edition of this book had appeared before 1580. This allusion is not found in the old play.

Since this note was written, I have met with an edition of the book which Shakspeare had here in his thoughts, printed in 1575.

MALONE.

Be friends a while,³ and both conjointly bend
Your sharpest deeds of malice on this town:
By east and west let France and England mount
Their battering cannon, charged to the mouths;
Till their soul-fearing clamours⁴ have brawl'd
down

The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city:
I'd play incessantly upon these jades,
Even till unfenced desolation
Leave them as naked as the vulgar air.
That done, dissever your united strengths,
And part your mingled colours once again;
Turn face, to face and bloody point to point:
Then, in a moment, fortune shall cull forth
Out of one side her happy minion;
To whom in favour she shall give the day,
And kiss him with a glorious victory.
How like you this wild counsel, mighty states?
Smacks it not something of the policy?

K. JOHN. Now, by the sky that hangs above our
heads,

I like it well;—France, shall we knit our powers,
And lay this Angiers even with the ground;
Then, after, fight who shall be king of it?

BAST. An if thou hast the mettle of a king,—
Being wrong'd, as we are, by this peevish town,—
Turn thou the mouth of thy artillery,
As we will ours, against these saucy walls:
And when that we have dash'd them to the ground,
Why, then defy each other; and, pell-mell,
Make work upon ourselves, for heaven, or hell.

³ *Be friends a while, &c.*] This advice is given by the Bastard in the old copy of the play, though comprized in fewer and less spirited lines. STEEVENS

⁴ *Till their soul-fearing clamours*—] i. e. soul-appalling. See Vol. VIII. p. 33, n. 9.

K. PHI. Let it be so:—Say, where will you assault?

K. JOHN. We from the west will send destruction
Into this city's bosom.

AUST. I from the north.

K. PHI. Our thunder from the south.
Shall rain their drift of bullets on this town.

BAST. O prudent discipline! From north to
south;

Austria and France shoot in each other's mouth:

[*Aside.*]
I'll stir them to it:—Come, away, away!

1 CIT. Hear us, great kings: vouchsafe a while
to stay,

And I shall show you peace, and fair-faced league;
Win you this city without stroke, or wound;
Rescue those breathing lives to die in beds,
That here come sacrifices for the field:

Persever not, but hear me, mighty kings.

K. JOHN. Speak on, with favour; we are bent
to hear.

1 CIT. That daughter there of Spain, the lady
Blanch,⁵

Is near to England; Look upon the years
Of Lewis the Dauphin, and that lovely maid:
If lusty love should go in quest of beauty,
Where should he find it fairer than in Blanch?
If zealous love should go in search of virtue,⁶
Where should he find it purer than in Blanch?
If love ambitious sought a match of birth,

⁵ —the lady Blanch,] The lady *Blanch* was daughter to Alphonso the Ninth, king of Castile, and was niece to King John by his sister Elianor. STREEVENS.

⁶ If zealous loves &c.] *Zealous* seem, here to signify pious, or influenced by motives of religion. JOHNSON.

Whose veins bound richer blood than lady Blanch?
 Such as she is, in beauty, virtue, birth,
 Is the young Dauphin every way complete:
 If not complete, O say,⁷ he is not she;
 And she again wants nothing, to name want,
 If want it be not, that she is not he;
 He is the half part of a blessed man,
 Left to be finished by such a she;⁸
 And she a fair divided excellence,
 Whose fulness of perfection lies in him.
 O, two such silver currents, when they join,
 Do glorify the banks that bound them in:
 And two such shores to two such streams made
 one,

Two such controlling bounds shall you be, kings,
 To these two princes, if you marry them.
 This union shall do more than battery can,
 Ty our fast-closed gates; for, at this match,
 With swifter spleen⁹ than powder can enforce,
 The mouth of passage shall we fling wide ope,
 And give you entrance: but, without this match,
 The sea enraged is not half so deaf,
 Lions more confident, mountains and rocks
 More free from motion; no, not death himself
 In mortal fury half so peremptory,
 As we to keep this city.

⁷ *If not complete, O say,]* The old copy reads—*If not complete of, say, &c.* Corrected by Sir T. Hanmer. MALONE.

⁸ — *such a she;]* The old copy—*as she.* STEEVENS.

Dr. Thirlby prescribed that reading, which I have here restored to the text. THEOBALD.

⁹ — *at this match,*

With swifter spleen, &c.] Our author uses *spleen* for any violent hurry, or tumultuous speed. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, he applies *spleen* to the lightning. I am loath to think that Shakspeare meant to play with the double of *match* for *nuptial*, and the *match* of a gun. JOHNSON.

BAST. Here's a flay,
That shakes the rotten carcase of old death
Out of his rags!² Here's a large mouth, indeed,

² *Here's a flay,
That shakes the rotten carcase of old death
Out of his rags!* I cannot but think that every reader wishes for some other word in the place of *flay*, which though it may signify an *hindrance*, or *man* that *hinders*, is yet very improper to introduce the next line. I read:

*Here's a flaw,
That shakes the rotten carcase of old death.*
That is, here is a *gust* of bravery, a *blast* of menace. This suits well with the spirit of the speech. *Stay* and *flaw*, in a careless hand are not easily distinguished; and if the writing was obscure, *flaw* being a word less usual, was easily missed. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare seems to have taken the hint of this speech from the following in *The Famous History of Tho. Stukely*; 1605, bl. l:

"Why here's a gallant, here's a king indeed!
"He speaks all Mars:—tut, let me follow such
"A lad as this:—This is pure fire:
"Every look he casts, flasheth like lightning;
"There's mettle in this boy.
"He brings a breath that sets our sails on fire:
"Why now I see we shall have cuffs indeed."

Perhaps the force of the word *flay*, is not exactly known. I meet with it in *Damon and Pythias*, 1592:

"Not to prolong my life thereby, for which I reckon not this,
"But to set my things in a *flay*."

Perhaps by a *flay*, the Ballard means "a *steady, resolute fellow*, who *shakes*," &c. So, in Fenton's *Tragical Discourses*, bl. l. 4to. 1567: "—more apt to follow th' inclination of vaine and lascivious desyer, than disposed to make a *flaye* of herselfe in the trade of honest vertue." A *flay*, however, seems to have been meant for something *active*, in the following passage in the 6th canto of Drayton's *Barons Wars*:

"Oh could ambition apprehend a *flay*,
"The giddy course it wandereth in, to *guide*."

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. II. c. x:

"Till riper yeares he raught, and stronger *flay*."

Shakspeare therefore, who uses *wrongs*, &c. &c. might have used a *flay* for a *slayer*. Churchyard, in his *Siege of Leeth*, 1575, having occasion to speak of a trumpet that sounded to proclaim a truce, says—

"This *flaye* of warre made many men to muse."

That spits forth death, and mountains, rocks, and
 seas ;

Talks as familiarly of roaring lions,
 As maids of thirteen do of puppy-dogs !
 What cannoneer begot this lusty blood ?
 He speaks plain cannon, fire, and smoke, and bounce ;
 He gives the bastinado with his tongue ;
 Our ears are cudgel'd ; not a word of his,
 But buffets better than a fist of France :
 Zounds ! I was never so bethump'd with words,
 Since I first call'd my brother's father, dad.

ELI. Son, list to this conjunction, make this
 match ;

Give with our niece a dowry large enough ;

I am therefore convinced that the first line of Faulconbridge's speech needs no emendation. STEEVENS.

Stay, I apprehend, here signifies a *supporter of a cause*. Here's an extraordinary partizan, that shakes, &c. So, in the last act of this play :

" What surety in the world, what hopes, what *stay*,

" When this was now a king, and now is clay ?"

Again, in *K. Henry VI.* Part III :

" Now thou art gone, we have no staff, no *stay*."

Again, in *K. Richard III.* :

" What *stay* had I, but Edward, and he's gone."

Again, in Davies's *Scourge of Folly*, printed about the year 1611 :

" England's fast friends, and Ireland's constant *stay*."

It is observable that *partizan* in like manner, though now generally used to signify an *adherent* to a party, originally meant a pike or halberd.

Perhaps, however, our author meant by the words, Here's a *stay*, " Here's a fellow, who whilst he makes a proposition as a *stay* or *obstacle*, to prevent the effusion of blood, shakes;" &c. The Citizen has just said :

" Hear us, great kings, vouchsafe a while to *stay*,

" And I shall thow you peace;" &c.

It is, I conceive, no objection to this interpretation, that an *impediment* or *obstacle* could not shake death, &c. though the *person* who endeavoured to *stay* or prevent the attack of the two kings, might. Shakspere seldom attends to such *minutiæ*.—But the first explanation appears to me more probable. MALONE.

For by this knot thou shalt so surely tie
 Thy now unsur'd assurance to the crown,
 That yon green boy shall have no fun to ripe
 The bloom that promiseth a mighty fruit.
 I see a yielding in the looks of France;
 Mark, how they whisper: urge them, while their
 souls
 Are capable of this ambition;
 Left zeal, now melted, by the windy breath
 Of soft petitions, pity, and remorse,
 Cool and congeal again to what it was.³

³ *Left zeal, now melted, &c.*] We have a very unusual, and, I think, not very just image of *zeal*, which, in its highest degree, is represented by others as a flame, but by Shakspeare, as a frost. To *represent zeal*, in the language of others, is to *cool*, in Shakspeare's to *melt* it; when it exerts its utmost power it is commonly said to *flame*, but by Shakspeare to be *congealed*. JOHNSON.

Sure the poet means to compare *zeal* to metal in a state of fusion, and not to dissolving ice. STEEVENS.

The allusion, I apprehend, is to dissolving ice; and if this passage be compared with others in our author's plays, it will not, I think, appear liable to Dr. Johnson's objection.—The sense, I conceive, is, *Left the now zealous and to you well-affected heart of Philip, which but lately was cold and hard as ice, and has newly been melted and softened, should by the soft petitions of Constance, and pity for Arthur, again become congealed and frozen*. I once thought that "the windy breath of soft petitions," &c. should be coupled with the preceding words, and related to the proposal made by the citizen of Angiers; but I now believe that they were intended to be conjoined, in construction, with the following line.—In a subsequent scene we find a similar thought couched in nearly the same expressions:

"This ad, so evilly born, shall cool the hearts

"Of all his people, and freeze up their zeal."

Here Shakspeare does not say that *zeal*, when "*congealed*, exerts its utmost power," but, on the contrary, that when it is congealed or frozen, it *ceases* to exert itself at all; it is no longer *zeal*.

We again meet with the same allusion in *King Henry VIII*:

"—This makes bold mouths:

"Tongues spit their duties out, and cold hearts freeze

"Allegiance in them."

1 CIT. Why answer not the double majesties
This friendly treaty of our threaten'd town?

K. PHIL. Speak England first, that hath been forward first

To speak unto this city: What say you?

K. JOHN. If that the Dauphin there, thy princely son,

Can in this book of beauty read,⁴ I love,
Her dowry shall weigh equal with a queen:
For Anjou,⁵ and fair Touraine, Maine, Poitiers,

Both zeal and allegiance therefore, we see, in the language of Shakspeare, are in their highest state of exertion, when melted; and repressed or diminished, when frozen. The word *freeze* in the passages just quoted, shews that the allusion is not, as has been suggested, to *metals*, but to *ice*.

The obscurity of the present passage arises from our author's use of the word *zeal*, which is, as it were, personified. *Zeal*, if it be understood strictly, cannot "cool and congeal again to what it was," (for when it cools, it ceases to be *zeal*;) though a *person* who is become warm and zealous in a cause, may afterwards become cool and indifferent, *as he was*, before he was warmed. — "To what it was," however, in our author's licentious language, may mean, "to what it was, *before it was zeal*." MALONE.

The windy breath that will cool metals in a state of fusion, produces not the effects of frost. I am therefore yet to learn, how "the soft petitions of Constance, and pity for Arthur," (two gentle agents) were competent to the act of freezing. — There is surely somewhat of impropriety, in employing *Favonius* to do the work of *Boreas*. STEEVENS.

⁴ Can in this book of beauty read,] So, in *Pericles*, 1609:

"Her face, the book of praises," &c.

Again, in *Macbeth*:

"Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men

"May read strange matters." MALONE.

⁵ For Anjou,] In old editions:

For Angiers, and fair Touraine, Maine, Poitiers,

And all that we upon this side the sea,

(Except this city now by us besieged,)

Find liable, &c.

What was the city besieged, but Angiers? King John agrees to give

And all that we upon this fide the sea
 (Except this city now by us besieg'd,)
 Find liable to our crown and dignity,
 Shall gild her bridal bed; and make her rich
 In titles, honours, and promotions;
 As she in beauty, education, blood,
 Holds hand with any princess of the world.

K. PHI. What say'st thou, boy? look in the lady's
 face.

LEW. I do, my lord; and in her eye I find
 A wonder, or a wondrous miracle,
 The shadow of myself form'd in her eye;
 Which, being but the shadow of your son,
 Becomes a sun, and makes your son a shadow:
 I do protest, I never lov'd myself,
 Till now infixed I beheld myself,
 Drawn in the flattering table of her eye.⁶

[*Whispers with* BLANCH.

BAST. Drawn in the flattering table of her eye!—
 Hang'd in the frowning wrinkle of her brow!—
 And quarter'd in her heart!—he doth espy
 Himself love's traitor: This is pity now,

up all he held in France, except the city of Angiers, which he now
 besieged and laid claim to. But could he give up all except Angiers,
 and give up *that* too? *Anjou* was one of the provinces which the
 English held in France. THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald found, or might have found, the reading which he
 would introduce as an emendation of his own, in the elder play of
King John, 410. 1591. STEEVENS.

See also p. 328, n. 2. MALONE.

⁶ Drawn in the flattering table of her eye.] So, in *All's well that
 ends well*:

“ ——— to sit and draw

“ His arched brows, his hawking eye, his curls,

“ In our heart's table.”

Table is picture, or, rather, the board or canvas on which any
 object is painted. *Tableau*, Fr. STEEVENS.

That hang'd, and drawn, and quarter'd, there
should be,

In such a love, so vile a lout as he.

BLANCH. My uncle's will, in this respect, is mine:
If he see aught in you, that makes him like,
That any thing he sees, which moves his liking,
I can with ease translate it to my will;
Or, if you will, (to speak more properly,)
I will enforce it easily to my love.

Further I will not flatter you, my lord,
That all I see in you is worthy love,
Than this,—that nothing do I see in you,
(Though churlish thoughts themselves should be
your judge,)

That I can find should merit any hate.

K. JOHN. What say these young ones? What say
you, my niece?

BLANCH. That she is bound in honour still to do
What you in wisdom shall vouchsafe to say.

K. JOHN. Speak then, prince Dauphin; can you
love this lady?

LEW. Nay, ask me if I can refrain from love;
For I do love her most unfeignedly.

K. JOHN. Then do I give Volqueffen,⁷ Touraine,
Maine,

Poitiers, and Anjou. these five provinces,

With her to thee; and this addition more,

Full thirty thousand marks of English coin.—

⁷ — Volqueffen,] This is the ancient name for the country
now called the *Vexin*; in Latin, *Pagus Velocassinus*. That part of
it called the *Norman Vexin*, was in dispute between Philip and John.

STEEVENS.

This and the subsequent line (except the words, "do I give")
are taken from the old play. MALONE.

Philip of France, if thou be pleas'd withal,
Command thy son and daughter to join hands.

K. PHI. It likes us well;—Young princes, close
your hands.⁷

AUST. And your lips too; for, I am well assur'd,
That I did so, when I was first assur'd.⁸

K. PHI. Now, citizens of Angiers, ope your gates,
Let in that amity which you have made;
For at saint Mary's chapel, presently,
The rites of marriage shall be solemniz'd.—
Is not the lady Constance in this troop?—
I know, she is not; for this match, made up,
Her presence would have interrupted much:—
Where is she and her son? tell me, who knows.

LEW. She is sad and passionate at your highness'
tent.⁹

K. PHI. And, by my faith, this league, that we
have made,
Will give her sadness very little cure.—
Brother of England, how may we content

⁷ — *Young princes, close your hands.*] See *The Winter's Tale*,
Vol. X. p. 17, n. 9. MALONE.

⁸ — *I am well assur'd,*
That I did so, when I was first assur'd.] *Assur'd* is here used
both in its common sense, and in an uncommon one, where it
signifies *affianced, contracted*. So, in *The Comedy of Errors*:

" — called me Dromio, swore I was *assur'd* to her."

STEEVENS.

⁹ *She is sad and passionate at your highness' tent.*] *Passionate*, in this
instance, does not signify *disposed to anger*, but *a prey to mournful*
sensations. So, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Wit without Money*:

" — Thou art *passionate*,

" Hast been brought up with girls." STEEVENS.

Again, in the old play entitled *The True Tragedie of Richard Duke*
of Yorke, 1600:

" Tell me, good madam,

" Why is your grace so *passionate* of late?" MALONE.

This widow lady? In her right we came;
Which we, God knows, have turn'd another way,
To our own vantage.

K. JOHN. We will heal up all:
For we'll create young Arthur duke of Bretagne,
And earl of Richmond; and this rich fair town
We make him lord of.—Call the lady Constance;
Some speedy messenger bid her repair
To our solemnity:—I trust we shall,
If not fill up the measure of her will,
Yet in some measure satisfy her so,
That we shall stop her exclamation.
Go we, as well as haste will suffer us,
To this unlook'd for unprepared pomp.

[*Exeunt all but the Bastard.—The Citizens retire from the walls.*]

BAST. Mad world! mad kings! mad composition!

John, to stop Arthur's title in the whole,
Hath willingly departed with a part:^a
And France, (whose armour conscience buckled on;
Whom zeal and charity brought to the field,
As God's own soldier,) rounded in the ear³

^a — departed with a part:] To part and to depart were formerly synonymous. So, in *Every Man in his Humour*: "Faith, fir, I can hardly depart with ready money." Again, in *Every Woman in her Humour*, 1609: "She'll serve under him till death us depart." STEEVENS.

³ — rounded in the ear—] i. e. whispered in the ear. This phrase is frequently used by Chaucer, as well as later writers. So, in *Lingua*, or *A Combat of the Tongue*, &c. 1607: "I help'd Herodotus to pen some part of his Muses; lent Pliny ink to, write his history, and rounded Rabelais in the ear when he histori'd Pantagruel." Again, in *The Spanish Tragedy*:

"Forthwith Revenge she rounded me i' th' ear."

STEEVENS.

With that same purpose-changer, that fly devil;
 That broker, that still breaks the pate of faith;
 That daily break-vow; he that wins of all,
 Of kings, of beggars, old men, young men, maids;—
 Who having no external thing to lose
 But the word maid,—cheats the poor maid of that;⁴
 That smooth-faced gentleman, tickling commodity,—

Commodity, the bias of the world;⁵
 The world, who of itself is peised well,
 Made to run even, upon even ground;
 Till this advantage, this vile drawing bias,

⁴ *Who having no external thing to lose*

But the word maid,—cheats the poor maid of that;] The construction here appears extremely harsh to our ears, yet I do not believe there is any corruption; for I have observed a similar phraseology in other places in these plays. The construction is,—Commodity, he that wins of all,—*he that* cheats the poor maid of that only external thing she has to lose, namely the word maid, i. e. her chastity. *Who having* is used as the absolute case, in the sense of “*they having—*,” and the words “*who having no external thing to lose but the word maid,*” are in some measure parenthetical; yet they cannot with propriety be included in a parenthesis, because then there would remain nothing to which the relative *that* at the end of the line could be referred. In *The Winter's Tale*, are the following lines, in which we find a similar phraseology:

“ — This your son-in-law,
 “ And son unto the king (*whom* heavens directing,)
 “ Is troth-plight to your daughter.”

Here the pronoun *whom* is used for *him*, as *who*, in the passage before us, is used for *they*. MALONE.

⁵ *Commodity, the bias of the world;*] *Commodity* is interest. So, in *Damon and Pythias*, 1582:

“ ——— for virtue's sake only,
 “ They would honour friendship, and not for *commodities*.”

Again:

“ I will use his friendship to mine own *commodity*.”

STEEVENS.

So, in *Cupid's Whirligig*, 1607:

“ O the world is like a *byas* bowle, and it runs all on the rich
mens sides.” HENDERSON.

This fway of motion, this commodity,
 Makes it take head from all indifferency,
 From all direction, purpose, course, intent:
 And this same bias, this commodity,
 This bawd, this broker,⁶ this all-changing word,
 Clapp'd on the outward eye of fickle France,
 Hath drawn him from his own determin'd aid,⁷
 From a resolv'd and honourable war,
 To a most base and vile-concluded peace.—
 And why rail I on this commodity?
 But for because he hath not woo'd me yet:
 Nor that I have the power to clutch my hand,⁸
 When his fair angels would salute my palm;
 But for my hand,⁹ as unattempted yet,
 Like a poor beggar, raileth on the rich.
 Well, whiles I am a beggar, I will rail,
 And say,—there is no sin, but to be rich;
 And being rich, my virtue then shall be,
 To say,—there is no vice, but beggary:

⁶ — *this broker,*] A *broker* in old language meant a *pimp* or *procurefs*. See a note on *Hamlet*, A& II.

“Do not believe his vows, for they are *brokers*,” &c.

MALONE.

⁷ — *from his own determin'd aid,*] The word *eye*, in the line preceding, and the word *own*, which can ill agree with *aid*, induces me to think that we ought to read — “his own determined *aim*,” instead of *aid*. His *own-aid* is little better than nonsense.

M. MASON.

⁸ — *clutch my hand,*] To *clutch* my hand, is to clasp it close. So, in *Measure for Measure*: “—putting the hand into the pocket, and extraising it *clutched*.” Again, in *Antonio's Revenge*, 1602:

“The fist of strenuous vengeance is *clutch'd*.”

See also note on *Macbeth*, A& II. sc. i. STEEVENS.

⁹ *But-for, &c.*] i. e. because. So, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

“I curse myself, for they are sent by me.” REED.

Again, in *Othello*:

“—or for I am declin'd

“Into the vale of years.” MALONE.

Since kings break faith upon commodity,
Gain, be my lord; for I will worship thee! [*Exit.* ²

A C T I I I . S C E N E I .

The same. The French King's Tent.

Enter CONSTANCE, ARTHUR, and SALISBURY.

CONST. Gone to be married! gone to swear a
peace!

False blood to false blood join'd! Gone to be
friends!

Shall Lewis have Blanch? and Blanch those pro-
vinces?

It is not so; thou hast mispoke, misheard;

Be well advis'd, tell o'er thy tale again:

It cannot be; thou dost but say, 'tis so;

I trust, I may not trust thee; for thy word

Is but the vain breath of a common man:

Believe me, I do not believe thee, man;

I have a king's oath to the contrary,

Thou shalt be punish'd for thus frightening me,

For I am sick, and capable of fears;³

Oppress'd with wrongs, and therefore full of fears;

² In the old copy the second *act* extends to the end of the speech of Lady Constance in the next scene, at the conclusion of which she throws herself on the ground. The present division which was made by Mr. Theobald, and has been adopted by the subsequent editors, is certainly right. MALONE.

See Mr. Theobald's note, p. 363. STEEVENS.

³ For *-I am sick, and capable of fears;*] i. e. I have a strong sensibility; I am tremblingly alive to apprehension. So, in *Hamlet*:

"His form and cause conjoin'd, preaching to stones,

"Would make them *capable*." MALONE.

A widow,⁴ husbandless, subject to fears;
 A woman, naturally born to fears:
 And though thou now confests, thou didst but jest,
 With my vex'd spirits I cannot take a truce,
 But they will quake and tremble all this day.
 What dost thou mean by shaking of thy head?
 Why dost thou look so sadly on my son?
 What means that hand upon that breast of thine?
 Why holds thine eye that lamentable rheum,
 Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds?⁵
 Be these sad signs⁶ confirmers of thy words?
 Then speak again; not all thy former tale,
 But this one word, whether thy tale be true.

SAL. As true, as I believe, you think them false,
 That give you cause to prove my saying true.

CONST. O, if thou teach me to believe this for-
 row,

Teach thou this sorrow how to make me die;
 And let belief and life encounter so,
 As doth the fury of two desperate men,
 Which, in the very meeting, fall, and die.—
 Lewis marry Blanch! O, boy, then where art thou?

⁴ *A widow,*] This was not the fact. Constance, was at this time married to a third husband, Guido, brother to the Viscount of Touars. She had been divorced from her second husband, Ranulph, Earl of Chester. MALONE.

⁵ *Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds?*] This seems to have been imitated by Marston, in his *Insatiate Countess*, 1603:

"Then how much more in me, whose youthful veins,

"Like a proud river o'erflow their bounds——."

MALONE.

⁶ *Be these sad signs—*] The *sad signs* are, the *shaking of his head*, the *laying his hand on his breast*, &c. We have again the same words in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"So she, at these *sad signs* exclaims on death."

Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors read—*Be these sad signs—*&c.

MALONE.

France friend with England! what becomes of me?—

Fellow, be gone; I cannot brook thy fight;
This news hath made thee a most ugly man.

SAL. What other harm have I, good lady, done,
But spoke the harm that is by others done?

CONST. Which harm within itself so heinous is,
As it makes harmful all that speak of it.

ARTH. I do beseech you, madam, be content.

CONST. If thou,⁷ that bid'st me be content, wert
grim,

Ugly, and stand'rous to thy mother's womb,
Full of unpleasing blots,⁸ and fightless⁹ stains,
Lame, foolish, crooked, swart,² prodigious,³

⁷ If thou, &c.] Massinger appears to have copied this passage in *The Unnatural Combat*:

“ ——— If thou hadst been born

“ Deform'd and crooked in the features of

“ Thy body, as the manners of thy mind; ’

“ Moor-lip'd, flat-nos'd, &c. &c.

“ I had been blest.” STEEVENS.

² Ugly, and stand'rous to thy mother's womb,
Full of unpleasing blots,] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*,
1594:

“ The blemish that will never be forgot,

“ Worfe than a slavish wipe, or birth-hour's blot.”

MALONE.

⁹ — fightless—] The poet uses *fightless* for that which we now express by *unsightly*, disagreeable to the eyes. JOHNSON.

² — swart,] Swart is brown, inclining to black. So, in *K. Henry VI.* Part I. A& I. sc. ii:

“ And whereas I was black and swart before.”

Again, in *The Comedy of Errors*, A& III. sc. ii:

“ Swart like my shoe, but her face nothing so clean kept.”

STEEVENS.

³ — prodigious,] That is, *portentous*, so deformed as to be taken for a *foretoken of evil*. JOHNSON.

In this sense it is used by Decker, in the first part of *The Honest Whore*, 1604:

Patch'd with foul moles, and eye-offending marks,
 I would not care, I then would be content;
 For then I should not love thee; no, nor thou
 Become thy great birth, nor deserve a crown.
 But thou art fair; and at thy birth, dear boy!
 Nature and fortune join'd to make thee great:
 Of nature's gifts thou may'st with lilies boast,
 And with the half-blown rose: but fortune, O!
 She is corrupted, chang'd, and won from thee;
 She adulterates hourly with thine uncle John;
 And with her golden hand hath pluck'd on France
 To tread down fair respect of sovereignty,
 And made his majesty the bawd to theirs.
 France is a bawd to fortune, and king John;
 That strumpet fortune, that usurping John:—
 Tell me, thou fellow, is not France forsworn?
 Envenom him with words; or get thee gone,
 And leave those woes alone, which I alone,
 Am bound to underbear.

SAL. Pardon me, madam,
 I may not go without you to the kings.

CONST. Thou may'st, thou shalt, I will not go
 with thee:

I will instruct my sorrows to be proud;
 For grief is proud, and makes his owner stout.⁴

" — you comet shews his head again;
 " Twice hath he thus at cross-turns thrown on us
 " *Prodigious* looks."

Again, in *The Revenger's Tragedy*, 1607:

" Over whose roof hangs this *prodigious* comet."

Again, in *The English Arcadia*, by Jarvis Markham, 1607:
 " O, yes, I was *prodigious* to thy birth-right, and as a blazing star
 at thine unlook'd for funeral." STEEVENS.

⁴ — makes his owner stout.] The old editions have—*makes its
 owner sloop*: the emendation is Sir T. Hanmer's. JOHNSON.
 So, in *Daniel's Civil Wars*, B. VI:

" Full with *stout* grief and with disdainful woe." STEEVENS.

To me, and to the state of my great grief,
Let kings assemble;⁵ for my grief's so great,

Our author has rendered this passage obscure, by indulging himself in one of those conceits in which he too much delights, and by bounding rapidly, with his usual licence, from one idea to another. This obscurity induced Sir T. Hanmer for *floor* to substitute *flout*; a reading that appears to me to have been too hastily adopted in the subsequent editions.

The confusion arises from the poet's having personified grief in the first part of the passage, and supposing the afflicted person to be bowed to the earth by that pride or haughtiness which Grief is said to possess; and by making the afflicted person, in the latter part of the passage, actuated by this very pride, and exalting the same kind of obedience from others, that Grief has exacted from her.—“I will not go (says Constance) to these kings; I will teach my sorrows to be proud; for Grief is proud, and makes the afflicted *floor*; therefore here I throw myself, and let them come to me.” Here, had she stopped, and thrown herself on the ground, and had nothing more been added, however we might have disapproved of the conceit, we should have had no temptation to disturb the text. But the idea of throwing herself on the ground suggests a new image; and because her *stately* grief is so great that nothing but the huge earth can support it, she considers the ground as her *throne*; and having thus invested herself with regal dignity, she as queen in *miser*, as possessing (like Imogen) “the supreme crown of grief,” calls on the princes of the world to bow down before her, as she has herself been bowed down by affliction.

Such, I think, was the process that passed in the poet's mind; which appears to me so clearly to explain the text, that I see no reason for departing from it. MALONE.

⁵ *To me, and to the state of my great grief,*

Let kings assemble; In *Much ado about Nothing*, the father of Hero, depressed by her disgrace, declares himself so subdued by grief that a thread may lead him. How is it that grief in Leonato and Lady Constance produces effects directly opposite, and yet both agreeable to nature? Sorrow softens the mind while it is yet warmed by hope, but hardens it when it is congealed by despair. Distress, while there remains any prospect of relief, is weak and flexible, but when no succour remains, is fearless and stubborn; angry alike at those that injure, and at those that do not help; careless to please where nothing can be gained, and fearless to offend when there is nothing further to be dreaded. Such was this writer's knowledge of the passions. JOHNSON.

That no supporter but the huge firm earth
 Can hold it up: here I and sorrow sit;⁶
 Here is my throne, bid kings come bow to it.
 [*She throws herself on the ground.*

* — here I and sorrow sit;] The old copy has—*sorrows*.

STEEVENS.

A slight corruption has here destroyed a beautiful image. There is no poetical reader that will not join with me in reading—
 “here I and *Sorrow* sit.” M. MASON.

Perhaps we should read—*Here I and sorrow sit*. Our author might have intended to personify sorrow, as Marlowe had done before him, in his *King Edward II*:

“While I am lodg’d within this cave of care,

“Where *Sorrow* at my elbow still attends.”

The transcriber’s ear might easily have deceived him, the two readings, when spoken, sounding exactly alike. So, we find in the quarto copy of *K. Henry IV*. P. I:

“The mailed Mars shall on his *altars* sit,—”

instead of—shall on his *altar* sit. Again, in the quarto copy of the same play we have—monstrous *scantle*, instead of—monstrous *cattle*.

In this conjecture I had once great confidence; but, a preceding line—

“I will instruct my *sorrows* to be proud,”

now appears to me to render it somewhat disputable.

Perhaps our author here remembered the description of Elizabeth, the widow of King Edward IV. given in an old book, that, I believe, he had read: “The Queen *sat* alone *below on the rushes*, all desolate and dismaide; whom the Archbishop comforted in the best manner that he coude.” Continuation of Harding’s Chronicle, 1543. So also, in a book already quoted, that Shakespeare appears to have read, *A compendious and most marvelous history of the latter times of the Jewes Commonweale*: “All those things when I Joseph heard tydings of, I tare my head with my hand, and cast ashes upon my beard, *sitting in great sorrow upon the ground*.” MALONE.

⁷ — *bid kings come bow to it.*] I must here account for the liberty I have taken to make a change in the division of the second and third ads. In the old editions, the second ad was made to end here; though it is evident Lady Constance here, in her despair, seats herself on the floor: and she must be supposed, as I formerly observed, immediately to rise again, only to go off and end the ad decently; or the *flat scene* must shut her in from the sight of the audience, an absurdity I cannot wish to accuse Shakespeare of. Mr. Gildon and some other critics fancied, that a considerable part of the second ad was lost; and that the chasm began here. I had joined

Enter King JOHN, King PHILIP, LEWIS, BLANCH, ELINOR, Bastard, AUSTRIA, and Attendants.

K. PHI. 'Tis true, fair daughter; and this blessed day,

Ever in France shall be kept festival:

in this suspicion of a scene or two being lost; and unwittingly drew Mr. Pope into this error. "It seems to be so, (says he,) and it were to be wish'd the *restorer* (meaning *me*) could supply it." To deserve this great man's thanks, I will venture at the task; and hope to convince my readers, that nothing is lost; but that I have supplied the suspected chasm, only by rectifying the division of the acts. Upon looking a little more narrowly into the constitution of the play, I am satisfied that the third act ought to begin with that scene which has hitherto been accounted the last of the second act: and my reasons for it are these. The match being concluded, in the scene before that, betwixt the Dauphin and Blanch, a messenger is sent for Lady Constance to King Philip's tent, for her to come to Saint Mary's church to the solemnity. The princes all go out, as to the marriage; and the Bastard staying a little behind, to descend on interest and commodity, very properly ends the act. The next scene then, in the French king's tent, brings us Salisbury delivering his message to Constance, who, refusing to go to the solemnity, sets herself down on the floor. The whole train returning from the church to the French king's pavilion, Philip expresses such satisfaction on occasion of the happy solemnity of that day, that Constance rises from the floor, and joins in the scene by entering her protest against their joy, and cursing the business of the day. Thus, I conceive, the scenes are fairly continued; and there is no chasm in the action, but a proper interval made both for Salisbury's coming to Lady Constance, and for the solemnization of the marriage. Besides, as Faulconbridge is evidently the poet's favourite character, it was very well judged to close the act with his soliloquy. THEOBALD.

This whole note seems judicious enough; but Mr. Theobald forgets there were, in Shakspeare's time, no moveable scenes in common playhouses. JOHNSON.

It appears from many passages that the ancient theatres had the advantages of machinery as well as the more modern stages. See a note on the fourth scene of the fifth act of *Cymbeline*.

How happened it that Shakspeare himself should have mentioned the act of *shifting scenes*, if in his time there were no scenes capable of being *shifted*? Thus in the chorus to *King Henry V*:

"Unto Southampton do we *shift our scene*."

To solemnize this day,⁸ the glorious sun
 Stays in his course, and plays the alchemist;⁹
 Turning, with splendor of his precious eye,
 The meagre cloddy earth to glittering gold:
 The yearly course, that brings this day about,
 Shall never see it but a holyday.²

CONST. A wicked day,³ and not a holyday!——

[*Rising.*

This phrase was hardly more ancient than the custom which it describes. STEEVENS.

⁸ *To solemnize this day, &c.*] From this passage Rowe seems to have borrowed the first lines of his *Fair Penitent*. JOHNSON.

The first lines of Rowe's tragedy—

"Let this auspicious day be ever sacred," &c.

are apparently taken from Dryden's Version of the second *Satire of Persius*:

"Let this auspicious morning be express," &c. STEEVENS.

⁹ —— *and plays the alchemist;*] Milton has borrowed this thought:

"—— when with one virtuous touch

"*Th' arch-chemic sun,*" &c. *Paradise Lost*, B. III. STEEVENS.

So, in our author's 33d Sonnet:

"*Gilding pale streams with heavenly alchymy.*" MALONE.

² *Shall never see it but a holyday.*] So, in *The Famous Historie of George Lord Fauconbridge*, 1616: "This joyful day of their arrival [that of Richard I. and his mistress, Clarabel,] was by the king and his counsell canonized for a holy-day." MALONE.

³ *A wicked day, &c.*] There is a passage in *The Honest Whore*, by Decker, 1604, so much resembling the present, that I cannot forbear quoting it:

"Curst be that day for ever, that robb'd her

"Of breath, and me of blifs! henceforth let it stand

"Within the wizzard's book (the kalendar)

"Mark'd with a marginal finger, to be chosen

"By thieves, by villains, and black murderers,

"As the best day for them to labour in.

"If henceforth this adulterous bawdy world

"Be got with child with treason, sacrilege,

"Atheism, rapes, treacherous friendship, perjury,

"Slander (the beggars sin), lies (the sin of fools),

"Or any other damn'd impieties,

"On Monday let them be delivered," &c. HENDERSON.

What hath this day deserv'd? what hath it done;
 That it in golden letters should be set,
 Among the high tides,⁴ in the kalendar?
 Nay, rather, turn this day out of the week;⁵
 This day of shame, oppression, perjury:
 Or, if it must stand still, let wives with child
 Pray, that their burdens may not fall this day,
 Lest that their hopes prodigiously be cross'd:⁶
 But on this day, let seamen fear no wreck;
 No bargains break, that are not this day made:⁷
 This day, all things begun come to ill end;
 Yea, faith itself to hollow falsehood change!

⁴ — *high tides,*] i. e. solemn seasons, times to be observed above others. STEEVENS.

⁵ *Nay, rather, turn this day out of the week;*] In allusion (as Mr. Upton has observed) to Job iii. 3: "Let the day perish," &c. and v. 6: "Let it not be joined to the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months." MALONE.

In *The Fair Penitent*, the imprecation of Calista on the night which betrayed her to Lothario, is chiefly borrowed from this and subsequent verses in the same chapter of Job. STEEVENS.

⁶ — *prodigiously be cross'd:*] i. e. be disappointed by the production of a prodigy, a monster. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*:

"Nor mark *prodigious*, such as are

"Despised in nativity." STEEVENS.

⁷ *But on this day, &c.*] That is, *except on this day*. JOHNSON.

In the ancient almanacks (several of which I have in my possession) the days supposed to be favourable or unfavourable to bargains, are distinguished among a number of other particulars of the like importance. This circumstance is alluded to in Webster's *Duchess of Malfy*, 1623:

"By the almanac, I think

"To choose good days and shun the critical."

Again, in *The Elder Brother* of Beaumont and Fletcher:

"_____ an almanac

"Which thou art daily poring in, to pick out

"Days of iniquity to cozen fools in." STEEVENS.

See *Macbeth*, A& IV. sc. i. MALONE.

K. PHI. By heaven, lady, you shall have no cause
To curse the fair proceedings of this day :
Have I not pawn'd to you my majesty ?

CONST. You have beguil'd me with a counterfeit,
Resembling majesty ;⁸ which, being touch'd, and
tried,⁹

Proves valueless : You are forsworn, forsworn ;
You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood,
But now in arms you strengthen it with yours :²
The grappling vigour and rough frown of war,
Is cold in amity and painted peace,
And our oppression hath made up this league :—
Arm, arm, you heavens, against these perjur'd
kings!

A widow cries ; be husband to me, heavens !
Let not the hours of this ungodly day
Wear out the day³ in peace ; but, ere sunset,
Set armed discord⁴ 'twixt these perjur'd kings !
Hear me, O, hear me !

AUST.

Lady' Constance, peace,

⁸ *You have beguil'd me with a counterfeit,*
Resembling majesty ;] i. e. a false coin. A counterfeit formerly
signified also a portrait.—A representation of the king being usually
impressed on his coin, the word seems to be here used equivocally.
MALONE.

⁹ *Resembling majesty ; which, being touch'd, and tried,*] Being
touch'd—signifies, having the *touchstone* applied to it. The two
last words—and *tried*, which create a redundancy of measure,
should, as Mr. Ritson observes, be omitted. STEEVENS.

² *You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood,*
But now in arms you strengthen it with yours :] I am afraid
here is a clinch intended. *You came in war to destroy my enemies,*
but now you strengthen them in embraces. JOHNSON.

³ *Wear out the day—*] Old copy—*days*. Corrected by Mr.
Theobald. MALONE.

⁴ *Set armed discord, &c.*] Shakspeare makes this bitter curse
effectual. JOHNSON.

CONST. War! war! no peace! peace is to me a war.

O Lymoges! O Austria!⁴ thou dost shame
That bloody spoil: Thou slave, thou wretch, thou
coward;

Thou little valiant, great in villainy!
Thou ever strong upon the stronger side!
Thou fortune's champion, that dost never fight
But when her humourous ladyship is by
To teach thee safety! thou art perjur'd too,
And sooth'st up greatness. What a fool art thou,
A ramping fool; to brag, and stamp, and swear,
Upon my party! Thou cold-blooded slave,
Hast thou not spoke like thunder on my side?

⁴ O Lymoges! O Austria!] The propriety or impropriety of these titles, which every editor has suffered to pass unnoted, deserves a little consideration. Shakspeare has, on this occasion, followed the old play, which at once furnished him with the character of Faulconbridge, and ascribed the death of Richard I. to the duke of Austria. In the person of Austria, he has conjoined the two well-known enemies of Cœur-de-lion. Leopold, duke of Austria, threw him into prison, in a former expedition; [in 1193] but the castle of Chaluz, before which he fell, [in 1199] belonged to Vidomar, viscount of Limoges; and the archer who pierced his shoulder with an arrow (of which wound he died) was Bertrand de Gourdon. The editors seem hitherto to have understood *Lymoges* as being an appendage to the title of Austria, and therefore enquired no further about it.

Holinshed says on this occasion: "The same yere, Phillip, bastard sonne to king Richard, to whom his father had given the castell and honor of Coinacke, killed the viscount of *Limoges*, in revenge of his father's death," &c. Austria, in the old play [printed in 1591] is called *Lymoges, the Austring duke*.

With this note, I was favoured by a gentleman to whom I have yet more considerable obligations in regard to Shakspeare. His extensive knowledge of history and manners, has frequently supplied me with apt and necessary illustrations, at the same time that his judgement has corrected my errors; yet such has been his constant solicitude to remain concealed, that I know not but I may give offence while I indulge my own vanity in affixing to this note the name of my friend HENRY BLAKE, Esq. STEEVENS.

Been sworn my foldier? bidding me depend
 Upon thy stars, thy fortune, and thy strength?
 And dost thou now fall over to my foes?
 Thou wear a lion's hide! doff it for shame,⁵
 And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.⁶

⁵ — doff it for shame,] To doff is to do off, to put off. So, in *Fuimus Troes*, 1633:

"Sorrow must doff her fable weeds." STEEVENS.

⁶ And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.] When fools were kept for diversion in great families, they were distinguished by a *calf's-skin coat*, which had the buttons down the back; and this they wore that they might be known for fools, and escape the resentment of those whom they provoked with their waggeries.

In a little penny book, intitled *The Birth, Life, and Death of John Franks, with the Pranks he played though a meer Fool*, mention is made in several places of a *calf's-skin*. In chap. x. of this book, Jack is said to have made his appearance at his lord's table, having then a new *calf-skin*, red and white spotted. This fact will explain the sarcasm of Constance and Faulconbridge, who mean to call Austria a *fool*. SIR J. HAWKINS.

I may add, that the custom is still preserved in Ireland; and the fool in any of the legends which the mummers add at Christmas, always appears in a *calf's* or *cow's skin*. In the prologue to *Wily Beguiled*, are the two following passages:

"I'll make him do penance upon the stage in a *calf's-skin*."

Again:

"His *calf's-skin* jests from hence are clean exil'd."

Again, in the play:

"I'll come wrapp'd in a *calf's-skin*, and cry bo, bo." —

Again: — "I'll wrap me in a rousing *calf-skin* suit, and come like some Hobgoblin." — "I mean my *Christmas calf's-skin* suit."

STEEVENS.

It does not appear that Constance means to call Austria a *fool*, as Sir John Hawkins would have it; but she certainly means to call him *coward*, and to tell him that a *calf's-skin* would suit his *recreant limbs* better than a lion's. They still say of a dastardly person that he is a *calf-hearted fellow*; and a run-away school boy is usually called a great *calf*. RITSON.

The speaker in the play [*Wily Beguiled*] is *Robin Goodfellow*. Perhaps, as has been suggested, Constance, by cloathing Austria in a *calf's-skin*, means only to insinuate that he is a *coward*. The word *recreant* seems to favour such a supposition. MALONE.

AUST. O, that a man should speak those words
to me!

BAST. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant
limbs.

AUST. Thou dar'st not say so, villain, for thy
life.

BAST. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant
limbs.⁷

K. JOHN. We like not this; thou dost forget thy-
self.

⁷ Here Mr. Pope inserts the following speeches from the old play of *King John*, printed in 1591, before Shakspeare appears to have commenced a writer:

"Aust. Methinks, that Richard's pride, and Richard's fall,

"Should be a precedent to fright you all.

"Faulc. What words are these? how do my sinews shake!

"My father's foe clad in my father's spoil!

"How doth Alecto whisper in my ears,

"Delay not, Richard, kill the villain straight;

"Disrobe him of the matchless monument,

"Thy father's triumph o'er the savages! —

"Now by his soul I swear, my father's soul,

"Twice will I not review the morning's rise,

"Till I have torn that trophy from thy back,

"And split thy heart for wearing it so long." STEEVENS.

I cannot by any means approve of the insertion of these lines from the other play. If they were necessary to explain the ground of the Bastard's quarrel to Austria, as Mr. Pope supposes, they should rather be inserted in the first scene of the second act, at the time of the first altercation between the Bastard and Austria. But indeed the ground of their quarrel seems to be as clearly expressed in the first scene as in these lines; so that they are unnecessary in either place; and therefore, I think, should be thrown out of the text, as well as the three other lines, which have been inserted with as little reason in A& III. sc. ii: *Thus hath king Richard's, &c.*

TYRWHITT.

Enter PANDULPH.

K. PHI. Here comes the holy legate of the pope.

PAND. Hail, you anointed deputies of heaven!—
To thee, king John, my holy errand is.
I, Pandulph, of fair Milan cardinal,
And from pope Innocent the legate here,
Do, in his name, religiously demand,
Why thou against the church, our holy mother,
So wilfully dost spurn; and, force perforce,
Keep Stephen Langton, chosen archbishop
Of Canterbury, from that holy see?
This, in our 'foresaid holy father's name,
Pope Innocent, I do demand of thee.

K. JOHN. What earthly name to interrogatories,
Can talk the free breath of a sacred king?

* *What earthly, &c.*] This must have been at the time when it was written, in our struggles with popery, a very captivating scene.

So many passages remain in which Shakspeare evidently takes his advantage of the facts then recent, and of the passions then in motion, that I cannot but suspect that time has obscured much of his art, and that many allusions yet remain undiscovered, which perhaps may be gradually retrieved by succeeding commentators.

JOHNSON.

The speech stands thus in the old spurious play: "And what hast thou, or the pope thy master to do, to demand of me how I employ mine own? Know, sir priest, as I honour the church and holy churchmen, so I scorn to be subject to the greatest prelate in the world. Tell thy master so from me; and say, John of England said it, that never an Italian priest of them all, shall either have tythe, toll, or polling penny out of England; but as I am king, so will I reign next under God, supreme head both over spiritual and temporal: and be that contradicts me in this, I'll make him hop headless." STEEVENS.

*What earthly name to interrogatories,
Can talk the free breath, &c.*] i. e. What earthly name, subjoined

B b 2

Thou canst not, cardinal, devise a name
 So slight, unworthy, and ridiculous,
 To charge me to an answer, as the pope.
 Tell him this tale; and from the mouth of Eng-
 land,

Add thus much more,—That no Italian priest
 Shall tithe or toll in our dominions;
 But as we under heaven are supreme head,
 So, under him, that great supremacy,
 Where we do reign, we will alone uphold,
 Without the assistance of a mortal hand:
 So tell the pope; all reverence set apart,
 To him, and his usurp'd authority.

K. PHI. Brother of England, you blaspheme in
 this.

K. JOHN. Though you, and all the kings of Chris-
 tendom,
 Are led so grossly by this meddling priest,
 Dreading the curse that money may buy out;
 And, by the merit of vile gold, dross, dust,
 Purchase corrupted pardon of a man,
 Who, in that sale, sells pardon from himself:
 Though you, and all the rest, so grossly led,

to interrogatories, can force a king to *speak* and answer them? The old copy reads—*earthly*. The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. It has also *task* instead of *task*, which was substituted by Mr. Theobald. *Breath* for speech is common with our author. So, in a subsequent part of this scene:

“The latest *breath* that gave the sound of words.”
 Again, in *The Merchant of Venice*, “*breathing* courtesy,” for *ver-
 bal* courtesy. MALONE.

The emendation [*task*] may be justified by the following passage in *King Henry IV.* P. I:

“How show'd his *tasking*? seem'd it in contempt?”
 Again, in *King Henry V.*

“That *task* our thoughts concerning us and France.”

STEVENS.

This juggling witchcraft with revenue cherish;
 Yet I, alone, alone do me oppose
 Against the pope, and count his friends my foes.

PAND. Then, by the lawful power that I have,
 Thou shalt stand curs'd, and excommunicate:
 And blessed shall he be, that doth revolt
 From his allegiance to an heretick;
 And meritorious shall that hand be call'd,
 Canonized, and worship'd as a saint,
 That takes away by any secret course
 Thy hateful life.^a

CONST. O, lawful let it be,
 That I have room with Rome to curse a while!
 Good father cardinal, cry thou, amen,
 To my keen curses; for, without my wrong,
 There is no tongue hath power to curse him right.

PAND. There's law and warrant, lady, for my
 curse.

CONST. And for mine too; when law can do no
 right,

^a *That takes away by any secret course,*

Thy hateful life.] This may allude to the bull published against Queen Elizabeth. Or we may suppose, since we have no proof that this play appeared in its present state before the reign of King James, that it was exhibited soon after the popish plot. I have seen a Spanish book in which Garnet, Faux, and their accomplices, are registered as saints. JOHNSON.

If any allusion to his own times was intended by the author of the old play, (for this speech is formed on one in *King John*, 1591,) it must have been to the bull of Pope Pius the Fifth, 1569: "Then I Pandulph of Padua, legate from the Apostolike see, doe in the name of Saint Peter, and his successor, our holy father Pope Innocent, pronounce thee *accursed*, discharging every of thy subjects of all dutie and fealtie that they do owe to thee, and pardon and forgiveness of sinne to those or them whatsoever which shall *carrie armes* against thee or murder thee. This I pronounce, and charge all good men to abhorre thee as an *excommunicate* person."

MALONE.

Let it be lawful, that law bar no wrong:
 Law cannot give my child his kingdom here;
 For he, that holds his kingdom, holds the law:
 Therefore, since law itself is perfect wrong,
 How can the law forbid my tongue to curse?

PAND. Philip of France, on peril of a curse,
 Let go the hand of that archheretick;
 And raise the power of France upon his head,
 Unless he do submit himself to Rome.

ELI. Look'st thou pale, France? do not let go
 thy hand.

CONST. Look to that, devil! lest that France re-
 pent,

And, by disjoining hands, hell lose a soul.

AUST. King Philip, listen to the cardinal.

BAST. And hang a calf's-skin on his recreant
 limbs.

AUST. Well, ruffian, I must pocket up these
 wrongs,

Becanse——

BAST. Your breeches best may carry them.

K. JOHN. Philip, what say'st thou to the cardi-
 nal?

CONST. What should he say, but as the cardi-
 nal?

LEW. Bethink you, father; for the difference
 Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome,³
 Or the light loss of England for a friend:
 Forgo the easier.

BLANCH. That's the curse of Rome.

³ *Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome,]* It is a political maxim, that kingdoms are never married. Lewis, upon the wedding, is for making war upon his new relations. JOHNSON.

CONST. O Lewis, stand fast; the devil tempts
thee here,
In likeness of a new untrimmed bride.⁴

⁴ — the devil tempts thee here,

In likeness of a new untrimmed bride.] Though all the copies concur in this reading, yet as *untrimmed* cannot bear any signification to square with the sense required, I cannot help thinking it a corrupted reading. I have ventured to throw out the negative, and read;

In likeness of a new and trimmed bride.

i. e. of a new bride, and one decked and adorned as well by art as nature. THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald says, "that as *untrimmed* cannot bear any signification to square with the sense required," it must be corrupt; therefore he will cashier it, and read — *and trimmed*; in which he is followed by the Oxford editor; but they are both too hasty. It squares very well with the sense, and signifies *unsteady*. The term is taken from navigation. We say too, in a similar way of speaking, *not well manned*. WARBURTON.

I think Mr. Theobald's correction more plausible than Dr. Warburton's explanation. A commentator should be grave, and therefore I can read these notes with proper severity of attention; but the idea of *trimming* a lady to *keep her steady*, would be too risible for any common power of face. JOHNSON.

Trim is *dress*. An *untrimmed* bride is a bride *undress'd*. Could the tempter of mankind assume a semblance in which he was more likely to be successful? The devil (says Constance) raises to your imagination your bride disencumbered of the forbidding forms of dress, and the memory of my wrongs is lost in the anticipation of future enjoyment.

Ben Jonson, in his *New Inn*, says:

"Bur. Here's a lady gay.

"Tip. A well-trimm'd lady!"

Again, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

"And I was trimm'd in madam Julia's gown."

Again, in *King Henry VI.* P. III. Act II:

"Trim'm'd like a younker prancing to his love."

Again, in Reginald Scott's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584:

"— a good huswife, and also well *trimmed* up in apparel."

Mr Collins inclines to a colder interpretation, and is willing to suppose that by an *untrimmed* bride is meant a *bride unadorned with the usual pomp and formality of a nuptial habit*. The propriety of

BLANCH. The lady Constance speaks not from
her faith,
But from her need.

this epithet he infers from the haste in which the match was made, and further justifies it from *King John's* preceding words:

"Go we, as well as haste will suffer us,
"To this unlook'd for, unprepared pomp."

Mr. Tollet is of the same opinion, and offers two instances in which *untrimmed* indicates a deshabille or a frugal vesture. In Minshew's *Dictionary*, it signifies one not finely dressed or attired. Again, in *Vives's Instruction of a Christian Woman*, 1592, p. 98 and 99: "Let her [the mistress of the house] bee content with a maide not faire and wanton, that can sing a ballad with a clere voice, but sad, pale, and *untrimmed*." STEEVENS.

I incline to think that the transcriber's ear deceived him, and that we should read, as Mr. Theobald has proposed,—

— a new and trimmed bride.

The following passage in *King Henry IV.* P. I. appears to me strongly to support his conjecture:

"When I was dry with rage, and extreme toil,—
"Came there a certain lord, neat, *trimly* dress'd,
"Fresh as a bridegroom—."

Again, more appositely, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"Go, waken Juliet; go, and *trim* her up;
"Make haste; the *bridegroom* he is come already."

Again, in *Cymbeline*:

"——— and forget
"Your labourfome and dainty *trims*, wherein
"You made great Juno angry."

Again, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"The flowers are sweet, their colours fresh and *trim*—."

The freshness which our author has connected with the word *trim*, in the first and last of these passages, and the "labourfome and dainty *trims* that made great Juno angry," which surely a bride may be supposed most likely to indulge in, (however scantily Blanch's toilet may have been furnished in a camp,) prove, either that this emendation is right, or that Mr. Collins's interpretation of the word *untrimmed* is the true one. Minshew's definition of *untrimmed*, "qui n'est point orné—inornatus, incultus," as well as his explanation of the verb "to trim," which, according to him, means the same as "to *prank* up," may also be adduced to the same point. See his *Dict.* 1617. Mr. M. Mason justly observes, that "to trim means to *dress* out, but not to *clothe*; and consequently, though it might mean *undressed*, it cannot mean *unclad*, or *naked*."

MALONE.

CONST. O, if thou grant my need,
Which only lives but by the death of faith,
That need must needs infer this principle, —
That faith would live again by death of need;
O, then, tread down my need, and faith mounts
up;

Keep my need up, and faith is trodden down.

K. JOHN. The king is mov'd, and answers not to
this.

CONST. O, be remov'd from him, and answer
well.

AUST. Do so, king Philip; hang no more in
doubt.

BAST. Hang nothing but a calf's-skin, most sweet
lout.

K. PHI. I am perplex'd, and know not what to
say.

PAND. What can'st thou say, but will perplex
thee more,

If thou stand excommunicate, and curs'd?

K. PHI. Good reverend father, make my person
yours,

And tell me, how you would bestow yourself.
This royal hand and mine are newly knit;
And the conjunction of our inward souls
Married in league, coupled and link'd together
With all religious strength of sacred vows;
The latest breath, that gave the sound of words,
Was deep-sworn faith, peace, amity, true love,
Between our kingdoms, and our royal selves;
And even before this truce, but new before, —
No longer than we well could wash our hands,
To clap this royal bargain up of peace, —
Heaven knows, they were besmear'd and overstain'd

With slaughter's pencil; where revenge did paint.
 The fearful difference of incensed kings;
 And shall these hands, so lately purg'd of blood,
 So newly join'd in love, so strong in both,⁵
 Unyoke this seizure, and this kind regret?⁶
 Play fast and loose with faith? so jest with heaven,
 Make such unconstant children of ourselves,
 As now again to snatch our palm from palm;
 Unswear faith sworn; and on the marriage bed
 Of smiling peace to march a bloody host,
 And make a riot on the gentle brow
 Of true sincerity? O holy fir,
 My reverend father, let it not be so:
 Out of your grace, devise, ordain, impose
 Some gentle order; and then we shall be blest'd
 To do your pleasure, and continue friends.

PAND. All form is formless, order orderless,
 Save what is opposite to England's love.
 Therefore, to arms! be champion of our church!
 Or let the church, our mother, breathe her curse,
 A mother's curse, on her revolting son.
 France, thou may'st hold a serpent by the tongue,
 A cased lion⁷ by the mortal paw,

⁵ — *so strong in both*,]. I believe the meaning is, *love so strong in both parties*. JOHNSON.

Rather, in *hatred* and in *love*; in deeds of *amity* or *blood*. HENLEY.

⁶ — *this kind regret?*] A *regret* is an exchange of salutation. So, in Heywood's *Iron Age*, 1632:

"So bear our kind *regrets* to Hecuba." STEEVENS.

⁷ A *cased lion* —] The modern editors read — a *chafed* lion. I see little reason for change. A *cased lion* is a lion irritated by confinement. So, in *King Henry VI.* P. III. AD. I. sc. iii:

"So looks the *pent-up* lion o'er the wretch

"That trembles under his devouring paws; " &c.

STEEVENS.

Again, in Rowley's *When you see me you know me*, 1621:

"The lion in his *cage* is not so *ferne*

"As royal Henry in his wrathful spleene."

A fasting tiger safer by the tooth,
Than keep in peace that hand which thou dost hold.

K. PHI. I may disjoin my hand, but not my
faith.

PAND. So mak'st thou faith an enemy to faith;
And, like a civil war, set'st oath to oath,
Thy tongue against thy tongue. O, let thy vow
First made to heaven, first be to heaven perform'd;
That is, to be the champion of our church!
What since thou swor'st, is sworn against thyself,
And may not be performed by thyself:
For that, which thou hast sworn to do amiss,
Is not amiss, when it is truly done; *

Our author was probably thinking on the lions, which in his time, as at present, were kept in the Tower, in dens so small as fully to justify the epithet he has used. MALONE.

* Is not amiss, when it is truly done;] This is a conclusion *de travers*. We should read:

Is yet amiss, —

The Oxford editor, according to his usual custom, will improve it further, and reads — *most amiss*. WARBURTON.

I rather read:

Is't not amiss, when it is truly done?

as the alteration is less, and the sense which Dr. Warburton first discovered is preserved. JOHNSON.

The old copies read:

Is not amiss, when it is truly done.

Pandulph, having conjured the King to perform his first vow to heaven, — to be champion of the church, — tells him, that what he has since sworn is sworn against himself, and therefore may not be performed by him: for *that*, says he, which you have sworn to *do amiss*, is *not amiss*, (i. e. becomes right) when it is *done truly* (that is, as he explains it, not done at all;) and being *not done*, where it would be a *sin to do it*, the *truth* is *most done* when you *do it not*. So, in *Love's Labour's Lost*:

"It is religion to be thus forsworn." RITSON.

Again in *Cymbeline*:

" — she is fool'd

"With a most false effect, and I the true

"So to be false with her."

And being not done, where doing tends to ill,
 The truth is then most done not doing it:
 The better act of purposes mistook
 Is, to mistake again; though indirect,
 Yet indirection thereby grows direct,
 And falsehood falsehood cures; as fire cools fire,
 Within the scorched veins of one new burn'd.
 It is religion, that doth make vows kept;
 But thou hast sworn against religion;⁹

By placing the second couplet of this sentence before the first, the passage will appear perfectly clear. *Where doing tends to ill*, where an intended act is criminal, the truth is most done, by not doing the act. The criminal act therefore which thou hast sworn to do, is not amiss, will not be imputed to you as a crime, if it be done truly, in the sense I have now affixed to truth; that is, if you do not do it. MALONE.

⁹ *But thou hast sworn against religion; &c.*] The propositions, that the voice of the church is the voice of heaven, and that the pope utters the voice of the church, neither of which Paudulph's auditors would deny, being once granted, the argument here used is irresistible; nor is it easy, notwithstanding the gingle, to enforce it with greater brevity or propriety:

But thou hast sworn against religion:

By what thou swear'st against the thing thou swear'st:

And mak'st an oath the surety for thy truth,

Against an oath the truth thou art unsure

To swear, swear only not to be forsworn.

By what. Sir T. Hanmer reads — By that. I think it should be rather by which. That is, thou swear'st against the thing, by which thou swear'st; that is against religion.

The most formidable difficulty is in these lines:

And mak'st an oath the surety for thy truth,

Against an oath the truth thou art unsure

To swear, &c.

This Sir T. Hanmer reforms thus:

And mak'st an oath the surety for thy truth,

Against an oath; this truth thou art unsure

To swear, &c.

Dr. Warburton writes it thus:

Against an oath the truth thou art unsure —

which leaves the passage to me as obscure as before.

By what thou swear'st, against the thing thou
swear'st;

And mak'st an oath the surety for thy truth
Against an oath: The truth thou art unsure
To swear, swear only not to be forsworn;^a

I know not whether there is any corruption beyond the omission of a point. The sense, after I had considered it, appeared to me only this: *In swearing by religion against religion, to which thou hast already sworn, thou makest an oath the security for thy faith against an oath already taken.* I will give, says he, a rule for conscience in these cases. Thou may'st be in doubt about the matter of an oath; *when thou swearest, thou may'st not be always sure to swear rightly*; but let this be thy settled principle, *swear only not to be forsworn*; let not the latter oaths be at variance with the former.

Truth, through this whole speech, means *rectitude of conduct*.

JOHNSON.

I believe the old reading is right; and that the line "By what," &c. is put in apposition with that which precedes it: "But thou hast sworn against religion; thou hast sworn, by what thou swearest, i. e. in that which thou hast sworn, *against the thing thou swearest by*; i. e. religion. Our author has many such elliptical expressions. So, in *K. Henry VIII*:

"— Whoever the king favours,

"The cardinal will quickly find employment [*for*],

"And far enough from court too."

Again, *ibidem*:

"This is about that which the bishop spake" [*of*].

Again, in *K. Richard III*:

"True ornaments to know a holy man" [*by*].

Again, in *The Winter's Tale*:

"A bed-swarver, even as bad as those

"That vulgars give bold'st titles" [*to*].

Again, *ibidem*:

"— the queen is spotless —

"In this that you accuse her" [*of*]. MALONE.

^a — swear only not to be forsworn; The old copy reads — *swears*, which in my apprehension shews that two half lines have been lost, in which the person supposed to *swear* was mentioned. When the same word is repeated in two succeeding lines, the eye of the compositor often glances from the first to the second, and in consequence the intermediate words are omitted. For what has

Else, what a mockery should it be to swear?
 But thou dost swear only to be forsworn;
 And most forsworn, to keep what thou dost swear.
 Therefore, thy latter vows, against thy first,
 Is in thyself rebellion to thyself:
 And better conquest never canst thou make,
 Than arm thy constant and thy nobler parts
 Against these giddy loose suggestions:
 Upon which better part our prayers come in,
 If thou vouchsafe them: but, if not, then know,
 The peril of our curses light on thee;
 So heavy, as thou shalt not shake them off,
 But, in despair, die under their black weight.

AUST. Rebellion, flat rebellion!

BAST.

Will't not be?

Will not a calf's-skin stop that mouth of thine?

LEW. Father, to arms!

BLANCH.

Upon thy wedding day?

Against the blood that thou hast married?

What, shall our feast be kept with slaughter'd men?

Shall braying trumpets,³ and loud churlish drums,—

been lost, it is now in vain to seek; I have therefore adopted the emendation made by Mr. Pope, which makes some kind of sense.

MALONE.

³ — braying trumpets,] *Bray* appears to have been particularly applied to express the harsh grating sound of the trumpet. So in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. IV. c. xii. st. 6:

"And when it ceast shrill *trumpets* loud did *bray*."

Again, B. IV. c. iv. st. 48.

"Then shrilling *trumpets* loudly 'gan to *bray*."

And elsewhere in the play before us:

"— Hard-resounding *trumpets*' dreadful *bray*."

Again, in *Hamlet*:

"The *trumpet* shall *bray* out —."

Gavin Douglas, in his translation of the *Æneid*, renders "*sub axe tonanti*—" (Lib. V. v. 820:)

"Under the *braying* quibels and affiltre."

Blackmore is ridiculed in the *Dunciad*, (B. II.) for *endeavouring*

Clamours of hell, — be measures ⁴ to our pomp?
 O husband, hear me! — ah, alack, how new
 Is husband in my mouth! — even for that name,
 Which till this time my tongue did ne'er pro-
 nounce.

Upon my knee I beg, go not to arms
 Against mine uncle,

CONST. O, upon my knee,
 Made hard with kneeling, I do pray to thee,
 Thou virtuous Dauphin, alter not the doom
 Fore-thought by heaven.

BLANCH. Now I shall see thy love; What motive
 may
 Be stronger with thee than the name of wife?

CONST. That which upholdeth him that thee
 upholds,

His honour: O, thine honour, Lewis, thine honour!

LEW. I muse, ⁵ your majesty doth seem so cold,
 When such profound respects do pull you on.

to ennoble this word by applying it to the sound of armour, war, &c.
 He might have pleaded these authorities, and that of Milton:

"Arms on armour clashing bray'd

"Horrible discord." *Paradise Lost*, B. VI. v. 209.

Nor did Gray, scrupulous as he was in language, reject it in
The Bard:

"Heard ye the din of battle bray?" HOLT WHITE.

⁴ — be measures — } The *measures*, it has already been more
 than once observed, were a species of solemn dance in our author's
 time.

This speech is formed on the following lines in the old play:

"Blanch. And will your grace upon your wedding-day

"Forfake your bride, and follow dreadful drums?

"Phil. Drums shall be musick to this wedding day."

MALONE.

⁵ I muse,] i. e. I wonder. REED.

So, in Middleton's "Tragi-Coomodie, called *The Witch*:"

"And why thou staist so long, I muse,

"Since the air's so sweet and good." STEEVENS.

PAND. I will denounce a curse upon his head.

K. PHI. Thou shalt not need : — England, I'll fall from thee.

CONST. O fair return of banish'd majesty!

ELI. O foul revolt of French inconstancy!

K. JOHN. France, thou shalt rue this hour within this hour.

BAST. Old time the clock-setter, that bald sexton time,

Is it as he will? well then, France shall rue.

BLANCH. The sun's o'ercastr with blood: Fair day, adieu!

Which is the side that I must go withal?

I am with both: each army hath a hand;

And, in their rage, I having hold of both,

They whirl asunder, and dismember me.⁵

Husband, I cannot pray that thou may'st win;

Uncle, I needs must pray that thou may'st lose;

Father, I may not wish the fortune thine;

Grandam, I will not wish thy wishes thrive:

Whoever wins, on that side shall I lose;

Affured loss, before the match be play'd.

LEW. Lady, with me; with me thy fortune lies;

BLANCH. There where my fortune lives, there my life dies.

K. JOHN. Cousin, go draw our puissance together. —

[Exit Bastard.]

France, I am burn'd up with inflaming wrath;

A rage, whose heat hath this condition,

That nothing can allay, nothing but blood,

The blood, and dearest - valu'd blood, of France.

⁵ *They whirl asunder, and dismember me.*] Alluding to a well-known Roman punishment:

“ — Metium in diversa quadrigæ

“ Distulerant.” *Æneid*. VIII. 642. S REVERNS.

K. PHIL. Thy rage shall burn thee up, and thou
 shalt turn
 To ashes, ere our blood shall quench that fire:
 Look to thyself, thou art in jeopardy.
 K. JOHN. No more than he that threats.—To arms
 let's hie! [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

The same. Plains near Angiers.

*Alarums, Excursions. Enter the Bastard, with
 AUSTRIA'S head,*

BAST. Now, by my life, this day grows wondrous
 hot,
 Some airy devil ⁶ hovers in the sky,

⁶ *Some airy devil* —] Shakspeare here probably alludes to the distinctions and divisions of some of the demonologists, so much regarded in his time. They distributed the devils into different tribes and classes, each of which had its peculiar qualities, attributes, &c.

These are described at length in Burton's *Anatomy of Melancholy*, Part. I. sect. ii. p. 45, 1632:

"Of these sublunary devils — Psellus makes six kinds; fiery, aeriall, terrestriall, watery, and subterranean devils, besides those faeries, satyres, nymphes," &c.

"Fiery spirits or divells are such as commonly worke by blazing starres, fire-drakes, and counterfeit sunnes and moones, and sit on ships' masts," &c. &c.

"Aeriall spirits or divells are such as keep quarter most part in the aire, cause many tempests, thunder and lightnings, teare oakes, fire steeples, houses, strike men and beasts, make it raue stones," &c. PERCY.

There is a minute description of different devils or spirits, and their different functions, in *Pierce Pennileffe his Supplication*, 1592: With respect to the passage in question, take the following: "—the spirits of the aire will mixe themselves with thunder and lightning, and so infect the clyme where they raise any tempest, that sodainely great mortalitie shall ensue to the inhabitants. The spirits of fire have their manfions under the regions of the moone." HENDERSON.

And pours down mischief. Austria's head lie there;
While Philip breathes.⁶

Enter King JOHN, ARTHUR, and HUBERT.

K. JOHN. Hubert, keep this boy:⁷ — Philip,⁸
make up:

My mother is assailed in our tent,⁹
And ta'en, I fear.

BAST. My lord, I rescu'd her;
Her highness is in safety, fear you not:
But on, my liege; for very little pains
Will bring this labour to an happy end. [*Exeunt.*]

⁶ Here Mr. Pope, without authority, adds from the old play already mentioned:

"Thus hath king Richard's son perform'd his vow,

"And offer'd Austria's blood for sacrifice

"Unto his father's ever-living soul." STEEVENS.

⁷ *Hubert, keep this boy,*] Thus the old copies. Mr. Tyrwhitt would read:

Hubert, keep thou this boy: —. STEEVENS.

⁸ — *Philip,*] Here the King, who had knighted him by the name of *Sir Richard*, calls him by his former name. STEEVENS.

⁹ *My mother is assailed in our tent,*] The author has not attended closely to the history. The Queen-mother, whom King John had made Regent in Anjou, was in possession of the town of Mirabeau in that province. On the approach of the French army with Arthur at their head, she sent letters to King John to come to her relief; which he did immediately. As he advanced to the town, he encountered the army that lay before it, routed them, and took Arthur prisoner. The Queen in the mean while remained in perfect security in the castle of Mirabeau.

Such is the best authenticated account. Other historians however say that Arthur took Elinor prisoner. The author of the old play had followed them. In that piece Elinor is taken by Arthur, and rescued by her son. MALONE.

SCENE III.

The same.

Alarums; Excursions; Retreat. Enter King JOHN, ELINOR, ARTHUR, the Bastard, HUBERT, and Lords.

K. JOHN. So shall it be; your grace shall stay behind;
[*To ELINOR.*
So strongly guarded. — Cousin, look not sad:

[*To ARTHUR.*
Thy grandam loves thee; and thy uncle will
As dear be to thee as thy father was.

ARTH. O, this will make my mother die with grief.

K. JOHN. Cousin, [*To the Bastard.*] away for England; haste before:

And, ere our coming, see thou shake the bags
Of hoarding abbots; imprisoned angels
Set thou at liberty: ² the fat ribs of peace
Must by the hungry now be fed upon: ³
Use our commission in his utmost force.

² *Set thou at liberty:*] The word *thou* (which is wanting in the old copy) was judiciously added, for the sake of metre, by Sir T. Hanmer. STEEVENS.

³ *the fat ribs of peace*

Must by the hungry now be fed upon:] This word *now* seems a very idle term here, and conveys no satisfactory idea. An antithesis, and opposition of terms, so perpetual with our author, requires:

Must by the hungry war be fed upon.

War, demanding a large expence, is very poetically said to be *hungry*, and to prey on the wealth and *fat* of *peace*.

WARBURTON.

This emendation is better than the former word, but yet not necessary. Sir T. Hanmer reads — *hungry maw*, with less deviation from the common reading, but with not so much force or elegance as *war*. JOHNSON.

C c 2

BAST. Bell, book, and candle³ shall not drive
me back,
When gold and silver beckons me to come on.
I leave your highness: — Grandam, I will pray

Either emendation may be unnecessary. Perhaps, the *hungry* now is *this hungry instant*. Shakspeare uses the word *now* as a substantive, in *Measure for Measure*:

“ ——— till this very now,

“ When men were fond, I smil'd and wonder'd how.”

STEEVENS.

The meaning, I think, is, “ — the fat ribs of peace must now be fed upon by the hungry troops,” — to whom some share of this ecclesiastical spoil would naturally fall. The expression, like many other of our author's, is taken from the sacred writings: “ And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation.” 107th *Psalms*. — Again: “ He hath filled the hungry with good things,” &c. *St. Luke*, i. 53.

This interpretation is supported by the passage in the old play, which is here imitated:

“ Philip, I make thee chief in this affair;

“ Ranlack their abbeys, cloysters, priories,

“ Convert their coin unto my soldiers' use.”

When I read this passage in the old play, the first idea that suggested itself was, that a word had dropped out at the press, in the line before us, and that our author wrote:

Must by the hungry soldiers now be fed on.

But the interpretation above given renders any alteration unnecessary. MALONE.

³ Bell, book, and candle —] In an account of the Romish curse given by Dr. Grey, it appears that three candles were extinguished, one by one, in different parts of the execration. JOHNSON.

I meet with the same expression in *Ram-Alley*, or *Merry Tricks*, 1611:

“ I'll have a priest shall mumble up a marriage

“ Without bell, book, or candle.” STEEVENS.

In Archbishop Winchelsea's sentences of excommunication, anno 1298, (see Johnson's *Ecclesiastical Laws*, Vol. II.) it is directed that the sentence against infringers of certain articles should be “ — throughout explained in order in English, with bells tolling, and candles lighted, that it may cause the greater dread; for laymen have greater regard to this solemnity, than to the effect of such sentences.” See Doddsley's *Old Plays*, Vol. XII. p. 397, edit. 1780.

REED.

(If ever I remember to be holy,
For your fair safety; so I kiss your hand.

ELI. Farewell, my gentle cousin.

K. JOHN.

Coz, farewell.

[Exit Bastard.

ELI. Come hither, little kinsman; hark, a word.

[She takes ARTHUR aside.

K. JOHN. Come hither, Hubert. O my gentle
Hubert,

We owe thee much; within this wall of flesh
There is a soul, counts thee her creditor,
And with advantage means to pay thy love:
And, my good friend, thy voluntary oath
Lives in this bosom, dearly cherished.

Give me thy hand. I had a thing to say, —

But I will fit it with some better time.⁴

By heaven, Hubert, I am almost ashamed

To say what good respect I have of thee.

HUB. I am much bounden to your majesty.

K. JOHN. Good friend, thou hast no cause to say
so yet:

But thou shalt have; and creep time ne'er so
slow,

Yet it shall come, for me to do thee good,

I had a thing to say, — But let it go:

The sun is in the heaven; and the proud day,

Attended with the pleasures of the world,

⁴ — with some better time.] The old copy reads — *tune*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. The same mistake has happened in *Twelfth Night*. See that play, Vol. V. p. 279, n. 8. In *Macbeth*, Act IV. sc. ult. we have — "This *time* goes manly," instead of — "This *tune* goes manly." MALONE.

In the handwriting of Shakspeare's age, the words *time* and *tune* are scarcely to be distinguished from each other. STEEVENS.

Is all too wanton, and too full of gawds,⁵
 To give me audience:—If the midnight bell
 Did, with his iron tongue and brazen mouth,
 Sound one unto the drowsy race of night;⁶

⁵ — full of gawds,] Gawds are any showy ornaments. So, in *The Dumb Knight*, 1633:

“To caper in his grave, and with vain gawds

“Trick up his coffin.”

See *Midsummer Night's Dream*, Vol. VII. p. 7. n. 8. STEEVENS.

⁶ Sound one unto the drowsy race of night;] Old copy — Sound on —. STEEVENS.

We should read — Sound one —. WARBURTON.

I should suppose the meaning of—*sound on*, to be this: *If the midnight bell, by repeated strokes, was to hasten away the race of beings who are busy at that hour, or quicken night itself in its progress; the morning bell (that is, the bell that strikes one) could not, with strict propriety, be made the agent; for the bell has ceased to be in the service of night, when it proclaims the arrival of day. Sound on may also have a peculiar propriety, because by the repetition of the strokes at twelve, it gives a much more forcible warning than when it only strikes one.*

Such was once my opinion concerning the old reading; but on re-consideration, its propriety cannot appear more doubtful to any one than to myself.

It is too late to talk of hastening the night when the arrival of the morning is announced; and I am afraid that the repeated strokes have less of solemnity than the single notice, as they take from the horror and awful silence here described as so propitious to the dreadful purposes of the king. Though the hour of *one* be not the natural midnight, it is yet the most solemn moment of the poetical one; and Shakspeare himself has chosen to introduce his Ghost in *Hamlet*.

“The bell then beating *one*.” STEEVENS.

The word *one* is here, as in many other passages in these plays, written *on* in the old copy. Mr. Theobald made the correction. He likewise substituted *unto for into*, the reading of the original copy; a change that requires no support. In Chaucer and other old writers *one* is usually written *on*. See Mr. Tyrwhitt's Glossary to *The Canterbury Tales*. So *once* was anciently written *ons*. And it should seem from a quibbling passage in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, that *one*, in some counties at least, was pronounced in our author's time as if written *on*. Hence the transcriber's ear might easily have deceived him. One of the persons whom I employed

If this fame were a churchyard where we stand,
And thou possessed with a thousand wrongs;

to read aloud to me each sheet of the present work [Mr. Malone's edition of our author] before it was printed off, constantly founded the word *one* in this manner. He was a native of Herefordshire.

The instances that are found in the original editions of our author's plays, in which *on* is printed instead of *one*, are so numerous, that there cannot, in my apprehension, be the smallest doubt that *one* is the true reading in the line before us. Thus, in *Coriolanus*, edit. 1623, p. 15:

" — This double worship, —

" Where *on* part does disdain with cause, the other

" Insult without all reason."

Again, in *Cymbeline*, 1623, p. 380:

" — perchance he spoke not; but,

" Like a full-acorn'd boar, a Jarmen *on*," &c.

Again, in *Romeo and Juliet*, 1623, p. 66:

" And thou, and Romeo, prefs *on* heavie bier."

Again, in *The Comedy of Errors*, 1623, p. 94:

" *On*, whose hard heart is button'd up with steel."

Again, in *All's well that ends well*, 1623, p. 240: "A good traveller is something at the latter end of a dinner, — but *on* that lies three thirds," &c.

Again, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, quarto, 1598:

" *On*, whom the mulick of his own vain tongue —."

Again, *ibid.* edit 1623, p. 133:

" *On*, her hairs were gold, crystal the other's eyes."

The same spelling is found in many other books. So, in Holland's *Suetonius*, 1606, p. 14: — he caught from *on* of them of trumpet," &c.

I should not have produced so many passages to prove a fact of which no one can be ignorant, who has the *slightest knowledge* of the early editions of these plays, or of our old writers, had not the author of *Remarks*, &c. on the last Edition of *Shakspeare*, asserted, with that *modesty and accuracy* by which his pamphlet is distinguished, that the observation contained in the former part of this note was made by one totally unacquainted with the old copies, and that "it would be difficult to find a *single instance*" in which *on* and *one* are confounded in those copies.

I suspect that we have too hastily in this line substituted *unto* for *into*; for *into* seems to have been frequently used for *unto* in Shakspeare's time. So, in Harfnet's *Declaration*, &c. 1603: " — when the nimble Vice would skip up nimbly — *into* the devil's neck."

Or if that furly spirit, melancholy,
 Had bak'd thy blood, and made it heavy, thick;
 (Which, else, runs tickling up and down the veins,
 Making that idiot; laughter, keep men's eyes,
 And strain their cheeks to idle merriment,
 A passion hateful to my purposes;))
 Or if that thou could'st see me without eyes,
 Hear me without thine ears, and make reply
 Without a tongue, using conceit alone,⁷
 Without eyes, ears, and harmful sound of words;
 Then, in despite of brooded⁸ watchful day,

Again, in Daniel's *Civil Wars*, B. IV. folio., 1602:

"She doth conspire to have him made away,
 "Thrust *thereinto* not only with her pride,
 "But by her father's counsel and consent."

Again, in our poet's *King Henry V*:

"Which to reduce *into* our former favour——."

Again, in his Will:—"I commend my soul *into* the hands of God,
 my creator."

Again, in *King Henry VIII*:

"—— Yes, that goodness

"Of gleaning all the land's wealth *into* one."

i. e. *into* one man. Here we should now certainly write "*unto* one."

Independently indeed of what has been now stated, *into* ought
 to be restored. So, Marlowe in his *King Edward II*. 1598:

"I'll thunder such a peal *into* his eares," &c. MALONE.

Shakspeare may be restored into obscurity. I retain Mr. Theobald's correction; for though "thundering a peal *into* a man's ears" is good English, I do not perceive that such an expression as "*founding one into a drowsy race*," is countenanced by any example hitherto produced. STEEVENS.

⁷ —— *using conceit alone*,] *Conceit* here, as in many other places, signifies *conception*, thought. So, in *K. Richard III*:

"There's some *conceit* or other likes him well,

"When that he bids good-morrow with such spirit."

MALONE.

⁸ —— *brooded* ——] So the old copy. Mr. Pope reads — *broad-ey'd*, which alteration, however elegant, may be unnecessary. All animals while *brooded*, i. e. *with a brood of young ones under their protection*, are remarkably vigilant. — The King says of Hamlet:

"—— something's in his soul

"O'er which his melancholy fits at *brood*."

I would into thy bosom pour my thoughts:
But ah, I will not:—Yet I love thee well;
And, by my troth, I think, thou lov'st me well.

HUB. So well, that what you bid me undertake,
Though that my death were adjunct to my act,
By heaven, I'd do't.

K. JOHN. Do not I know, thou would'st?
Good Hubert, Hubert, Hubert, throw thine eye
On yon young boy: I'll tell thee what, my friend,
He is a very serpent in my way;
And, wherefoe'er this foot of mine doth tread,
He lies before me: Dost thou understand me?
Thou art his keeper.

HUB. And I'll keep him so,
That he shall not offend your majesty.

K. JOHN. Death.

HUB. My lord?

K. JOHN. A grave.

HUB. He shall not live.

K. JOHN. Enough.

I could be merry now: Hubert, I love thee;
Well, I'll not say what I intend for thee:
Remember.⁹ ——— Madam, fare you well:
I'll send those powers o'er to your majesty.

Milton also, in *L'Allegro*, desires Melancholy to—

“ — Find out some uncouth cell

“ Where brooding darkness spreads his jealous wings:”
plainly alluding to the *watchfulness* of fowls while they are sitting.

STEEVENS.

Brooded, I apprehend, is here used, with our author's usual licence, for *brooding*; i. e. day, who is as vigilant, as ready with open eye to mark what is done in his presence, as an animal at brood. MALONE.

⁹ Remember.] This is one of the scenes to which may be

ELI. My blessing go with thee!

K. JOHN. For England, cousin :^a
 Hubert shall be your man, attend on you
 With all true duty.— On toward Calais, ho!
[*Exeunt.*

S C E N E IV.

The same. The French King's Tent.

Enter King PHILIP, LEWIS, PANDULPH, and Attendants.

K. PHI. So, by a roaring tempest on the flood,
 A whole armado³ of convicted fail⁴
 Is scatter'd, and disjoin'd from fellowship.

promised a lasting commendation. Art could add little to its perfection, and time itself can substract nothing from its beauties.

STEEVENS.

^a *For England, cousin :*] The old copy—

For England, cousin, go :

I have omitted the last useless and redundant word, which the eye of the compositor seems to have caught from the preceding hemistich. STEEVENS.

King John, after he had taken Arthur prisoner, sent him to the town of Falaise in Normandy, under the care of Hubert, his Chamberlain; from whence he was afterwards removed to Rouen, and delivered to the custody of Robert de Veypont. Here he was secretly put to death. MALONE.

³ *A whole armado—*] This similitude, as little as it makes for the purpose in hand, was, I do not question, a very taking one when the play was first represented; which was a winter or two at most after the Spanish invasion in 1588. It was in reference likewise to that glorious period that Shakspeare concludes his play in that triumphant manner:

" This England never did, nor never shall,

" Lie at the proud foot of a conqueror," &c.

But the whole play abounds with touches relative to the then posture of affairs. WARBURTON.

This play, so far as I can discover, was not played till a long time after the defeat of the *armado*. The old play, I think, wants

PAND. Courage and comfort! all shall yet go well.

K. PHI. What can go well, when we have run so ill?

Are we not beaten? Is not Angiers lost?
Arthur ta'en prisoner? divers dear friends slain?
And bloody England into England gone,
O'erbearing interruption, spite of France?

LEW. What he hath won, that hath he fortified:

So hot a speed with such advice dispos'd,
Such temperate order in so fierce a cause,⁵
Doth want example: Who hath read, or heard,
Of any kindred action like to this?

K. PHI. Well could I bear that England hath this praise,
So we could find some pattern of our shame,

this simile. The commentator should not have affirmed what he can only guess. JOHNSON.

Armado is a Spanish word signifying a *fleet of war*. The *armado* in 1588 was called so by way of distinction. STEEVENS.

' — of convicted *sail*—] Overpowered, baffled, destroyed. To *convict* and to *convince* were in our author's time synonymous. See Minsheu's *Diâ*. 1617: "To *convict*, or *convince*, a Lat. *convictus*, overcome." So, in *Macbeth*:

" ——— their malady *convinces*

" The great assay of art."

Mr. Pope, who ejected from the text almost every word that he did not understand, reads—*collected sail*, and the change was too hastily adopted by the subsequent editors.

See also Florio's *Italian Diâ*. 1598. "*Convitto*, vanquished, convicted, convinced." MALONE.

⁵ — in *so fierce a cause*,] We should read *course*, i. e. *march*. The Oxford editor condescends to this emendation.

WARBURTON,

Change is needless. A *fierce cause* is a cause conducted with precipitation. "*Fierce wretchedness*," in *Timon*, is, *hasty, sudden misery*. STEEVENS.

Enter CONSTANCE.

Look, who comes here ! a grave unto a soul ;
Holding the eternal spirit, against her will,
In the vile prison of afflicted breath :⁶—
I pr'ythee, lady, go away with me.

⁶ — a grave unto a soul ;

Holding the eternal spirit, against her will,

In the vile prison of afflicted breath :] I think we should read *earth*. The passage seems to have been copied from Sir Thomas More: " If the body be to the soule a prison, how strait a prison maketh he the body, that stuffeth it with ruff-raff, that the soule can have no room to stirre itself—but is, as it were, enclosed not in a prison, but in a grave." FARMER.

Perhaps the old reading is justifiable. So, in *Measure for Measure*:

" To be imprison'd in the viewless winds." STEEVENS.

It appears from the amendment proposed by Farmer, and by the quotation adduced by Steevens in support of the old reading; that they both consider this passage in the same light, and suppose that King Philip intended to say, " that the breath was the prison of the soul;" but I think they have mistaken the sense of it; and that by " the vile prison of afflicted breath," he means the same vile prison in which the breath is confined; that is, the body.

In the second scene of the fourth act, K. John says to Hubert, speaking of what passed in his own mind:

" Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,

" This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,

" Hostility and civil tumult reign."

And Hubert says in the following scene:

" If I, in act, consent, or sin of thought,

" Be guilty of the stealing that sweet breath

" Which was embounded in this beauteous clay,

" May hell want pains enough to torture me!"

It is evident that, in this last passage, the breath is considered as *embounded* in the body; but I will not venture to assert that the same inference may with equal certainty be drawn from the former.

M. MASON.

There is surely no need of change. " The vile prison of afflicted breath," is the body, the prison in which the *distressed soul* is confined.

CONST. Lo, now ! now see the issue of your peace!

K. PHI. Patience, good lady! comfort, gentle Constance!

CONST. No, I defy' all counsel, all redress,
But that which ends all counsel, true redress,
Death, death:—O amiable lovely death!
Thou odoriferous stench! sound rottenness!
Arise forth from the couch of lasting night,
Thou hate and terror to prosperity,
And I will kiss thy detestable bones;
And put my eyeballs in thy vaulty brows;
And ring these fingers with thy household worms;
And stop this gap of breath⁸ with fulsome dust,
And be a carrion monster like thyself:
Come, grin on me; and I will think thou smilest,
And buss thee as thy wife!⁹ Misery's love,²
O, come to me!

We have the same image in *K. Henry VI. Part III*:

"Now my *soul's* palace is become her *prison*."

Again, more appositely, in his *Rape of Lucrece*:

"Even here she sheathed in her harmless breast

"A harmful knife, that thence her soul unsheath'd;

"That blow did bail it from the deep unrest

"Of that polluted *prison* where it *breath'd*." MALONE.

⁷ No, I defy, &c.] To *defy* anciently signified to *refuse*. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

"I do *defy* thy commiseration." STEEVENS.

⁸ And stop this gap of breath—] The *gap of breath* is the mouth; the outlet from whence the breath issues. MALONE.

⁹ And buss thee as thy wife!] Thus the old copy. The word *buss*, however, being now only used in vulgar language, our modern editors have exchanged it for *kiss*. The former is used by Drayton, in the third canto of his *Barons' Wars*, where Queen Isabel says:

"And we by signs sent many a secret *buss*."

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, B. III. c. x:

"But every satyre first did give a *buss*

"To Hellenore; so *busses* did abound."

K. PHI. O fair affliction, peace.

CONST. No, no, I will not, having breath to cry:—

O, that my tongue were in the thunder's mouth!
Then with a passion would I shake the world;
And rouse from sleep that fell anatomy,
Which cannot hear a lady's feeble voice,
Which scorns a modern invocation.⁴

PAND. Lady, you utter madness, and not sorrow.

CONST. Thou art not holy⁵ to belie me so;
I am not mad: this hair I tear, is mine;
My name is Constance; I was Geoffrey's wife;
Young Arthur is my son, and he is lost:
I am not mad;—I would to heaven, I were!
For then, 'tis like I should forget myself:
O, if I could, what grief should I forget!—
Preach some philosophy to make me mad,

Again, Stanyhurst the translator of *Virgil*, 1582, renders

" — — oscula libavit natæ — —

" Buſt his prittye parrat prauing," &c. STEEVENS.

² *Misery's love*, &c.] Thou, death, who art *courted* by *Misery* to come to his relief, O come to me. So before:

" Thou *hate* and terror to *prosperity*." MALONE.

⁴ — — *modern invocation*.] It is hard to say what Shakspeare means by *modern*: it is not opposed to *ancient*. In *All's well that ends well*, speaking of a girl in contempt, he uses this word: "*her modern grace*." It apparently means something *slight* and *inconsiderable*. JOHNSON.

Modern, is *trite*, *ordinary*, *common*.

So† in *As you like it*:

" Full of wise saws, and *modern* instances."

Again, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" As we greet *modern* friends withal." STEEVENS:

⁵ *Thou art not holy* —] The word *not*, which is not in the old copy, (evidently omitted by the carelessness of the transcriber, or compositor,) was inserted in the fourth folio. MALONE.

And thou shalt be canoniz'd, cardinal ;
 For, being not mad, but sensible of grief,
 My reasonable part produces reason
 How I may be deliver'd of these woes,
 And teaches me to kill or hang myself :
 If I were mad, I should forget my son ;
 Or madly think, a babe of clouts were he :
 I am not mad ; too well, too well I feel
 The different plague of each calamity.

K. PHI. Bind up those tresses : ⁶ O, what love I
 note

In the fair multitude of those her hairs !
 Where but by chance a silver drop hath fallen,
 Even to that drop ten thousand wiry friends ⁷
 Do glew themselves in sociable grief ;

⁶ *Bind up those tresses :*] It was necessary that Constance should be interrupted, because a passion so violent cannot be borne long. I with the following speeches had been equally happy ; but they only serve to show, how difficult it is to maintain the pathetick long. JOHNSON.

⁷ — *wiry friends* —] The old copy reads — *wiry fiends*. *Wiry* is an adjective used by Heywood, in his *Silver Age*, 1613 :

“ My vassal furies, with their *wiry* strings,

“ Shall lash thee hence.” STEEVENS.

Mr. Pope made the emendation. MALONE.

Fiends is obviously a typographical error. As the epithet *wiry* is here attributed to *hair* ; so, in another description the *hair* of Apollo supplies the office of *wire*. In the *Instructions to the commissioners for the choice of a wife for Prince Arthur*, it is directed “ to note the eye-browes” of the young Queen of Naples (who, after the death of Arthur, was married to Henry VIII. and divorced by him for the sake of Anna Bulloyn). They answer, “ Her browes are of a browne beare, very small, like a *wyre* of beare.” Thus also, Gascoigne :

“ First for her head, the hairs were not of gold,

“ But of some other metall farre more fine,

“ Wherof each crinet seemed to behold.

“ Like glistring *wyars* against the sunne that shine.”

HENLEY.

Like true, inseparable, faithful loves,
Sticking together in calamity.

CONST. To England, if you will.*

K. PHI. Bind up your hairs.

CONST. Yes, that I will; And wherefore will I
do it?

I tore them from their bonds; and cried aloud,

O that these hands could so redeem my son,

As they have given these hairs their liberty!

But now I envy at their liberty,

And will again commit them to their bonds,

Because my poor child is a prisoner.—

And, father cardinal, I have heard you say,

That we shall see and know our friends in heaven:

If that be true, I shall see my boy again;

For, since the birth of Cain, the first male child,

To him that did but yesterday *suspire*,⁹

There was not such a gracious creature born.²

* *To England if you will.*] Neither the French king nor Pandulph, has said a word of England, since the entry of Constance. Perhaps therefore, in despair, she means to address the absent King John: "Take my son to England, if you will;"—now that he is in your power, I have no prospect of seeing him again. It is therefore of no consequence to me where he is. MALONE.

⁹ — *but yesterday suspire,*] To *suspire* in Shakspeare, I believe, only means to *breathe*. So, in *K. Henry IV.* Part II:

"Did he *suspire*, that light and weightless down

"Perforce must move."

Again, in a Copy of Verses prefixed to Thomas Powell's *Passionate Poet*, 1601:

"Beleeve it, I *suspire* no fresher aire,

"Than are my hopes of thee, and they stand faire."

STEEVENS.

² — *a gracious creature born.*] Gracious, i. e. *graceful*. So, in *Albion's Triumph*, a Masque, 1631:

"— on the which (*the freeze*) were festoons of several fruits in their natural colours, on which, in *gracious* postures, lay children sleeping."

But now will canker sorrow eat my bud,
 And chafe the native beauty from his cheek,
 And he will look as hollow as a ghost;
 As dim and meagre as an ague's fit;
 And so he'll die; and, rising so again,
 When I shall meet him in the court of heaven
 I shall not know him: therefore never, never
 Must I behold my pretty Arthur more.

PAND. You hold too heinous a respect of grief.

CONST. He talks to me, that never had a son.³

K. PHI. You are as fond of grief, as of your child.

CONST. Grief fills the room up of my absent child,⁴

Lies in his bed, walks up and down with me;

Again, in the same piece: "—— they stood about him, not in set ranks, but in several *gracious* postures." STEEVENS.

A passage quoted by Mr. Steevens from Marston's *Malcontent*, 1604, induces me to think that *gracious* likewise in our author's time included the idea of *beauty*: "—— he is the most exquisite in forging of veins, spright'ning of eyes, — sleeking of skinner, blushing of cheeks, — blanching and bleaching of teeth, that ever made an ould lady *gracious* by torch-light." MALONE.

³ *He talks to me, that never had a son.*] To the same purpose Macduff observes—

"He has no children."

This thought occurs also in *King Henry VI.* Part III.

STEEVENS.

⁴ *Grief fills the room up of my absent child,*]

"Perfruitur lachrymis, & amat pro confuge lacum."

Lucan, Lib. IX.

Maynard, a French poet, has the same thought:

"Qui me console, excite ma colere,

"Et le repos est un bien que je crains:

"Mon deuil me plait, & me doit toujours plaire,

"Il me tient lieu de celle que je plains." MALONE.

VOL. XI.

D d

And bitter shame hath spoil'd the sweet world's
taste,⁷

That it yields naught, but shame, and bitterness.

PAND. Before the curing of a strong disease,
Even in the instant of repair and health,
The fit is strongest; evils, that take leave,
On their departure most of all show evil:
What have you lost by losing of this day?

LEW. All days of glory, joy, and happiness.

PAND. If you had won it, certainly, you had.
No, no: when fortune means to men most good,
She looks upon them with a threatening eye.
'Tis strange, to think how much king John hath lost
In this which he accounts so clearly won:
Are not you griev'd, that Arthur is his prisoner?

LEW. As heartily, as he is glad he hath him.

PAND. Your mind is all as youthful as your blood.
Now hear me speak, with a prophetick spirit;
For even the breath of what I mean to speak
Shall blow each dust, each straw; each little rub,
Out of the path which shall directly lead
Thy foot to England's throne; and, therefore, mark.

2 — *the sweet world's taste,*] The old copy — *sweet word.*

STEEVENS.

The *sweet word* is *life*; which, says the speaker, is no longer sweet, yielding now nothing but shame and bitterness. Mr. Pope, with some plausibility, but certainly without necessity, reads — *the sweet world's taste.* MALONE.

I prefer Mr. Pope's reading, which is sufficiently justified by the following passage in *Hamlet*:

"How weary, *stale, flat* and unprofitable

"Seem to me all the uses of this world!"

Our present rage for *restoration* from ancient copies, may induce some of our readers to exclaim, with Othello, — "*Chaos is come again.*" STEEVENS.

D d 2

John hath seiz'd Arthur ; and it cannot be,
 That, whiles warm life plays in that infant's veins,
 The misplac'd John should entertain an hour,
 One minute, nay, one quiet breath of rest :
 A scepter, snatch'd with an unruly hand,
 Must be as boisterously maintain'd as gain'd :
 And he, that stands upon a slippery place,
 Makes nice of no vile hold to stay him up :
 That John may stand, then Arthur needs must fall ;
 So be it, for it cannot be but so.

LEW. But what shall I gain by young Arthur's fall?

PAND. You, in the right of lady Blanch your wife,

May then make all the claim that Arthur did.

LEW. And lose it, life and all, as Arthur did.

PAND. How green you are, and fresh in this old world !⁸

John lays you plots ;⁹ the times conspire with you :
 For he, that sleeps his safety in true blood,⁸
 Shall find but bloody safety, and untrue.
 This act, so evilly born, shall cool the hearts

⁸ *How green, &c.*] *Hall* in his Chronicle of Richard III. says,
 " — what neede in that grene worlde the protector had," &c.

HFENDERSON.

⁹ *John lays you plots ;*] That is, lays plots, which must be serviceable to you. Perhaps our author wrote — *your* plots. John is doing your business. MALONE.

The old reading is undoubtedly the true one. A similar phrase occurs in the First Part of *K. Henry VI* :

" He writes me here, — that," &c.

Again, in the Second Part of the same play — " He would have carried you a fore-hand shaft," &c. STEEVENS.

⁸ — *true blood,*] The blood of him that has the just claim.

JOHNSON.

The expression seems to mean no more than *innocent blood* in general. RITSON.

Of all his people, and freeze up their zeal;
 That none so small advantage shall step forth,
 To check his reign, but they will cherish it:
 No natural exhalation in the sky,
 No scape of nature,³ no distemper'd day,
 No common wind, no custom'd event,
 But they will pluck away his natural cause,
 And call them meteors, prodigies, and signs,
 Abortives, presages, and tongues of heaven,
 Plainly denouncing vengeance upon John.

LEW. May be, he will not touch young Arthur's
 life,

But hold himself safe in his prisonment,

PAND. O, sir, when he shall hear of your approach,
 If that young Arthur be not gone already,
 Even at that news he dies: and then the hearts
 Of all his people shall revolt from him,
 And kiss the lips of unacquainted change;
 And pick strong matter of revolt, and wrath,
 Out of the bloody fingers' ends of John.
 Methinks, I see this hurly all on foot;
 And, O, what better matter breeds for you,
 Than I have nam'd!⁴—The bastard Faulconbridge
 Is now in England, ransacking the church,
 Offending charity: If but a dozen French

³ *No scape of nature,*] The old copy reads:—*No scope,* &c.

STEEVENS.

It was corrected by Mr. Pope. The word *abortives* in the latter part of this speech, referring apparently to these *scapes of nature*, confirms the emendation that has been made. MALONE.

The author very finely calls a *monstrous birth*, an *escape of nature*. As if it were produced while she was busy elsewhere, or intent upon some other thing. WARBURTON.

⁴ *And, O, what better matter breeds for you,*

Than I have nam'd!] I believe we should read—*lo!* instead of *O*. M. MASON.

Were there in arms, they would be as a call⁵
 To train ten thousand English to their side;
 Or, as a little snow,⁶ tumbled about,
 Anon becomes a mountain. O noble Dauphin,
 Go with me to the king: 'Tis wonderful,
 What may be wrought out of their discontent:
 Now that their souls are topfull of offence,
 For England go; I will whet on the king.

LEW. Strong reasons make strong actions: Let
 us go;
 If you say, ay, the king will not say, no. [*Exeunt.*

⁵ — *they would be as a call* —] The image is taken from the manner in which birds are sometimes caught; one being placed for the purpose of drawing others to the net, by his note or *call*.

MALONE.

⁶ *Or, as a little snow,*] Bacon, in his *History of Henry VII.* speaking of Simnel's march, observes, that "their snow-ball did not gather as it went." JOHNSON.

⁷ — *strong actions:*] The oldest copy reads — *strange actions:* the folio 1632 — *strong.* STEEVENS.

The editor of the second folio for *strange* substituted *strong*; and the two words so nearly resemble each other that they might certainly have been easily confounded. But in the present instance I see no reason for departing from the reading of the original copy; which is perfectly intelligible. MALONE.

The repetition in the second folio is perfectly in our author's manner, and is countenanced by the following passage in *King Henry V*:

"Think we King Harry *strong*,

"And, princes, look, you *strongly* arm to meet him."

STEEVENS.

ACT IV. SCENE I.

Northampton.⁸ *A Room in the Castle.*

Enter HUBERT, and two Attendants.

HUB. Heat me these irons hot; and, look thou stand

Within the arras: when I strike my foot
Upon the bosom of the ground, rush forth;
And bind the boy, which you shall find with me,
Fast to the chair: be heedful: hence, and watch.

1 ATTEND. I hope, your warrant will bear out
the deed.

HUB. Uncleanly scruples! Fear not you: look
to't.— [*Exeunt Attendants.*]

Young lad, come forth; I have to say with you.

Enter ARTHUR.

ARTH. Good morrow, Hubert.

HUB. Good morrow, little prince.

⁸ *Northampton.*] The fact is, as has been already stated, that Arthur was first confined at Falaise, and afterwards at Rouen in Normandy, where he was put to death.— Our author has deviated in this particular from the history, and brought King John's nephew to England; but there is no circumstance either in the original play, or in this of Shakspeare, to point out the particular castle in which he is supposed to be confined. The castle of Northampton has been mentioned in some modern editions as the place, merely because in the first act King John seems to have been in that town. In the old copy there is no where any notice of place. MALONE.

ARTH. As little prince (having so great a title
To be mote prince,) as may be.—You are sad.

HUB. Indeed, I have been merrier.

ARTH.

Mercy on me!

Methinks, no body should be sad but I:

Yet, I remember, when I was in France,

Young gentlemen would be as sad as night,

Only for wantonneſs.⁹ By my christendom,*

⁹ *Young gentlemen, &c.*] It should seem that this affectation had found its way into England, as it is ridiculed by Ben Jonſon in the character of Maſter Stephen in *Every Man in his Humour*, 1601. Again, in *Questions concerning Conie-hood, and the nature of the Conie*, &c. 1595! "That conie-hood which proceedes of Melancholy, is, when in feaſtings appointed for merriment, this kind of conie-man ſits like Mopſus or Corydon, blockiſh, never laughing, never ſpeaking, but ſo bearish'tie as if he would devour all the companie; which he doth to this end, that the gueſts might mutter how this his deep melancholy argueth great learning in him, and an intentment to moſt weighty affaires and heavenlie ſpeculations." Again, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Queen of Corinth*, Onoſ ſays:

"Come let's be melancholy."

Again, in Lyly's *Midas*, 1592: "Melancholy! is melancholy a word for a barber's mouth? Thou ſhould'ſt ſay, heavy, dull, and doliſh: melancholy is the creſt of courtiers, and now every baſe companion, &c. ſays he is melancholy." Again, in *The Life and Death of the Lord Cromwell* 1613:

"My nobility is wonderful melancholy.—"

"Is it not moſt gentleman-like to be melancholy?"

STEEVENS.

Lyly, in his *Midas*, ridicules the affectation of melancholy: "Now every baſe companion, being in his muſle ſubles, ſays, he is melancholy.—Thou ſhould'ſt ſay thou art lumpiſh. If thou encroach on our courtly terms, wee'll trounce thee." FARMER.

I doubt whether our author had any authority for attributing this ſpecies of affectation to the French. He generally aſcribes the manners of England to all other countries. MALONE.

* — By my christendom.] This word is uſed both here and in *All's well that ends well*, for baptiſm, or rather the baptiſmal name: nor is this uſe of the word peculiar to our author. Lyly, his predecessor, has employed the word in the ſame way: "Concerning the body, as there is no gentlewoman ſo curious to have him in

So I were out of prifon, and kept fleep,
 I fhould be as merry as the day is long;
 And fo I would be here, but that I doubt
 My uncle practifes more harm to me:
 He is afraid of me, and I of him:
 Is it my fault that I was Geffrey's fon?
 No, indeed, is't not; And I would to heaven,
 I were your fon, fo you would love me, Hubert.

HUB. If I talk to him, with his innocent prate
 He will awake my mercy, which lies dead:
 Therefore I will be fudden, and defpatch. [*Afide.*]

ARTH. Are you fick, Hubert? you look pale
 to-day:

In footh, I would you were a little fick;
 That I might fit all night, and watch with you:
 I warrant, I love you more than you do me.

HUB. His words do take poffeffion of my bofom.—
 Read here, young Arthur. [*Showing a paper.*] How
 now, foolifh rheum! [*Afide.*]

Turning difpiteous torture out of door!
 I muft be brief; left refolution drop
 Out at mine eyes, in tender womanifh tears.—
 Can you not read it? is it not fair writ?

ARTH. Too fairly, Hubert, for fo foul effect:
 Muft you with hot irons burn out both mine eyes?

HUB. Young boy, I muft.

ARTH. And will you?

HUB. And I will.

ARTH. Have you the heart? When your head did
 but ake,

print, fo there is no one fo carelefs to have him a wretch, — only
 his right fhape to fhew him a man, his *chriſtendome* to prove his
 faith." *Euptues and his England*, 1581. See alfo Vol. IX. p. 21.
 n. 4. MALONE.

I knit my handkerchief about your brows,
 (The best I had, a princess wrought it me,)
 And I did never ask it you again:
 And with my hand at midnight held your head;
 And, like the watchful minutes to the hour,
 Still and anon cheer'd up the heavy time;
 Saying, What lack you? and, Where lies your grief?
 Or, What good love may I perform for you?
 Many a poor man's son would have lain still,
 And ne'er have spoke a loving word to you;
 But you at your sick service had a prince.
 Nay, you may think, my love was crafty love,
 And call it, cunning; Do, an if you will:
 If heaven be pleas'd that you must use me ill,
 Why, then you must. — Will you put out mine eyes?
 These eyes, that never did, nor never shall,
 So much as frown on you?

HUB. I have sworn to do it;
 And with hot irons must I burn them out.

ARTH. Ah, none, but in this iron age, would do it!
 The iron of itself, though heat red-hot,³
 Approaching near these eyes, would drink my tears,
 And quench his fiery indignation,⁴

³ — *though heat red-hot*,] The participle *heat*, though now obsolete, was in use in our author's time. See *Twelfth Night*, Vol. V. p. 224, n. 9.

So, in the sacred writings: "He commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be *heat*." Dan. iii. 19. MALONE.

⁴ *And quench his fiery indignation*,] The old copy — *this* fiery indignation. STEEVENS.

We should read either "*its* fiery," or "*his* fiery indignation." The late reading was probably an error of the press. *His* is most in Shakspeare's style. M. MASON.

By *this* fiery indignation, however, he might mean, — the indignation *thus* produced by the iron being made red-hot for such an inhuman purpose. MALONE.

Even in the matter of mine innocence:
 Nay, after that, consume away in rust,
 But for containing fire to harm mine eye.
 Are you more stubborn-hard than hammer'd iron?
 An if an angel should have come to me,
 And told me, Hubert should put out mine eyes,
 I would not have believ'd no tongue, but Hubert's.⁵

HUB. Come forth. [*Stamps.*

Re-enter Attendants, with cord, irons, &c.

Do as I bid you do.

ARTH. O, save me, Hubert, save me! my eyes
 are out,

Even with the fierce looks of these bloody men,

HUB. Give me the iron, I say, and bind him here.

ARTH. Alas, what need you be so boist'rous-rough?
 I will not struggle, I will stand stone-still.

For heaven's sake, Hubert, let me not be bound!

Nay, hear me, Hubert! drive these men away,

And I will sit as quiet as a lamb;

I will not stir, nor wince, nor speak a word,

Nor look upon the iron angrily:

These last words are taken from the Bible. In the Epistle to the Hebrews, we read—"a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation." ch. x. v. 27. WHALLEY.

⁵ *I would not have believ'd no tongue, but Hubert's.* The old copy, and some of our modern editors, read:

I would not have believ'd him; no tongue but Hubert's.

The truth is, that the transcriber, not understanding the power of the two negatives *not* and *no*, (which are usually employed not to affirm, but to deny more forcibly,) intruded the redundant pronoun, *him*. As you like it affords an instance of the phraseology I have defended:

"Nor, I am sure, there is no force in eyes

"That can do hurt." STEEVENS.

Thrust but these men away, and I'll forgive you,
Whatever torment you do put me to.

HUB. Go, stand within; let me alone with him.

I ATTEND. I am best pleas'd to be from such a
deed. [*Exeunt Attendants.*

ARTH. Alas! I then have chid away my friend;
He hath a stern look, but a gentle heart: —
Let him come back, that his compassion may
Give life to yours.

HUB. Come, boy, prepare yourself.

ARTH. Is there no remedy?

HUB. None, but to lose your eyes.

ARTH. O heaven! — that there were but a mote
in yours, *

A grain, a dust, a gnat, a wand'ring hair,
Any annoyance in that precious sense!
Then, feeling what small things are boist'rous there,
Your vile intent must needs seem horrible.

HUB. Is this your promise? go to, hold your tongue.

ARTH. Hubert, the utterance of a brace of tongues
Must needs want pleading for a pair of eyes:
Let me not hold my tongue; let me not, Hubert!

* — — a mote in yours,] Old copy — a moth. STEEVENS.

Surely we should read — a mote. Our author, who has borrowed so much from the sacred writings, without doubt remembered, —
" And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye," &c. *Matth.* vii. 3. So, in *Hamlet*:

" A mote it is, to trouble the mind's eye."

A mote is a small particle of straw or chaff. It is likewise used by old writers for an atom.

I have since found my conjecture confirmed. *Moth* was merely the old spelling of *mote*. In the passage quoted from *Hamlet*, the word is spelt *moth* in the original copy, as it is here. So also, in the preface to Lodge's *Incaruate Devils of the Age*, 4to. 1596: " — they are in the aire, like *atomi* in *sole*, *MOTHS* in the *senne*." See also Florio's *Italian Dict.* 1598: "*Festucco*. — a *moth*, a little beam." MALONE.

Or, Hubert, if you will, cut out my tongue,⁷
 So I may keep mine eyes; O, spare mine eyes;
 Though to no use, but still to look on you!
 Lo, by my troth, the instrument is cold,
 And would not harm me.

HUB. I can heat it, boy.

ARTH. No, in good sooth; the fire is dead with
 grief,⁸

Being create for comfort, to be us'd
 In undeserv'd extremes: See else yourself;
 There is no malice in this burning coal;⁹
 The breath of heaven hath blown his spirit out,
 And strew'd repentant ashes on his head.

HUB. But with my breath I can revive it, boy.

ARTH. And if you do, you will but make it blush,
 And glow with shame of your proceedings, Hubert:
 Nay, it, perchance, will sparkle in your eyes;
 And, like a dog that is compell'd to fight,
 Snatch at his master that doth tarre him on.¹⁰

⁷ Or, Hubert, if you will, cut out my tongue,] This is according
 to nature. We imagine no evil so great as that which is near us.

⁸ — the fire is dead with grief, &c.] The sense is: the fire, be-
 ing created not to hurt, but to comfort, is dead with grief for finding
 itself used in acts of cruelty, which, being innocent, I have not
 deserved. JOHNSON.

⁹ There is no malice in this burning coal;] Dr. Grey says, "that
 no malice in a burning coal is certainly absurd, and that we should read:
 There is no malice burning in this coal." STEEVENS.

Dr. Grey's remark on this passage is an hypercriticism. The
 coal was still burning, for Hubert says, "he could revive it with
 his breath:" but it had lost for a time its power of injuring by
 the abatement of its heat. M. MASON.

¹⁰ — tarre him on.] i. e. stimulate, set him on. Supposed to
 be derived from *ταράττω*, excito: The word occurs again in
Hamlet: "— and the nation holds it no sin to tarre them on
 to controversy." Again, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

"Pride alone must tarre the mastiffs on." STEEVENS.

All things, that you should use to do me wrong,
Deny their office: only you do lack
That mercy, which fierce fire, and iron, extends,
Creatures of note for mercy-lacking uses.

HUB. Well, see to live;² I will not touch thine
eyes

For all the treasure that thine uncle owes:
Yet am I sworn, and I did purpose, boy,
With this same very iron to burn them out.

ARTH. O, now you look like Hubert! all this while
You were disguised.

HUB. Peace: no more. Adieu;
Your uncle must not know but you are dead:
I'll fill these dogged spies with false reports.
And, pretty child, sleep doubtless, and secure,
That Hubert, for the wealth of all the world,
Will not offend thee.

ARTH. O heaven! — I thank you, Hubert.

HUB. Silence; no more: Go closely in with me;³
Much danger do I undergo for thee. [*Exeunt.*

² — *see to live*;] The meaning is not, I believe, — keep your eye-sight, that you may live (for he might have lived though blind). The words, agreeably to a common idiom of our language, mean, I conceive, no more than *live*. MALONE.

See to live means only — *Continue to enjoy the means of life.*

STEEVENS.

On further consideration of these words, I believe the author meant, "Well, live, and live with the means of seeing; that is, with your eyes uninjured." MALONE.

³ — *Go closely in with me*;] i. e. secretly, privately. So, in *Albamazar*, 1610. A& III. sc. i:

"I'll entertain him here, mean while, steal you
Closely into the room," &c.

Again, in *The Atheist's Tragedy*, 1612, A& IV. sc. i:

"Enter Frisco *closely*."

Again, in Sir Henry Wotton's *Parallel*:

"That when he was free from restraint, he should *closely* take
out lodging at Greenwich." REED.

SCENE II.

The same. A Room of State in the Palace.

Enter King JOHN, crowned; PEMBROKE, SALISBURY, and other Lords. The King takes his state.

K. JOHN. Here once again we sit, once again
crown'd,⁴

And look'd upon, I hope, with cheerful eyes.

PEM. This once again, but that your highness
pleas'd,

Was once superfluous:⁵ you were crown'd before,
And that high royalty was ne'er pluck'd off;

The faiths of men ne'er stained with revolt;

Fresh expectation troubled not the land,

With any long'd-for change, or better state.

SAL. Therefore, to be possess'd with double
pomp,

To guard a title that was rich before,⁶

⁴ ——— once again crown'd, [Old copy — *against*. Corrected in the fourth folio. MALONE.

⁵ This once again, ———

Was once superfluous:] This one time more was one time more than enough. JOHNSON.

It should be remembered that King John was at present crowned for the fourth time. STEEVENS.

John's second coronation was at Canterbury in the year 1201. He was crowned a third time at the same place, after the murder of his nephew, in April 1202; probably with a view of confirming his title to the throne, his competitor no longer standing in his way. MALONE.

⁶ To guard a title that was rich before,] To guard, is to fringe. JOHNSON.

Rather, to lace. So, in *The Merchant of Venice*:

" ——— give him a livery

" More guarded than his fellows." STEEVENS.

See *Measure for Measure*, Vol. VI. p. 108-9, n. 2. MALONE.

To gild refined gold, to paint the lily,
 To throw a perfume on the violet,
 To smooth the ice, or add another hue
 Unto the rainbow, or with taper-light
 To seek the beauteous eye of heaven to garnish,
 Is wasteful, and ridiculous excess.

PEMB. But that your royal pleasure must be done,
 This act is as an ancient tale new told;⁷
 And, in the last repeating, troublesome,
 Being urged at a time unseasonable.

SAL. In this, the antique and well-noted face
 Of plain old form is much disfigured:
 And, like a shifted wind unto a sail,
 It makes the course of thoughts to fetch about;
 Startles and frights consideration;
 Makes sound opinion sick, and truth suspected,
 For putting on so new a fashion'd robe.

PEMB. When workmen strive to do better than
 well,
 They do confound their skill in covetousness:⁸
 And, oftentimes, excusing of a fault,

⁷ — as an ancient tale new told;] Had Shakspeare been a diligent examiner of his own compositions, he would not so soon have repeated an idea which he had first put into the mouth of the Dauphin:

“ Life is as tedious as a twice-told tale,
 “ Vexing the dull ear of a drowsy man.”

Mr. Malone has a remark to the same tendency. STEEVENS.

⁸ *They do confound their skill in covetousness:*] i. e. not by their avarice, but in an eager emulation, an intense desire of excelling; as in *Henry V*:

“ But if it be a sin to covet honour,
 “ I am the most offending soul alive.” THEOBALD.

So, in our author's 103d Sonnet:

“ Were it not sinful then, striving to mend,
 “ To mar the subject that before was well?”

Again, in *King Lear*:

“ Striving to better, oft we mar what's well.” MALONE.

Doth make the fault the worfe by the excuse;
 As patches, fet upon a little breach,
 Discredit more in hiding of the fault,⁹
 Than did the fault before it was fo patch'd.

SAL. To this effect, before you were new-crown'd,
 We breath'd our counsel: but it pleas'd your high-
 nefs

To overbear it; and we are all well pleas'd;
 Since all and every part of what we would,²
 Doth make a stand at what your highness will.

K. JOHN. Some reasons of this double corona-
 tion

I have possess'd you with, and think them strong;
 And more, more strong, (when lesser is my fear,)
 I shall indue you with:³ Mean time, but ask
 What you would have reform'd, that is not well;
 And well shall you perceive, how willingly
 I will both hear and grant you your requests.

⁹ — in hiding of the fault,] Fault means blemish. MALONE.

² Since all and every part of what we would,] Since the whole
 and each particular part of our wishes, &c. MALONE.

³ Some reasons of this double coronation

I have possess'd you with, and think them strong;

And more, more strong, (when lesser is my fear,)

I shall indue you with:] Mr. Theobald reads—(the lesser is my
 fear) which, in the following note, Dr. Johnson has attempted to
 explain. STEEVENS.

I have told you some reasons, in my opinion strong, and shall
 tell more yet stronger; for the stronger my reasons are, the less is my
 fear of your disapprobation. This seems to be the meaning.

JOHNSON.

And more, more strong, (when lesser is my fear,)

I shall indue you with:] The first folio reads:

— (then lesser is my fear)

The true reading is obvious enough:

— (when lesser is my fear). TYRWHITT.

I have done this emendation the justice to place it in the text.
 STEEVENS.

PEMB. Then I, (as one that am the tongue of these,

To found the purposes⁵ of all their hearts,) Both for myself and them, (but, chief of all, Your safety, for the which myself and them Bend their best studies,) heartily request The enfranchisement of Arthur; whose restraint Doth move the murmuring lips of discontent To break into this dangerous argument,— If, what in rest you have, in right you hold, Why then your fears, (which, as they say, attend The steps of wrong,) should move you to mew up Your tender kinsman,⁶ and to choke his days With barbarous ignorance, and deny his youth

⁵ To found the purposes—] To declare, to publish the desires of all those. JOHNSON.

⁶ If, what in rest you have, in right you hold, Why then your fears, (which, as they say, attend The steps of wrong,) should move you to mew up Your tender kinsman, &c.] Perhaps we should read:

If, what in wrest you have, in right you hold, —

i. e. if what you possess by an act of seizure or violence, &c.

So again, in this play:

“The imminent decay of *wrested* pomp.”

Wrest is a substantive used by Spenser, and by our author in *Troilus and Cressida*. STEEVENS.

The emendation proposed by Mr. Steevens is its own voucher. If *then* and *should* change places, and a mark of interrogation be placed after *exercise*, the full sense of the passage will be restored.

HENLEY.

Mr. Steevens's reading of *wrest* is better than his explanation. If adopted, the meaning must be— *If what you possess, or have in your hand, or grasp*. RITSON.

It is evident that the words *should* and *then*, have changed their places. M. MASON.

The construction is— If you have a good title to what you now quietly possess, why then *should* your fears move you, &c. MALONE.

Perhaps this question is elliptically expressed, and means—

“Why then is it that your fears should move you,” &c.

STEEVENS.

The rich advantage of good exercise?⁷
 That the time's enemies may not have this
 To grace occasions, let it be our suit,
 That you have bid us ask his liberty;
 Which for our goods we do no further ask,
 Than whereupon our weal, on you depending,
 Counts it your weal, he have his liberty.

K. JOHN. Let it be so; I do commit his youth

Enter HUBERT.

To your direction.—Hubert, what news with you?

PERC. This is the man should do the bloody
 deed;

He show'd his warrant to a friend of mine:
 The image of a wicked heinous fault
 Lives in his eye; that close aspect of his
 Does show the mood of a much-troubled breast;
 And I do fearfully believe, 'tis done,
 What we so fear'd he had a charge to do.

SAL. The colour of the king doth come and go,
 Between his purpose and his conscience,⁸

⁷ — *good exercise?*] In the middle ages the whole education of princes and noble youths consisted in martial exercises, &c. These could not be easily had in a prison, where mental improvements might have been afforded as well as any where else; but this sort of education never entered into the thoughts of our active, warlike, but illiterate nobility. PERCY.

⁸ *Between his purpose and his conscience,*] Between his *consciousness* of guilt, and his *design* to conceal it by fair professions.

JOHNSON.

The *purpose* of the King, which Salisbury alludes to, is that of putting Arthur to death, which he considers as not yet accomplished, and therefore supposes that there might still be a conflict in the King's mind,

“Between his *purpose* and his conscience.”

K c 2

Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles set:⁹
His passion is so ripe, it needs must break.

PEMB. And, when it breaks, * I fear, will issue
thence

The foul corruption of a sweet child's death.

K. JOHN. We cannot hold mortality's strong
hand:—

Good lords, although my will to give is living,
The fruit which you demand is gone and dead:
He tells us, Arthur is deceas'd to-night.

SAL. Indeed, we fear'd, his sickness was past cure.

PEMB. Indeed, we heard how near his death he
was,

Before the child himself felt he was sick:

This must be answer'd, either here, or hence.

K. JOHN. Why do you bend such solemn brows
on me?

So when Salisbury sees the dead body of Arthur, he says,

"It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand;

"The practise and the purpose of the king." M. MASON.

Rather, between the criminal act that he planned and commanded
to be executed, and the reproaches of his conscience consequent
on the execution of it. So, in *Coriolanus*:

"It is a purpos'd thing, and grows by plot."

We have nearly the same expressions afterwards:

"Nay, in the body of this fleshly land, [in John's own
person]

"Hostility, and civil tumult, reigns

"Between my conscience and my cousin's death." MALONE.

* Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles set:] But heralds are
not planted, I presume, in the midst betwixt two lines of battle;
though they, and trumpets, are often sent over from party to party,
to propose terms, demand a parley, &c. I have therefore ventured
to read, *sent*. THEOBALD.

Set is not fixed, but only placed; heralds must be set between
battles, in order to be sent between them. JOHNSON.

* And, when it breaks,] This is but an indelicate metaphor,
taken from an imposthumated tumour. JOHNSON.

Think you, I bear the shears of destiny?
Have I commandment on the pulse of life?

SAL. It is apparent foul-play; and 'tis shame,
That greatness should so grossly offer it:—
So thrive it in your game! and so farewell.

PEMB. Stay yet, lord Salisbury; I'll go with
thee,

And find the inheritance of this poor child;
His little kingdom of a forced grave.
That blood, which ow'd the breadth of all this isle,
Three foot of it doth hold; Bad world the while!
This must not be thus borne; this will break out
To all our sorrows, and ere long, I doubt.

[*Exeunt* Lords.]

K. JOHN. They burn in indignation; I repent;
There is no sure foundation set on blood;
No certain life achiev'd by others' death.—

Enter a Messenger.

A fearful eye thou hast; Where is that blood,
That I have seen inhabit in those cheeks?
So foul a sky clears not without a storm:
Pour down thy weather:—How goes all in France?

MESS. From France to England.³—Never such
a power

For any foreign preparation,
Was levied in the body of a land!
The copy of your speed is learn'd by them;
For, when you should be told they do prepare,
The tidings come, that they are all arriv'd.

³ *From France to England.*] The king asks how all goes in France, the messenger catches the word *goes*, and answers, that whatever is in France goes now into England. JOHNSON..

K. JOHN. O, where hath our intelligence been drunk?
Where hath it slept?⁴ Where is my mother's care?

That such an army could be drawn in France,
And she not hear of it?

MESS. My liege, her ear
Is stopp'd with dust; the first of April, died
Your noble mother: And, as I hear, my lord,
The lady Constance in a frenzy died
Three days before: but this from rumour's tongue
I idly heard; if true, or false, I know not.

K. JOHN. Withold thy speed, dreadful occasion!

O, make a league with me, till I have pleas'd
My discontented peers!—What! mother dead?
How wildly then walks my estate in France!⁵—
Under whose conduct came those powers of France,
That thou for truth giv'st out are landed here?

MESS. Under the Dauphin.

⁴ O. where hath our intelligence, been drunk?
Where hath it slept?] So, in *Macbeth*:

" ————— Was the hope drunk

" Wherein you drest yourself? hath it slept since?"

STEEVENS.

⁵ How wildly then walks my estate in France!] So, in one of the *Passon Letters*, Vol. III. p. 99: "The country of Norfolk and Suffolk stand right wildly." STEEVENS.

i. e. How ill my affairs go in France!—The verb, to *walk*, is used with great license by old writers. It often means to go; to move. So, in the *Continuation of Harding's Chronicle*, 1543: "Evil words walke far." Again, in Fenner's *Compter's Commonwealth*, 1618: "The keeper, admiring he could not bear his prisoner's tongue walk all this while," &c. MALONE.

Enter the Bastard and Peter of Pomfret.

K. JOHN. Thou hast made me giddy
With these ill tidings.—Now, what says the world
To your proceedings? do not seek to stuff
My head with more ill news, for it is full.

BAST. But, if you be afraid to hear the worst,
Then let the worst, unheard, fall on your head.

K. JOHN. Bear with me, cousin; for I was amaz'd⁶
Under the tide: but now I breathe again
Aloft the flood; and can give audience
To any tongue, speak it of what it will.

BAST. How I have sped among the clergymen,
The sums I have collected shall express.
But, as I travell'd hither through the land,
I find the people strangely fantasied;
Possess'd with rumours, full of idle dreams;
Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear:
And here's a prophet,⁷ that I brought with me
From forth the streets of Pomfret, whom I found
With many hundreds treading on his heels;
To whom he sung, in rude harsh-sounding rhymes,
That, ere the next Ascension-day at noon,
Your highness should deliver up your crown.

⁶ — I was amaz'd—] i. e. stunned, confounded. So, in *Cymbeline*: "—I am amaz'd with matter." Again, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, Vol. V. p. 203, n. 5:

"You do amaze her: hear the truth of it." STEEVENS.

⁷ And here's a prophet,] This man was a hermit in great repute with the common people. Notwithstanding the event is said to have fallen out as he had prophesied, the poor fellow was inhumanly dragged at horses' tails through the streets of Warham, and together with his son, who appears to have been even more innocent than his father, hanged afterwards upon a gibbet. See Holinshed's *Chronicle*, under the year 1213. DOUCE.

K. JOHN. Thou idle dreamer, wherefore didst thou so?

PETER. Foreknowing that the truth will fall out so.

K. JOHN. Hubert, away with him; imprison him; And on that day at noon, whereon, he says, I shall yield up my crown, let him be hang'd: Deliver him to safety,⁷ and return, For I must use thee.—O my gentle cousin,

[Exit HUBERT, with Peter.

Hear'st thou the news abroad, who are arriv'd?

BAST. The French, my lord; men's mouths are full of it:

Besides, I met lord Bigot, and lord Salisbury, (With eyes as red as new-enkindled fire,) And others more, going to seek the grave Of Arthur, who, they say,⁸ is kill'd to-night On your suggestion.

K. JOHN. Gentle kinsman, go, And thrust thyself into their companies: I have a way to win their loves again; Bring them before me.

BAST. I will seek them out.

K. JOHN. Nay, but make haste; the better foot before,——

O, let me have no subject enemies, When adverse foreigners affright my towns With dreadful pomp of stout invasion!— Be Mercury, set feathers to thy heels; And fly, like thought, from them to me again.

BAST. The spirit of the time shall teach me speed.

[Exit.

⁷ Deliver him to safety,] That is, Give him into safe custody.

⁸ — who, they say,] Old copy—whom. JOHNSON, Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

K. JOHN. Spoke like a spritful noble gentleman. —

Go after him; for he; perhaps, shall need
Some messenger betwixt me and the peers;
And be thou he.

MESS. With all my heart, my liege.

[*Exit.*

K. JOHN. My mother dead!

Re - enter HUBERT.

HUB. My lord, they say, five moons were seen
to - night: ⁹

Four fixed; and the fifth did whirl about
The other four, in wond'rous motion.

K. JOHN. Five moons?

HUB. Old men, and beldams,
in the streets

Do prophecy upon it dangerously:
Young Arthur's death is common in their mouths:
And when they talk of him, they shake their heads,
And whisper one another in the ear;
And he, that speaks, doth gripe the hearer's wrist;
Whilst he, that hears, makes fearful action,
With wrinkled brows, with nods, with rolling eyes.
I saw a smith stand with his hammer, thus,
The whilst his iron did on the anvil cool,
With open mouth swallowing a tailor's news;
Who, with his shears and measure in his hand,

⁹ — *five moons were seen to - night: &c.*] This incident is mentioned by few of our historians: I have met with it no where but in *Matthew of Westminster* and *Polydore Virgil*, with a small alteration. These kind of appearances were more common about that time than either before or since. GREY.

This incident is likewise mentioned in the old *King John*.

STEEVENS.

Standing on slippers, (which his nimble haste
Had falsely thrust upon contráry feet,) ⁹

* — *slippers, (which his nimble haste*

Had falsely thrust upon contráry feet,)] I know not how the commentators understand this important passage which in Dr. Warburton's edition is marked as eminently beautiful, and, on the whole, not without justice. But Shakspeare seems to have confounded the man's shoes with his gloves. He that is frighted or hurried may put his hand into the wrong glove, but either shoe will equally admit either foot. The author seems to be disturbed by the disorder which he describes. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson forgets that ancient *slippers* might possibly be very different from modern ones. Scott in his *Discoverie of Witchcraft* tells us: He that receiveth a mischance, will confider, whether he put not on his shirt the wrong side outwards, or his *left shoe* on his *right foot*." One of the jests of Scogan, by Andrew Borde, is how he defrauded two shoemakers, one of a *right foot* boot, and the other of a *left foot* one. And Davies in one of his epigrams, compares a man to "a soft-knit *hose* that serves each leg."

FARMER.

In *The Fleire*, 1615, is the following passage: "— This fellow is like your *upright shoe*, he will serve either foot." From this we may infer that some shoes could only be worn on the foot for which they were made. And Barrett in his *Alvarie*, 1580, as an instance of the word *wrong*, says: "— to put on his *shoos wrong*." Again, in *A merye Jest of a man that was called Howleglas*, bl. l. no date: "Howleglas had cut all the lether for the *lefte foote*. Then when his master sawe all his lether cut for the *lefte foote*, then asked he Howleglas if there belonged not to the *lefte foote* a *right foote*. Then sayd Howleglas to his maister, If that he had tolde that to me before, I would have cut them! but an it please you I shall cut as mani *right shoone* unto them." Again, in *Frofisher's 'second Voyage for the discoverie of Cataia*, 4to. bl. l. 1578: "They also beheld (to their great maruaile) a dublet of canuas made after the Englishe fashion, a shirt, a girdle, three shoes for *contrarie feet*," &c. p. 21. STEEVENS.

See Martin's *Description of the Western Islands of Scotland*, 1703, p. 207: "The generality now only wear shoes having one thin sole only, and *shaped after the right and left foot*, so that what is for one foot will not serve the other." The meaning seems to be, that the extremities of the shoes were not round or square, but were cut in an oblique angle, or assant from the great toe to the little one. See likewise, *The Philosophical Transactions abridged*,

Told of a many thousand warlike French,
That were embatteled and rank'd in Kent:
Another lean unwash'd artificer,
Cuts off his tale, and talks of Arthur's death.

K. JOHN. Why seek'st thou to possess me with
these fears?

Why urgest thou so oft young Arthur's death?
Thy hand hath murder'd him: I had mighty cause²
To wish him dead, but thou hadst none to kill him.

HUB. Had none, my lord!³ why, did you not prove
me?

K. JOHN. It is the curse of kings,⁴ to be attended
By slaves, that take their humours for a warrant
To break within the bloody house of life:

Vol. III. p. 432, and Vol. VII. p. 23, where are exhibited shoes and sandals shaped to the feet, spreading more to the outside than the inside. TOLLET.

So, in Holland's translation of *Suetonius*, 1606: "— if in a morning his shoes were put one [r. on] wrong, and namely the left for the right, he held it unlucky." Our author himself also furnishes an authority to the same point. Speed in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, speaks of a left shoe. It should be remembered that tailors generally work barefooted: a circumstance which Shakespeare probably had in his thoughts when he wrote this passage, I believe the word *contrary* in his time was frequently accented on the second syllable, and that it was intended to be so accented here. So Spenser, in his *Faery Queen*:

"That with the wind *contrary* courses sew." MALONE.

² — *I had mighty cause* —] The old copy, more redundantly, *I had a mighty cause*. STEEVENS.

³ Had none, my lord!] Old copy — *No had*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁴ *It is the curse of kings*, &c.] This plainly hints at Davison's case, in the affair of Mary Queen of Scots, and so must have been inserted long after the first representation. WARBURTON.

It is extremely probable that our author meant to pay his court to Elizabeth by this covert apology for her conduct to Mary. The Queen of Scots was beheaded in 1587, some years, I believe, before he had produced any play on the stage. MALONE.

And, on the winking of authority,
To understand a law; to know the meaning
Of dangerous majesty, when, perchance, it frowns
More upon humour than advis'd respect.⁴

HUB. Here is your hand and seal for what I did.

K. JOHN. O, when the last account 'twixt heaven
and earth

Is to be made, then shall this hand and seal
Witness against us to damnation!
How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds,
Makes deeds ill done! Hadst not thou been by,
A fellow by the hand of nature mark'd,
Quoted,⁵ and sign'd, to do a deed of shame,
This murder had not come into my mind:
But, taking note of thy abhorr'd aspect,
Finding thee fit for bloody villainy,
Apt, liable, to be employ'd in danger,
I faintly broke with thee of Arthur's death;
And thou, to be endeared to a king,
Made it no conscience to destroy a prince.

HUB. My lord, —

K. JOHN. Hadst thou but shook thy head,⁶ or
made a pause,

⁴ — *advis'd respect*.] i. e. deliberate consideration, reflexion.
So, in *Hamlet*:

" — There's the *respect*

" That makes calamity of so long life." STEEVENS.

⁵ *Quoted*,] i. e. observed, distinguish'd. So, in *Hamlet*:

" I am sorry, that with better heed and judgement

" I had not *quoted* him." STEEVENS.

See Vol. VII. p. 277, n. 8. MALONE.

⁶ *Hadst thou but shook thy head, &c.*] There are many touches of nature in this conference of John with Hubert. A man engaged in wickedness would keep the profit to himself, and transfer the guilt to his accomplice. These reproaches vented against Hubert are not the words of art or policy, but the eruptions of a mind

When I spake darkly what I purposed;
 Or turn'd an eye of doubt upon my face,
 As bid ' me tell my tale in exprefs words;
 Deep shame had struck me dumb, made me break off,
 And those thy fears might have wrought fears in me:
 But thou didst understand me by my signs,
 And didst in signs again parley with sin;
 Yea, without stop, didst let thy heart consent,
 And, consequently, thy rude hand to act
 The deed, which both our tongues held vile to
 name. —

Out of my fight, and never see me more!
 My nobles leave me; and my state is brav'd,

swelling with consciousness of a crime, and desirous of discharging its misery on another.

This account of the timidity of guilt is drawn *ab ipsis recessibus mentis*, from the intimate knowledge of mankind, particularly that line in which he says, that *to have bid him tell his tale in exprefs words*, would have *struck him dumb*: nothing is more certain, than that bad men use all the arts of fallacy upon themselves; palliate their actions to their own minds by gentle terms, and hide themselves from their own detection in ambiguities and subterfuges.

JOHNSON.

' As bid —] Thus the old copy. Mr. Malone reads — *And*
 STEEVENS.

Mr. Pope reads — *Or bid me*, &c. but *As* is very unlikely to have been printed for *Or*.

As we have here *As* printed instead of *And*, so *vice versa* in *King Henry V.* 4to. 1600, we find *And* misprinted for *As*:

" *And* in this glorious and well foughten field

" We kept together in our chivalry." MALONE.

As, in ancient language, has sometimes the power of — *as for instance*. So, in *Hamlet*:

" *As*, stars with trains of fire," &c.

In the present instance it seems to mean, *as if*. " Had you, (says the King, speaking elliptically,) turn'd an eye of doubt on my face, *as if* to bid me tell my tale in exprefs words," &c. So, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*:

" That with the noise it shook *as* it would fall;"

i. e. *as if*. — I have not therefore disturbed the old reading.

STEEVENS.

Even at my gates, with ranks of foreign powers:
 Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,
 This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,
 Hostility and civil tumult reigns
 Between my conscience, and my cousin's death.

HUB. Aim you against your other enemies,
 I'll make a peace between your soul and you.
 Young Arthur is alive: This hand of mine
 Is yet a maiden and an innocent hand,
 Not painted with the crimson spots of blood.
 Within this bosom never enter'd yet
 The dreadful motion of a murd'rous thought,⁸
 And you have slander'd nature in my form;
 Which, howsoever rude exteriorly,
 Is yet the cover of a fairer mind
 Than to be butcher of an innocent child.

K. JOHN. Doth Arthur live? O, haste thee to the
 peers,

Throw this report on their incensed rage,
 And make them tame to their obedience!
 Forgive the comment that my passion made
 Upon thy feature; for my rage was blind,
 And foul imaginary eyes of blood
 Presented thee more hideous than thou art.
 O, answer not; but to my closet bring
 The angry lords, with all expedient haste:
 I conjure thee but slowly; run more fast.⁹ [*Exeunt.*

⁸ *The dreadful motion of a murd'rous thought,*] Nothing can be falser than what Hubert here says in his own vindication: for we find, from a preceding scene, *the motion of a murd'rous thought had entered into him*, and that very deeply: and it was with difficulty that the tears, the intreaties, and the innocence of Arthur had diverted and suppressed it. WARBURTON.

⁹ The old play is divided into two parts, the first of which concludes with the King's despatch of Hubert on this message; the second begins with "Enter Arthur," &c. as in the following scene. STEEVENS.

SCENE III.

*The same. Before the Castle.**Enter ARTHUR, on the Walls.*

ARTH. The wall is high; and yet will I leap
down : ² —

Good ground, be pitiful, and hurt me not! —
There's few, or none, do know me; if they did;
This shipboy's semblance hath disguis'd me quite.
I am afraid; and yet I'll venture it.

If I get down, and do not break my limbs,

I'll find a thousand shifts to get away:

As good to die, and go, as die, and stay.

[*Leaps down.*

O me! my uncle's spirit is in these stones: —

Heaven take my soul, and England keep my bones!

[*Dies.*

Enter PEMBROKE, SALISBURY, and BIGOT.

SAL. Lords, I will meet him at saint Edmund's-
Bury;

² *The wall is high; and yet will I leap down:]* Our author has here followed the old play. In what manner Arthur was deprived of his life, is not ascertained. Matthew Paris, relating the event, uses the word *evanuit*; and indeed as King Philip afterwards publicly accused King John of putting his nephew to death, without mentioning either the manner of it or his accomplices, we may conclude that it was conducted with impenetrable secrecy. The French historians however say, that John coming in a boat, during the night-time, to the castle of Rouen, where the young prince was confined, ordered him to be brought forth, and having stabbed him, while supplicating for mercy, the King fastened a stone to the dead body, and threw it into the Seine, in order to give some colour to a report, which he afterwards caused to be spread, that the prince attempting to escape out of a window of the tower of the castle, fell into the river, and was drowned.

It is our safety, and we must embrace
This gentle offer of the perilous time.

PEMB. Who brought that letter from the cardinal?

SAL. The count Melun, a noble lord of France?
Whose private with me, ² of the Dauphin's love,
Is much more general than these lines import.

BIG. To-morrow morning let us meet him then.

SAL. Or, rather then set forward: for 'twill be
Two long days' journey, lords, or e'er we meet. ³

² *Whose private*, &c.] i. e. whose private account of the Dauphin's affection to our case, is much more ample than the letters.

POPE.

³ — or e'er we meet.] This phrase, so frequent in our old writers, is not well understood. *Or* is here the same as *ere*, i. e. *before*, and should be written (as it is still pronounced in Shropshire) *ore*. There the common people use it often. Thus, they say, *Ore to-morrow*, for *ere* or *before to-morrow*. The addition of *ever*, or *e'er*, is merely augmentative.

That *or* has the full sense of *before*, and that *e'er* when joined with it is merely augmentative, is proved from innumerable passages in our ancient writers, wherein *or* occurs simply without *e'er*, and must bear that signification. Thus, in the old tragedy of *Master Arden of Feverham*, 1599, quarto, (attributed by some, though falsely, to Shakspeare) the wife says:

"He shall be murdered *or* the guests come in."

Sig. H. III. b. PERCY.

So, in *All for Money*, an old *Morality*, 1574:

"I could sit in the cold a good while I swear,

"*Or* I would be weary such suitors to hear."

Again, in *Every Man*, another *Morality*, no date:

"As, *or* we departe, thou shalt know."

Again, in the interlude of *The Disobedient Child*, bl. 1. no date:

"To send for victuals *or* I came away."

That *or* should be written *ore*, I am by no means convinced. The vulgar pronunciation of a particular county ought not to be received as a general guide. *Ere* is nearer the Saxon primitive *ær*.

STEEVENS.

Enter the Bastard.

BAST. Once more to-day well met, distemper'd⁴
lords!

The king, by me, requests your presence straight,

SAL. The king hath dispossess'd himself of us;

We will not line his thin bestained cloak

With our pure honours, nor attend the foot

That leaves the print of blood where-e'er it walks:

Return, and tell him so; we know the worst.

BAST. Whate'er you think, good words, I think,
were best.

SAL. Our griefs, and not our manners, reason
now.⁵

BAST. But there is little reason in your grief;

Therefore, 'twere reason, you had manners now.

PEMB. Sir, sir, impatience hath his privilege.

BAST. 'Tis true; to hurt his master, no man else.⁶

SAL. This is the prison: what is he lies here?

[*Seeing ARTHUR.*

PEMB. O death, made proud with pure and
princely beauty!

The earth had not a hole to hide this deed.

SAL. Murder, as hating what himself hath done,
Doth lay it open, to urge on revenge.

⁴ ——— *distemper'd*—] i. e. ruffled, out of humour. So, in *Hamlet*:

"—— in his retirement marvellous *distemper'd*." STEEVENS.

⁵ ——— *reason now*,] To *reason*, in Shakspeare, is not so often to *argue*, as to *talk*. JOHNSON.

So, in *Coriolanus*:

"—— *reason* with the fellow.

"Before you punish him." STEEVENS.

⁶ ——— *no man else*.] Old copy — *no man's*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

BIG. Or, when he doom'd this beauty to a grave,
Found it too precious-princely for a grave.

SAL. Sir Richard, what think you? Have you
beheld,⁶

Or have you read, or heard? or could you think?⁷
Or do you almost think, although you see,
That you do see? could thought, without this ob-
ject,

Form such another? This is the very top,
The height, the crest, or crest unto the crest,
Of murder's arms: this is the bloodiest shame,
The wildest savag'ry, the vilest stroke,
That ever wall-ey'd wrath, or staring rage,
Presented to the tears of soft remorse.

PEMB. All murders' past do stand excus'd in
this:

And this, so sole, and so unmatchable,
Shall give a holiness, a purity,
To the yet-unbegotten sin of times;⁸

⁶ Have you *beheld*,] Old copy—*You have*, &c. Corrected by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

⁷ Or have you *read*, or *heard*? &c.] Similar interrogatories have been already urged by the Dauphin, A& III. sc. iv:

"—— Who hath *read*, or *heard*,

"Of any kindred action like to this?" STEEVENS.

⁸ —— sin of time;] The old copy—*of times*. I follow Mr. Pope, whose reading is justified by a line in the celebrated soliloquy of *Hamlet*:

"For who would bear the whips and scorns *of time*?"

Again, by another in this play of *King John*, p. 446:

"I am not glad that such a fore *of time*——" STEEVENS.

—— *of times*;] That is, of all future times. So, in *King Henry V*:

"By custom and the ordinance of *times*."

Again, in *The Rape of Lucrece*:

"For now against himself he sounds his doom,

"That through the length of *times* he stands disgrac'd."

And prove a deadly bloodshed but a jest,
Exempl'd by this heinous spectacle.

BAST. It is a damned and a bloody work;
The graceless action of a heavy hand,
If that it be the work of any hand.

SAL. If that it be the work of any hand?—
We had a kind of light, what could ensue:
It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand;
The practice, and the purpose, of the king:—
From whose obedience I forbid my soul,
Kneeling before this ruin of sweet life,
And breathing to his breathless excellence
The incense of a vow, a holy vow;
Never to taste the pleasures of the world,⁹
Never to be infected with delight,
Nor conversant with ease and idleness,
Till I have set a glory to this hand,
By giving it the worship of revenge.^a

Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors more elegantly read—*sins of time*; but the peculiarities of Shakspeare's diction ought, in my apprehension, to be faithfully preserved. MALONE.

⁹ — a holy vow;

Never to taste the pleasures of the world,] This is a copy of the vows made in the ages of superstition and chivalry.

JOHNSON.

^a *Till I have set a glory to this hand,*

By giving it the worship of revenge.] The *worship* is the dignity, the honour. We still say *worshipful* of magistrates. JOHNSON.

I think it should be—a glory to this head;—pointing to the dead prince, and using the word *worship* in its common acceptation. A *glory* is a frequent term:

“Round a quaker's beaver cast a *glory*,”

says Mr. Pope: the solemn confirmation of the other lords seems to require this sense. The late Mr. Gray was much pleased with this correction. FARMER.

F f 2

PEMB. BIG. Our souls religiously confirm thy words.

Enter HUBERT.

HUB. Lords, I am hot with haste in seeking you :
Arthur doth live ; the king hath sent for you.

SAL. O, he is bold, and blushes not at death :—
Avaunt, thou hateful villain, get thee gone!

HUB. I am no villain.

SAL.

Must I rob the law?

[*Drawing his sword.*

The old reading seems right to me, and means,—*till I have famed and renowned my own hand by giving it the honour of revenge for so foul a deed.* Glory means *splendor* and magnificence in *St. Matthew*, vi. 29. So, in Markham's *Husbandry*, 1631, p. 353 : " But if it be where the tide is scant, and doth no more but bring the river to a *glory*," i. e. fills the banks without overflowing. So, in *A& II.* sc. ii. of this play :

" O, two such silver currents, when they join,

" Do *glorify* the banks that bound them in."

A thought almost similar to the present, occurs in Ben Jonson's *Catiline*, who, *A& IV.* sc. iv. says to Cethegus : " When we meet again we'll sacrifice to liberty. *Cel.* And *revenge*. That we may praise our *hands* once !" i. e. O ! that we may set a *glory*, or procure honour and praise, to our *hands*, which are the instruments of action. TOLLET.

I believe, at repeating these lines, Salisbury should take hold of the *hand* of Arthur, to which he promises to pay the worship of revenge. M. MASON.

I think the old reading the true one. In the next *A&* we have the following lines :

" ——— I will not return,

" Till my *attempt* so much be *glorify'd*

" As to my ample hope was promised."

The following passage in *Troilus and Cressida* is decisive in support of the old reading :

" ——— Jove, let *Aeneas* live,

" It to my *sword* his fate be not the *glory*,

" A thousand complete courses of the sun." MALONE.

BAST. Your sword is bright, sir; put it up again.³

SAL. Not till I sheath it in a murderer's skin.

HUB. Stand back, lord Salisbury, stand back, I say;

By heaven, I think, my sword's as sharp as yours:

I would not have you, lord, forget yourself,

Nor tempt the danger of my true defence;⁴

Left I, by marking of your rage, forget

Your worth, your greatness, and nobility.

BIG. Out, dunghill! dar'st thou brave a noble-man?

HUB. Not for my life: but yet I dare defend
My innocent life against an emperor.

SAL. Thou art a murderer.

HUB. Do not prove me so;
Yet, I am none:⁵ Whose tongue so'er speaks false,
Not truly speaks; who speaks not truly, lies.

PEMB. Cut him to pieces.

BAST. Keep the peace, I say.

SAL. Stand by, or I shall gall you, Faulconbridge.

BAST. Thou wert better gall the devil, Salisbury:
If thou but frown on me, or stir thy foot,
Or teach thy hasty spleen to do me shame,

³ *Your sword is bright, sir; put it up again.*] i. e. lest it lose its brightness. So, in *Othello*:

"Keep up your bright swords; for the dew will rust them."
MALONE.

⁴ — *true defence*;] *Honest defence*; defence in a good cause.
JOHNSON.

⁵ *Do not prove me so*;

Yet, I am none:] Do not make me a murderer, by compelling me to kill you; I am *hitherto* not a murderer.

JOHNSON.

I'll strike thee dead. Put up thy sword betime;
Or I'll so maul you and your toasting-iron,⁶
That you shall think the devil is come from hell.

BIG. What wilt thou do, renowned Faulcon-
bridge?

Second a villain, and a murderer?

HUB. Lord Bigot, I am none.

BIG. Who kill'd this prince?

HUB. 'Tis not an hour since I left him well:
I honour'd him, I lov'd him; and will weep
My date of life out, for his sweet life's loss.

SAL. Trust not those cunning waters of his eyes,
For villainy it not without such rheum;
And he, long traded in it, makes it seem
Like rivers of remorse⁷ and innocence.
Away, with me, all you whose souls abhor
The uncleanly savours of a slaughter-house;
For I am stifled with this smell of sin.

BIG. Away, toward Bury, to the Dauphin there!

PEMB. There, tell the king, he may enquire us
out. [*Exeunt Lords.*

BAST. Here's a good world!—Knew you of this
fair work?

Beyond the infinite and boundless reach
Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death,
Art thou damn'd, Hubert.

HUB. Do but hear me, sir.

BAST. Ha! I'll tell thee what;
Thou art damn'd as black—nay, nothing is so black;

⁶ — your toasting-iron,] The same thought is found in *King Henry V*: "I dare not fight, but I will wink and hold out mine iron. It is a simple one, but what though? it will *toast cheese*."

STEEVENS.

⁷ Like rivers of remorse—] *Remorse* here, as almost every where in these plays, and the contemporary books, signifies *pity*. MALONE.

Thou art more deep damn'd than prince Lucifer :⁸
 There is not yet so ugly a fiend of hell
 As thou shalt be, if thou didst kill this child.⁹

HUB. Upon my soul,——

BAST. If thou didst but consent
 To this most cruel act, do but despair,
 And, if thou want'st a cord, the smallest thread
 That ever spider twisted from her womb
 Will serve to strangle thee ; a rush will be
 A beam to hang thee on ; or, would'st thou drown
 thyself,^a

Put but a little water in a spoon,
 And it shall be as all the ocean,
 Enough to stifle such a villain up.——
 I do suspect thee very grievously.

HUB. If I in act, consent, or sin of thought,
 Be guilty of the stealing that sweet breath
 Which was embounded in this beauteous clay,
 Let hell want pains enough to torture me !
 I left him well.

⁸ *Thou art more deep damn'd than prince Lucifer :*] So, in the old play :

“ Hell, Hubert, trust me, all the plagues of hell

“ Hangs on performance of this damned deed ;

“ This seal, the warrant of the body's bliss,

“ Ensureth Satan chieftain of thy soul.” MALONE.

⁹ *There is not yet, &c.*] I remember once to have met with a book, printed in the time of Henry VIII. (which Shakspeare possibly might have seen,) where we are told that the deformity of the condemned in the other world, is exactly proportioned to the degrees of their guilt. The author of it observes how difficult it would be, on this account, to distinguish between Belzebub and Judas Iscariot. STEEVENS.

^a —— *drown thyself,*] Perhaps—*thyself* is an interpolation. It certainly spoils the measure ; and *drown* is elsewhere used by our author as a verb neuter. Thus, in *King Richard III* :

“ Good lord, methought, what pain it was to *drown*.”

STEEVENS.

BAST.

Go, bear him in thine arms.——

I am amaz'd,⁹ methinks; and lose my way
 Among the thorns and dangers of this world.—
 How easy dost thou take all England up!
 From forth this morsel of dead royalty,
 The life, the right, and truth of all this realm
 Is fled to heaven; and England now is left
 To tug, and scramble,² and to part by the teeth
 The unowed interest³ of proud-swelling state.
 Now, for the bare-pick'd bone of majesty,
 Doth dogged war bristle his angry crest,
 And snarleth in the gentle eyes of peace:
 Now powers from home, and discontents at home,
 Meet in one line; and vast confusion waits
 (As doth a raven on a sick-fallen beast,)
 The imminent decay of wrested pomp.⁴
 Now happy he, whose cloak and cincture⁵ can
 Hold out this tempest. Bear away that child,
 And follow me with speed; I'll to the king:
 A thousand businesses are brief in hand,
 And heaven itself doth frown upon the land. [*Exeunt.*]

⁹ *I am amaz'd.*] i. e. confounded. So, *King John*, p. 423, says:

“—— I was amaz'd

“Under the tide.” STEEVENS.

² *To tug, and scramble,*] So, in *K. Henry V.* sc. i:

“But that the *scrambling* and unquiet time.”

Scamble and *scramble* have the same meaning. See note on the passage quoted. STEEVENS.

³ *The unowed interest—*] i. e. the interest which has no proper owner to claim it. STEEVENS.

That is, the interest which is not at this moment legally *possessed* by any one, however rightfully entitled to it. On the death of Arthur, the right to the English crown devolved to his sister, Eleanor.

MALONE.

⁴ *The imminent decay of wrested pomp.*] *Wrested pomp* is *greatness obtained by violence.* JOHNSON.

Rather, greatness wrested from its possessor. MALONE.

⁵ —— and cincture —] The old copy reads — *center*, probably for *ceinture*, Fr. STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

ACT V. SCENE I.

The same. A Room in the Palace.

Enter King JOHN, PANDULPH with the Crown, and Attendants.

K. JOHN. Thus have I yielded up into your hand
The circle of my glory.

PAND. Take again

[*Giving JOHN the Crown.*]

From this my hand, as holding of the pope,
Your sovereign greatness and authority.

K. JOHN. Now keep your holy word: go meet
the French;

And from his holiness use all your power
To stop their marches, 'fore we are inflam'd.⁶

Our discontented counties⁷ do revolt;

Our people quarrel with obedience;

Swearing allegiance, and the love of foul,

To stranger blood, to foreign royalty.

This inundation of mitemper'd humour

Rests by you only to be qualified.

Then pause not; for the present time's so sick,

⁶ ——— use all your power

To stop their marches, 'fore we are inflam'd.] This cannot be right, for the nation was already as much inflamed as it could be, and so the King himself declares. We should read for instead of 'fore, and then the passage will run thus:

——— use all your power

To stop their marches, for we are inflam'd;

Our discontented counties do revolt, &c. M. MASON.

⁷ — counties —] Perhaps counties, in the present instance, do not mean the divisions of a kingdom, but lords, nobility, as in *Romeo and Juliet*, *Much ado*, &c. STEEVENS.

That present medicine must be minister'd,
Or overthrow incurable ensues.

PAND. It was my breath that blew this tempest up,
Upon your stubborn usage of the pope:
But, since you are a gentle convertite,⁷
My tongue shall hush again this storm of war,
And make fair weather in your blustering land.

⁷ — *a gentle convertite.*] A *convertite* is a *convert*. So, in Marlow's *Jew of Malta*, 1633:

"Gov. Why, Barabas, wilt thou be christened?"

"Bar. No, governour; I'll be no *convertite*." STEEVENS.

The same expression occurs in *As you Like it*, where Jaques, speaking of the young Duke, says:

"There is much matter in these *convertites*."

In both these places, the word *convertite* means a *repenting sinner*; not, as Steevens says, a *convert*, by which, in the language of the present time, is meant a person who changes from one religion to another; in which sense the word could neither apply to *K. John*, or to Duke Frederick: In the sense I have given it, it will apply to both. M. MASON.

A *convertite* (a word often used by our old writers, where we should now use *convert*,) signified either, one converted to the faith, or one reclaimed from worldly pursuits, and devoted to penitence and religion.

Mr. M. Mason says, a *convertite* cannot mean a *convert*, because the latter word "in the language of the present time means a person that changes from one religion to another." But the question is, not what is the language of the present time, but what was the language of Shakspeare's age. Marlowe uses the word *convertite* exactly in the sense now affixed to *convert*. John, who had in the former part of this play asserted in very strong terms the supremacy of the king of England in all ecclesiastical matters, and told Pandulph that he had no reverence for "the Pope or his *usurp'd* authority," having now made his peace with the "*holy church*," and resigned his crown to the Pope's representative, is considered by the legate as one newly converted to the true faith, and very properly styled by him a *convertite*. The same term, in the second sense above mentioned, is applied to the *usurper*, Duke Frederick, in *As you Like it*, on his having "put on a religious life," and thrown into neglect the pompous court":

— out of these *convertites*

"There is much matter to be heard and learn'd."

MALONE.

On this Ascension-day, remember well,
Upon your oath of service to the pope,
Go I to make the French lay down their arms.

[Exit.

K. JOHN. Is this Ascension-day? Did not the
prophet

Say, that, before Ascension-day at noon,
My crown I should give off? Even so I have:
I did suppose, it should be on constraint;
But, heaven be thank'd, it is but voluntary.

Enter the Bastard.

BAST. All Kent hath yielded; nothing there holds
out,

But Dover castle: London hath receiv'd,
Like a kind host, the Dauphin and his powers:
Your nobles will not hear you, but are gone
To offer service to your enemy;
And wild amazement hurries up and down
The little number of your doubtful friends.

K. JOHN. Would not my lords return to me again,
After they heard young Arthur was alive?

BAST. They found him dead, and cast into the
streets;

An empty casket, where the jewel of life^a
By some damn'd hand was robb'd and ta'en away.

K. JOHN. That villain Hubert told me, he did
live.

^a *An empty casket, where the jewel of life—*] Dryden has transferred this image to a speech of Antony, in *All for Love*:

“An empty circle, since the jewel's gone——.”

STEEVENS.

The same kind of imagery is employed in *K. Richard II.*:

“A jewel in a ten-times-barr'd-up chest

“Is a bold spirit in a loyal breast.” MALONE.

BAST. So, on my soul, he did, for aught he knew.
 But wherefore do you droop? why look you sad?
 Be great in act, as you have been in thought;
 Let not the world see fear, and sad distrust,
 Govern the motion of a kingly eye:
 Be stirring as the time; be fire with fire;
 Threaten the threat'ner, and outface the brow
 Of bragging horror: so shall inferior eyes,
 That borrow their behaviours from the great,
 Grow great by your example, and put on
 The dauntless spirit of resolution.⁹
 Away; and glisten like the god of war,
 When he intendeth to become the field:
 Show boldness, and aspiring confidence.
 What, shall they seek the lion in his den?
 And fright him there; and make him tremble there?
 O, let it not be said!—Forage, and run^a
 To meet displeasure further from the doors;
 And grapple with him, ere he come so nigh.

K. JOHN. The legate of the pope hath been with
 me,
 And I have made a happy peace with him;
 And he hath promis'd to dismiss the powers
 Led by the Dauphin.

BAST. O inglorious league!
 Shall we, upon the footing of our land,
 Send fair-play orders, and make compromise,
 Infination, parley, and base truce,
 To arms invasive? shall a beardless boy,

⁹ ——— and put on
The dauntless spirit of resolution.] So, in *Macbeth*:

“Let's briefly put on manly readiness,

“And meet it the hall together.” MALONE.

^a ——— Forage, and run —] To *forage* is here used in its original
 sense, for to range abroad. JOHNSON.

A cocker'd filken wanton brave our fields,
 And flesh his spirit in a warlike foil,
 Mocking the air with colours idly spread,³
 And find no check? Let us, my liege, to arms:
 Perchance, the cardinal cannot make your peace;
 Or if he do, let it at least be said,
 They saw we had a purpose of defence.

K. JOHN. Have thou the ordering of this present time.

BAST. Away then, with good courage; yet, I know,

Our party may well meet a prouder foe.⁴ [Exeunt.

³ *Mocking the air with colours idly spread,*] He has the same image in *Macbeth*:

"Where the Norweyan banners flout the sky,

"And fan our people cold." JOHNSON.

From these two passages Mr. Gray seems to have formed the first stanza of his celebrated Ode:

"Ruin seize thee, ruthless king!

"Confusion on thy banners wait!

"Though fann'd by conquest's crimson wing

"They mock the air with idle state." MALONE.

⁴ *Away then, with good courage; yet, I know,*

Our party may well meet a prouder foe.] Let us then away with courage; yet I so well know the faintness of our party, that I think it may easily happen that they shall encounter enemies who have more spirit than themselves. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson is, I believe, mistaken. Faulconbridge means — for all their boasting, I know very well that our party is able to cope with one yet prouder and more confident of its strength than theirs. Faulconbridge would otherwise dispirit the King, whom he means to animate. STEVENS.

SCENE II.

*A Plain, near St. Edmund's-Bury.*⁴

Enter, in arms, LEWIS, SALISBURY, MELUN, PEMBROKE, BIGOT, and Soldiers.

LEW. My lord Melun, let this be copied out,
And keep it safe for our remembrance:
Return the precedent⁵ to these lords again;
That, having our fair order written down,
Both they, and we, perusing o'er these notes,
May know wherefore we took the sacrament,
And keep our faiths firm and inviolable.

SAL. Upon our sides it never shall be broken:
And, noble Dauphin, albeit we swear
A voluntary zeal, and unurg'd faith,
To your proceedings; yet, believe me, prince,
I am not glad that such a fore of time

⁴ — *near St. Edmund's-Bury.*] I have ventured to fix the place of the scene here, which is specified by none of the editors, on the following authorities. In the preceding act, where Salisbury has fixed to go over to the Dauphin; he says:

"Lords, I will meet him at *St. Edmund's-Bury.*"

And Count Melun, in this last act says:

"— and many more with me,

"Upon the altar at *St. Edmund's-Bury*;

"Even on that altar, where we swore to you

"Dear amity, and everlasting love."

And it appears likewise from *The Troublesome Reign of King John*, in two parts, (the first rough model of this play,) that the interchange of vows betwixt the Dauphin and the English barons, was at *St. Edmund's-Bury*. THEOBALD.

⁵ — *the precedent, &c.*] i. e. the rough draft of the original treaty between the Dauphin and the English lords. Thus (adds Mr. M. Mason) in *K. Richard III.* the scrivener employed to engross the indictment of Lord Hastings, says, "that it took him eleven hours to write it, and that the *precedent* was full as long as it took." STEVENS.

Should seek a plaster by contempt'd revolt,
 And heal the inveterate canker of one wound,
 By making many: O, it grieves my soul,
 That I must draw this metal from my side
 To be a widow-maker; O, and there,
 Where honourable rescue, and defence,
 Cries out upon the name of Salisbury:
 But such is the infection of the time,
 That, for the health and physick of our right,
 We cannot deal but with the very hand
 Of stern injustice and confused wrong.—
 And is't not pity, O my grieved friends!
 That we, the sons and children of this isle,
 Were born to see so sad an hour as this;
 Wherein we step after a stranger march⁶
 Upon her gentle bosom, and fill up
 Her enemies' ranks, (I must withdraw and weep
 Upon the spot of this enforced cause,)⁷
 To grace the gentry of a land remote,
 And follow unacquainted colours here?
 What, here?—O nation, that thou could'st remove!
 That Neptune's arms, who clippeth thee about,⁸
 Would bear thee from the knowledge of thyself,
 And grapple thee⁹ unto a pagan shore;²

⁶ — after a stranger march —] Our author often uses *stranger* as an adjective. See the last scene. MALONE.

⁷ — the spot of this enforced cause,] *Spot* probably means, stain or disgrace. M. MASON.

So, in a former passage:

“ To look into the spots and stains of right.”

MALONE.

⁸ — clippeth thee about,] i. e. *embraceth*. So, in *Coriolanus*:

“ Enter the city; *clip* your wives.” STEEVENS.

⁹ And grapple thee —] The old copy reads — *And cripple thee*, &c. Perhaps our author wrote *griple*, a word used by Drayton in his *Polyolbion*, song 1:

“ That thrusts his *griple* hand into her golden maw.”

Where these two Christian armies might combine
The blood of malice in a vein of league,
And not to-spend it so unneighbourly!³

LEW. A noble temper dost thou show in this;
And great affections, wrestling in thy bosom,
Do make an earthquake of nobility.
O, what a noble combat hast thou fought,⁴
Between compulsion, and a brave respect!⁵
Let me wipe off this honourable dew,
That silvery doth progress on thy cheeks:

Our author, however, in *Macbeth* has the verb — *grapple*.

"*Grapples* thee to the heart and love of us—." The emendation (as Mr. Malone observes) was made by Mr. Pope.

STEEVENS.

* — *unto a pagan shore*;] Our author seems to have been thinking on the wars carried on by Christian princes in the holy land against the Saracens; where the united armies of France and England might have laid their mutual animosities aside, and fought in the cause of Christ. instead of fighting against brethren and countrymen, as Salisbury and the other English noblemen who had joined the Dauphin, were about to do. MALONE.

³ *And not to-spend it so unneighbourly!*] This is one of many passages, in which Shakspeare concludes a sentence without attending to the manner in which the former part of it is constructed.

MALONE.

Shakspeare only employs in the present instance a phraseology which he had used before in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*:

"And, fairy-like, to-pinch the unclean-knight."

To, in composition with verbs, is common enough in ancient language. See Mr. Tyrwhitt's observations on this last passage, and my instances in support of his position, Vol. V. p. 165. n. 5.

STEEVENS.

⁴ — *hast thou fought*,] *Thou*, which appears to have been accidentally omitted by the transcriber or compositor, was inserted by the editor of the fourth folio. MALONE.

⁵ *Between compulsion, and a brave respect!*] This *compulsion* was the necessity of a reformation in the state; which, according to Salisbury's opinion (who, in his speech preceding, calls it an *enforced cause*,) could only be procured by foreign arms: and the *brave respect* was the love of his country. WARBURTON.

My heart hath melted at a lady's tears,
 Being an ordinary inundation;
 But this effusion of such manly drops.
 This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul,⁶
 Startles mine eyes, and makes me more amaz'd
 Than had I seen the vaulty top of heaven
 Figur'd quite o'er, with burning meteors.
 Lift up thy brow, renowned Salisbury,
 And with a great heart heave away this storm:
 Commend these waters to those baby eyes,
 That never saw the giant world enrag'd;
 Nor met with fortune other than at feasts,
 Full warm of blood, of mirth, of gossiping.
 Come, come; for thou shalt thrust thy hand as deep
 Into the purse of rich prosperity,
 As Lewis himself:—so, nobles, shall you all,
 That knit your finews to the strength of mine.

Enter PANDULPH, attended.

And even there, methinks, an angel spake:⁷
 Look, where the holy legate comes apace,
 To give us warrant from the hand of heaven;

⁶ *This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul,*] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

"This windy tempest, till it blow up rain,

"Held back his sorrow's tide—." MALONE.

⁷ — *an angel spake:*] Sir T. Hanmer, and after him Dr. Warburton read here—*an angel speeds*. I think unnecessarily. The Dauphin does not yet hear the legate indeed, nor pretend to hear him; but seeing him advance, and concluding that he comes to animate and authorize him with the power of the church, he cries out, *at the sight of this holy man, I am encouraged as by the voice of an angel.* JOHNSON.

Rather, *In what I have now said, an angel spake*; for see, the holy legate approaches, to give a warrant from heaven, and the same of right to our cause. MALONE.

And on our actions set the name of right,
With holy breath.

PAND. Hail, noble prince of France !
The next is this,—king John hath reconcil'd
Himself to Rome; his spirit is come in,
That so stood out against the holy church,
The great metropolis and see of Róme :
Therefore thy threat'ning colours now wind up,
And tame the savage spirit of wild war ;
That, like a lion foster'd up at hand,
It may lie gently at the foot of peace,
And be no further harmful than in show.

LEW. Your grace shall pardon me, I will not
back;
I am too high-born to be propertied,
To be a secondary at control,
Or useful serving-man, and instrument,
To any sovereign state throughout the world.
Your breath first kindled the dead coal of wars
Between this chafis'd kingdom and myself,
And brought in matter that should feed this fire ;
And now 'tis far too huge to be blown out
With that same weak wind which enkindled it.
You taught me how to know the face of right,
Acquainted me with interest to this land,⁸
Yea, thrust this enterprize into my heart ;
And come you now to tell me, John hath made

⁸ *You taught me how to know the face of right,
Acquainted me with interest to this land,]* This was the
phraseology of Shakspere's time. So again, in *King Henry IV.*
Part II:

“ He hath more worthy interest to the state,

“ Than thou the shadow of succession.”

Again, in Dugdale's *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, Vol. II.
p. 927: “ — in 4. R. 2. he had a release from Rose the daughter
and heir of Sir John de Arden before specified, of all her interest to
the manor of Pedimore.” MALONE.

His peace with Rome? What is that peace to me?
 I, by the honour of my marriage-bed,
 After young Arthur, claim this land for mine;
 And, now it is half-conquer'd, must I back,
 Because that John hath made his peace with Rome?
 Am I Rome's slave? What penny hath Rome
 borne,

'What men provided, what munition sent,
 To underprop this action? is't not I,
 That undergo this charge? who else but I,
 And such as to my claim are liable,
 Sweat in this business, and maintain this war?
 Have I not heard these islanders shout out,
Vive le roy! as I have bank'd their towns?⁹
 Have I not here the best cards for the game,
 To win this easy match play'd for a crown?
 And shall I now give o'er the yielded set?
 No, on my soul,^a it never shall be said.

PAND. You look but on the outside of this work.

LEW. Outside or inside, I will not return
 Till my attempt so much be glorified
 As to my ample hope was promised

⁹ — as I have bank'd their towns?] *Bank'd their towns* may mean, thrown up entrenchments before them.

The old play of *K. John*, however, leaves this interpretation extremely disputable. It appears from thence that these salutations were given to the Dauphin as he *sailed along the banks* of the river. This, I suppose, Shakspeare calls *banking* the towns.

" — from the hollow holes of Thamesis

" Echo apace replied, *Vive le roi!*

" From thence along the wanton rolling glade,

" To Troynovant, your fair metropolis."

We still say to *coast* and to *flank*; and to *bank* has no less of propriety, though it is not reconciled to us by modern usage.

STEEVENS.

^a No, *on my soul*,] In the old copy, *no*, injuriously to the measure, is repeated. STEEVENS.

Before I drew this gallant head of war.⁸
 And cull'd these fiery spirits from the world,
 To outlook⁹ conquest, and to win renown
 Even in the jaws of danger and of death.—

[*Trumpet sounds.*

What lusty trumpet thus doth summon us?

Enter the Bastard, attended.

BAST. According to the fair play of the world,
 Let me have audience; I am sent to speak:—
 My holy lord of Milan, from the king
 I come, to learn how you have dealt for him;
 And, as you answer, I do know the scope
 And warrant limited unto my tongue.

PAND. The Dauphin is too wilful-opposite,
 And will not temporize with my entreaties;
 He flatly says, he'll not lay down his arms.

BAST. By all the blood that ever fury breath'd,
 The youth says well:—Now hear our English king;
 For thus his royalty doth speak in me.
 He is prepar'd; and reason too,² he should:
 This apish and unmannerly approach,
 This harness'd masque, and unadvised revel,
 This unhair'd sauciness, and boyish troops,³

⁸ — drew *this gallant head of war,*] i. e. assembled it, drew it out into the field. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. I.:

“And that his friends by deputation could not

“So soon be drawn.” STEEVENS.

⁹ — outlook—] i. e. face down, bear down by a show of magnanimity.—In a former scene of this play, we have:

“———— outface the brow

“Of bragging honor.” STEEVENS.

² — and reason too,] Old copy—to. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

³ *This unhair'd sauciness, and boyish troops,*] The printed copies—*unheard*; but *unheard* is an epithet of very little force.

The king doth smile at; and is well prepar'd
 To whip this dwarfish war, these pigmy arms,
 From out the circle of his territories.
 That hand, which had the strength, even at your
 door,
 To cudgel you, and make you take the hatch;⁴
 To dive, like buckets, in concealed wells;⁵
 To crouch in litter of your stable planks;
 To lie, like pawns, lock'd up in chests and trunks;

or meaning here; besides, let us observe how it is coupled. Faulconbridge is sneering at the Dauphin's invasion, as an unadvised enterprize, favouring of youth and indiscretion; the result of childishness, and unthinking rashness; and he seems altogether to dwell on this character of it, by calling his preparation *boyish troops*, *dwarfish war*, *pigmy arms*, &c. which, according to my emendation, fort very well with *unhair'd*, i. e. *unbearded* sauciness.

THEOBALD.

Hair was formerly written *hear*. Hence the mistake might easily happen. Faulconbridge has already in this act exclaimed,

"Shall a *beardless* boy,

"A cocker'd filken wanton, brave our fields?"

So, in the fifth act of *Macbeth*, Lenox tells Cathness that the English army is near, in which he says, there are

"—many *unrough* youths, that even now

"Protest their first of manhood."

Again, in *King Henry V*:

"For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd

"With one appearing *hair*, that will not follow

"These cull'd and choice-drawn cavaliers to France?"

MALONE.

* — *take the hatch*;] To *take the hatch*, is to *leap the hatch*. To *take a hedge* or a *ditch*, is the hunter's phrase. STEEVENS.

So, in Massinger's *Fatal Dowry*, 1632:

"I look about and neigh, *take hedge* and ditch,

"Feed in my neighbour's pastures." MALONE.

* — *in concealed wells*;] I believe our author, with his accustomed licence, used *concealed* for *concealing*; wells that afforded concealment and protection to those who took refuge there.

MALONE.

Concealed wells are wells in concealed or obscure situations; viz. in places secured from public notice." STEEVENS.

To hug with swine; to seek sweet safety out
 In vaults and prisons; and to thrill, and shake,
 Even at the crying of your nation's crow.⁷
 Thinking his voice an armed Englishman;—
 Shall that victorious hand be feebled here,
 That in your chambers gave you chastisement?
 No: Know, the gallant monarch is in arms;
 And like an eagle o'er his airy towers,⁸
 To soule annoyance that comes near his nest.—
 And you degenerate, you ingrate revolts,
 You bloody Neroes, ripping up the womb
 Of your dear mother England, blush for shame:
 For your own ladies, and pale-visag'd maids,
 Like Amazons, come tripping after drums;
 Their thimbles into armed gauntlets change,
 Their needs to lances,⁹ and their gentle hearts
 To fierce and bloody inclination.

LEW. I here end thy brave, and turn thy face in
 peace;

⁷ — of your nation's crow,] Mr. Pope, and some of the subsequent editors, read—our nation's crow; not observing, that the Bastard is speaking of John's achievements in France. He likewise reads in the next line—his voice; but this voice; the voice or caw of the French crow, is sufficiently clear. MALONE.

— your nation's crow,] i. e. at the crowing of a cock; gallus meaning both a cock and a Frenchman. DOUCE.

⁸ — like an eagle o'er his airy towers,] An airy is the nest of an eagle. So, in *King Richard III*:

“Our airy buildeth in the cedar's top.” STEEVENS.

⁹ Their needs to lances.] So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*:

“Have with our needs created both one flower.”

Fairfax has the same contraction of the word—needle.

STEEVENS.

In the old copy the word is contractedly written *needl's*, but it was certainly intended to be pronounced *needs*, as it is frequently written in old English books. Many dissyllables are used by Shakespeare and other writers as monosyllables, as *whether*, *spirit*, &c. though they generally appear at length in the original editions of these plays. MALONE.

We grant, thou canst outcold us: fare thee well;
We hold our time too precious to be spent
With such a brabbler.

PAND. Give me leave to speak.

BAST. No, I will speak.

LEW. We will attend to neither:—
Strike up the drums; and let the tongue of war
Plead for our interest, and our being here.

BAST. Indeed, your drums, being beaten, will
cry out;

And so shall you, being beaten: Do but start
An echo with the clamour of thy drum,
And even at hand a drum is ready brac'd,
That shall reverberate all as loud as thine;
Sound but another, and another shall,
As loud as thine, rattle the welkin's ear,
And mock the deep-mouth'd thunder: for at hand
(Not trusting to this halting legate here,
Whom he hath us'd rather for sport than need,)
Is warlike John; and in his forehead fits
A bare-ribb'd death, whose office is this day
To feast upon whole thousands of the French.

LEW. Strike up our drums, to find this danger
out.

BAST. And thou shalt find it, Dauphin, do not
doubt. [Exeunt.]

SCENE III.

The same, A Field of Battle,

Alarums. Enter King JOHN and HUBERT.

K. JOHN. How goes the day with us? O, tell me, Hubert.

HUB. Badly, I fear: How fares your majesty?

K. JOHN. This fever, that hath troubled me so long,

Lies heavy on me; O, my heart is sick!

Enter a Messenger.

MESS. My lord, your valiant kinsman, Faulconbridge,

Desires your majesty to leave the field;
And fend him word by me, which way you go.

K. JOHN. Tell him, toward Swinstead, to the abbey there.

MESS. Be of good comfort: for the great supply,
That was expected by the Dauphin here,
Are wreck'd^a three nights ago on Goodwin sands.
This news was brought to Richard^b but even now:
The French fight coldly, and retire themselves.

K. JOHN. Ah me! this tyrant fever burns me up,

^a — for the great supply, —

Are wreck'd — } Supply is here and in a subsequent passage in scene v used as a noun of multitude. MALONE.

^b — Richard — } Sir Richard Faulconbridge; — and yet the King a little before (A& III. sc. ii.) calls him by his original name of Philip. STEEVENS.

And will not let me welcome this good news.—
Set on toward Swinestead: to my litter straight;
Weakness possesseth me, and I am faint. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E IV.

The same. Another part of the same.

Enter SALISBURY, PEMBROKE, BIGOT, and Others.

SAL. I did not think the king so stor'd with friends.

PEMB. Up once again; put spirit in the French;
If they miscarry, we miscarry too.

SAL. That misbegotten devil, Faulconbridge,
In spite of spite, alone upholds the day.

PEMB. They say, king John, sore sick, hath left
the field.

Enter MELUN wounded, and led by Soldiers.

MEL. Lead me to the revolts of England here.

SAL. When we were happy, we had other names.

PEMB. It is the count Melun.

SAL. Wounded to death.

MEL. Fly, noble English, you are bought and
fold;⁴

Unthread the rude eye of rebellion,⁵

⁴ — *bought and fold*;] The same proverbial phrase, intimating treachery, is used in *K. Richard III.* A& V. sc. iii. in *K. Henry VI.* P. I. A& IV. sc. iv. and in *The Comedy of Errors*, A& III. sc. i.

STEEVENS.

⁵ *Untread the rude eye of rebellion*,] Though all the copies concur in this reading, how poor is the metaphor of *unthreading*

And welcome home again discarded faith.
 Seek out king John, and fall before his feet;
 For, if the French be lords of this loud day,
 He means⁶ to recompense the pains you take,
 By cutting off your heads: Thus hath he sworn,
 And I with him, and many more with me,
 Upon the altar at Saint Edmund's-Bury;
 Even on that altar, where we swore to you
 Dear amity and everlasting love.

SAL. May this be possible! may this be true!

MEL. Have I not hideous death within my view,
 Retaining but a quantity of life;
 Which bleeds away, even as a form of wax
 Resolveth from his figure 'gainst the fire?'

the *eye* of a *needle*? And besides, as there is no mention made of a needle, how remote and obscure is the allusion without it? The text, as I have restored it, is easy and natural; and it is the mode of expression, which our author is every where fond of, to *tread* and *untread*, the *way*, *path*, *steps*, &c. THEOBALD.

The metaphor is certainly harsh, but I do not think the passage corrupted. JOHNSON.

Mr. Theobald reads—*untread*; but Shakspeare in *King Lear* uses the expression, *threading dark ey'd night*; and Coriolanus says:

"Even when the navel of the state was touch'd,

"They would not *thread* the gates."

This quotation in support of the old reading, has also been adduced by Mr. M. Maſon. STEEVENS.

Our author is not always careful that the epithet which he applies to a figurative term should answer on both ſides. *Rude* is applicable to *rebellion*, but not to *eye*. He means in fact,—the eye of rude rebellion. MALONE.

⁶ He means—] The Frenchman, i. e. Lewis, means, &c. See Melun's next ſpeech: "If Lewis do win the day—"

MALONE.

[⁷ —even as a form of wax

Resolveth, &c.] This is ſaid in alluſion to the images made by witches. Holinſhed obſerves that it was alledged againſt dame Eleanor Cobham and her confederates, "that they had deviſed an *image of wax*, repreſenting the king, which by their ſorcerie

What in the world should make me now deceive,
 Since I must lose the use of all deceit?
 Why should I then be false; since it is true
 That I must die here, and live hence by truth?
 I say again, if Lewis do win the day,
 He is forsworn, if e'er those eyes of yours
 Behold another day break in the east:
 But even this night,—whose black contagious
 breath

Already smokes about the burning crest
 Of the old, feeble, and day-wearied sun,—
 Even this ill night, your breathing shall expire;
 Paying the fine of rated treachery,⁸
 Even with a treacherous fine of all your lives,
 If Lewis by your assistance win the day.
 Commend me to one Hubert, with your king;
 The love of him,—and this respect besides,
 For that my grandfire was an Englishman,⁹—
 Awakes my conscience to confess all this,
 In lieu whereof, I pray you, bear me hence
 From forth the noise and rumour of the field;
 Where I may think the remnant of my thoughts
 In peace, and part this body and my soul
 With contemplation and devout desires.

by little and little consumed, intending thereby in conclusion to waste and destroy the king's person."

Resolve and *dissolve*, had anciently the same meaning. So, in *Hamlet*:

"O, that this too too solid flesh would melt,

"Thaw, and *resolve* itself into a dew!" STEEVENS.

⁸ —rated *treachery*,] It were easy to change *rated* to *hated* for an easier meaning, but *rated* suits better with *fine*. The Dauphin has *rated* your treachery, and set upon it a *fine* which your lives must pay. JOHNSON.

⁹ *For that my grandfire was an Englishman*,] This line is taken from the old play, printed in quarto, in 1591. MALONE.

SAL. We do believe thee,—And beshrew my
foul

But I do love the favour and the form
Of this most fair occasion, by the which
We will untread the steps of damned flight;
And, like a bated and retired flood,
Leaving our rankness and irregular course,^a
Stoop low within those bounds we have o'erlook'd,
And calmly run on in obedience,
Even to our ocean, to our great king John.—
My arm shall give thee help to bear thee hence;
For I do see the cruel pangs of death
Right in thine eye,³—Away, my friends! New
flight;
And happy newness,⁴ that intends old right.
[*Exeunt, leading off* MELUN.]

^a *Leaving our rankness and irregular course.*] *Rank*, as applied to water, here signifies *exuberant, ready to overflow*: as applied to the actions of the speaker and his party, it signifies *inordinate*. So, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

“Rain added to a river that is rank,

“Perforce will force it overflow the bank.” MALONE.

³ *Right in thine eye.*] This is the old reading. *Right* signifies *immediate*. It is now obsolete. Some commentators would read—*fight*, i. e. pitched as a tent is; others, *fight in thine eye*.

STEEVENS.

⁴ —*happy newness, &c.*] Happy innovation, that purposed the restoration of the ancient rightful government. JOHNSON.

SCENE V.

The same. The French Camp.

Enter LEWIS, and his Train.

LEW. The sun of heaven, methought, was loth
to set;
But stay'd, and made the western welkin blush,
When the English measur'd⁵ backward their own
ground,
In faint retire: O, bravely came we off,
When with a volley of our needfuls shot,
After such bloody toil, we bid good night;
And wound our tatter'd⁶ colours clearly up,
Lest in the field, and almost lords of it!—

⁵ *When the English measur'd—* Old copy—*When English measure, &c.* Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

⁶ *—tatter'd—* For *tatter'd*, the folio reads, *tottering*.

JOHNSON,

It is remarkable through such old copies of our author as I have hitherto seen, that wherever the modern editors read *tatter'd*, the old editions give us *totter'd* in its room. Perhaps the present broad pronunciation, almost particular to the Scots, was at that time common to both nations.

So, in Marlowe's *K. Edward II.* 1598:

“This tottered ensign of my ancestors.”

Again:

“As doth this water from my totter'd robes.”

Again, in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601:

“I will not bid my ensign-bearer wave

“My totter'd colours in this worthless air.” STEEVENS.

Tattering, which in the spelling of our author's time was *tottering*, is used for *tatter'd*. The active and passive participles are employed by him very indiscriminately. MALONE.

I read—*tatter'd*, an epithet which occurs again in *King Lear* and *Romeo and Juliet*. Of *tattering* (which would obviously mean *tearing to tatters*), our author's works afford no parallel. STEEVENS.

Enter a Messenger.

MESS. Where is my prince, the Dauphin?

LEW. Here:—What news?

MESS. The count Melun is slain; the English lords,

By his persuasion, are again fallen off:

And your supply, which you have wish'd so long,
Are cast away, and sunk; on Goodwin sands.

LEW. Ah, foul shrewd news?—Beskrew thy very heart!

I did not think to be so sad to-night,
As this hath made me.—Who was he, that said,
King John did fly, an hour or two before
The stumbling night did part our weary powers?

MESS. Whoever spoke it, it is true, my lord.

LEW. Well; keep good quarter,⁷ and good care to-night:

The day shall not be up so soon as I,

To try the fair adventure of to-morrow. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E VI.

An open place in the neighbourhood of Swinestead-Abbey.

Enter the Bastard, and HUBERT, meeting.

HUB. Who's there? speak, ho! speak quickly,
or I shoot.

BAST. A friend:—What art thou?

⁷—*keep good quarter,*] i. e. keep in your allotted posts or stations. So, in *Timon of Athens*:

“—not a man

“Shall pass his quarter.” STEVENS.

HUB. Of the part of England.

BAST. Whither dost thou go?

HUB. What's that to thee? Why may not I demand
Of thine affairs, as well as thou of mine?

BAST. Hubert, I think.

HUB. Thou hast a perfect thought :⁸
I will, upon all hazards, well believe
Thou art my friend, that know'st my tongue so well :
Who art thou?

BAST. Who thou wilt: an if thou please,
Thou may'st befriend me so much, as to think
I come one way of the Plantagenets.

HUB. Unkind remembrance! thou, and eyeless
night,⁹

⁸ — perfect thought:] i. e. a well-informed one. So, in
Cymbeline:

" ——— I am perfect;

" That the Pannonians," &c. STEEVENS.

⁹ — thou, and eyeless night,] The old copy reads—*endless*.

STEEVENS.

We should read *eyeless*. So, Pindar calls the moon, *the eye of
night*. WARBURTON.

This epithet I find in Jarvis Markham's *English Arcadia*, 1607 :

" O *eyeless* night, the portraiture of death !"

Again in Gower *De Confessione Amantis*, Lib. V. fol. 102. b :

" The daie made ende, and *losse his sight*,

" And comen was the darke night,

" The whiche all the daies *cie. olent*." STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald. With Pindar our
author had certainly no acquaintance; but, I believe, the correction
is right. Shakspeare has, however, twice applied the epithet
endless to *night*, in *K. Richard II* :

" Then thus I turn me from my country's light,

" To dwell in solemn shades of *endless* night."

Again:

" My oil-dry'd lamp—

" Shall be extinct with age and *endless* night."

But in the latter of these passages a natural, and in the former, a
kind of civil, *death*, is alluded to. In the present passage the epithet

Have done me shame :—Brave soldier, pardon me,
That any accent, breaking from thy tongue,
Should 'scape the true acquaintance of mine ear.

BAST. Come, come; sans compliment, what news
abroad?

HUB. Why, here walk I, in the black brow of night,
To find you out.

BAST. Brief, then; and what's the news?

HUB. O, my sweet sir, news fitting to the night,
Black, fearful, comfortless, and horrible.

BAST. Show me the very wound of this ill news;
I am no woman, I'll not swoon at it.

HUB. The king, I fear, is poison'd by a monk :⁹
I left him almost speechless, and broke out
To acquaint you with this evil; that you might
The better arm you to the sudden time,
Than if you had at leisure known of this.^a

endless is inadmissible, because, if understood literally, it is false. On the other hand *eyeless* is peculiarly applicable. The emendation is also supported by our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

"Poor grooms are *fightless* night; kings, glorious day."

MALONE. 1

⁹ *The king, I fear, is poison'd by a monk:*] Not one of the historians who wrote within sixty years after the death of King John, mentions this very improbable story. The tale is, that a monk, to revenge himself on the king for a saying at which he took offence, poison'd a cup of ale, and having brought it to his majesty, drank some of it himself to induce the king to taste it, and soon afterwards expired. Thomas Wykes is the first who relates it in his Chronicle, as a *report*. According to the best accounts John died at Newark, of a fever. MALONE.

^a —that you might

*The better arm you to the sudden time,
Than if you had at leisure known of this.*] That you might be able to prepare instantly for the sudden revolution in affairs which the king's death will occasion, in a better manner than you could have done, if you had not known of it till the event had actually happened, and the kingdom was reduced to a state of composure and quiet. MALONE.

BAST. How did he take it? who did taste to him!

HUB. A monk, I tell you; a resolved villain,
Whose bowels suddenly burst out: the king
Yet speaks, and, peradventure, may recover.

BAST. Who didst thou leave to tend his majesty?

HUB. Why, know you not? the lords are all
come back,

And brought prince Henry in their company;³
At whose request the king hath pardon'd them,
And they are all about his majesty.

BAST. Withhold thine indignation, mighty
heaven,

And tempt us not to bear above our power!——
I'll tell thee, Hubert, half my power this night,
Passing these flats, are taken by the tide,
These Lincoln washes have devoured them;
Myself, well-mounted, hardly have escap'd.
Away, before! conduct me to the king;
I doubt, he will be dead, or ere I come. [*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E VII.

The Orchard of Swinestead-Abbey.

Enter Prince HENRY, SALISBURY, and BIGOT.

P. HEN. It is too late; the life of all his blood
Is touch'd corruptibly;⁴ and his pure brain

³ *Why, know you not? the lords, &c.] Perhaps we ought to point thus:*

*Why know you not, the lords are all come back,
And brought prince Henry in their company?* MALONE.

⁴ *Is touch'd corruptibly;] i. e. corruptively. Such was the phraseology of Shakspeare's age. So, in his Rape of Lucrece:*

"The Romans plausibly did give consent——"

a. e. with acclamations. Here we should now say—plausively.

MALONE.

(Which some suppose the foul's frail dwelling-house,)

Doth, by the idle comments that it makes,
Foretell the ending of mortality.

Enter PEMBROKE.

PEMB. His highness yet doth speak; and holds belief,

That, being brought into the open air,
It would allay the burning quality
Of that fell poison which assaileth him.

P. HEN. Let him be brought into the orchard here.—

Doth he still rage? [*Exit BIGOT.*

PEMB. He is more patient

Than when you left him; even now he sung.

P. HEN. O vanity of sickness! fierce extremes,
In their continuance,⁵ will not feel themselves.
Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,
Leaves them insensible; and his siege is now
Against the mind,⁶ the which he pricks and wounds

⁵ *In their continuance,*] I suspect our author wrote—*In thy continuance.* In his Sonnets the two words are frequently confounded. If the text be right, *continuance* means *continuity*. Bacon uses the word in that sense. MALONE.

⁶ *Leaves them insensible; and his siege is now*

Against the mind,] The old copy reads—*invisible*. STEEVENS.
As the word *invisible* has no sense in this passage, I have no doubt but the modern editors are right in reading *insensible*, which agrees with the two preceding lines:

— *fierce extremes,*

In their continuance, will not feel themselves.

Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,

Leaves them insensible: his siege is now

Against the mind, &c.

The last lines are evidently intended as a paraphrase, and confirmation of the two first. M. MASON.

With many legions of strange fantasies;
Which, in their throng and press to that last hold,

Invisible is here used adverbially. Death, having glutted himself with the ravage of the almost wasted body, and knowing that the disease with which he has assailed it is mortal, before its dissolution, proceeds, from mere satiety, to attack the mind, leaving the body *invisibly*; that is, in such a secret manner that the eye cannot *precisely* mark his progress, or see when his attack on the vital powers has ended, and that on the mind begins; or in other words, at what particular moment reason ceases to perform its function, and the understanding, in consequence of a corroding and mortal malady, begins to be disturbed. Our poet in his *Venus and Adonis* calls Death, "*invisible commander*."

Henry is here only pursuing the same train of thought which we find in his first speech in the present scene.

Our author has, in many other passages in his plays used adjectives adverbially. So, in *All's well that ends well*: "Was it not meant *damnable* in us," &c. Again, in *K. Henry IV.* part I: "— ten times more *dishonourable* ragged than an old faced ancient." See Vol. IX. p. 138, n. 9. and *K. Henry IV.* Act IV. sc. ii.

Mr. Rowe reads—*her* siege—, an error derived from the corruption of the second folio. I suspect, that this strange mistake was Mr. Gray's authority for making *Death* a female; in which, I believe, he has neither been preceded or followed by any poet:

"The painful family of *Death*,

"More hideous than their *queen*."

The old copy, in the passage before us, reads—Against the *wind*; an evident error of the press, which was corrected by Mr. Pope, and which I should scarcely have mentioned, but that it justifies an emendation made in *Measure for Measure*, [Vol. VI. p. 73, n. 9.] where by a similar mistake the word *flames* appears in the old copy instead of *flames*. MALONE.

Mr. Malone reads;

Death having prey'd upon the outward parts,

Leaves them invisible; &c.

As often as I am induced to differ from the opinions of a gentleman whose laborious diligence in the cause of Shakspeare is without example, I subject myself to the most unwelcome part of editorial duty. Success, however, is not in every instance proportionable to zeal and effort; and he who shrinks from controversy, should also have avoided the *vestibulum ipsum, primaeque fauces* of the school of Shakspeare.

Sir Thomas Hanmer gives us—*insensible*, which affords a meaning sufficiently commodious. But as *invisible* and *insensible* are not

Confound themselves,' 'Tis strange, that death
should sing.—

words of exactest consonance, the legitimacy of this emendation has been disputed. It yet remains in the text, for the sake of those who discover no light through the ancient reading.

Perhaps (I speak without confidence) our author wrote—*invincible*, which, in sound, so nearly resembles *invisible*, that an inattentive compositor might have substituted the one for the other. —All our modern editors (Mr. Malone excepted) agree that *invincible* in *King Henry IV.* P. II. Act III. sc. ii. was a misprint for *invisible*; and so (*vice versa*) *invisible* may here have usurped the place of *invincible*.

If my supposition be admitted, the Prince must design to say, that Death had battered the royal outworks, but, seeing they were *invincible*, quitted them, and directed his force against the mind. In the present instance, the King of Terrors is described as a besieger, who, failing in his attempt to storm the bulwark, proceeded to undermine the citadel. Why else did he change his mode and object of attack?—The Spanish ordnance sufficiently *preyed* on the ramparts of Gibraltar, but still left them *impregnable*.—The same metaphor, though not continued so far, occurs again in *Timon of Athens*:

“ ——— Nature,

“ To whom all forces lay *siege*.”

Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

“ ——— and yet my heart

“ Will not confess he owes the malady

“ That does my life *besiege*.”

Mr. Malone, however, gives a different turn to the passage before us; and leaving the word *siege* out of his account, appears to represent Death as a gourmand, who had satiated himself with the King's body, and took his intellectual part by way of change of provision.

Neither can a complete acquiescence in the same gentleman's examples of adjectives used adverbially, be well expedied; as they chiefly occur in light and familiar dialogue, or where the regular full-grown adverb was unfavourable to rhyme or metre. Nor indeed are these docked adverbs (which perform their office, like the witch's rat; “without a tail,”) discoverable in any solemn narrative like that before us. A portion of them also might be no other than typographical imperfections; for this part of speech, shorn of its termination, will necessarily take the form of an adjective. —I may subjoin, that in the beginning of the present scene, the adjective *corruptible* is not offered as a *locum tenens* for

I am the cygnet* to this pale faint swan,
Who chants a doleful hymn to his own death;

the adverb *corruptibly*, though they were alike adapted to our author's measure.

It must, notwithstanding, be allowed that adjectives employed adverbially are sometimes met with in the language of Shakspeare. Yet, surely, we ought not (as Polonius says) to "crack the wind of the poor phrase," by supposing its existence where it must operate equivocally, and provoke a smile, as on the present occasion.

That Death, therefore, "left the outward parts of the King *invisible*," could not, in my judgment, have been an expression hazarded by our poet in his most careless moment of composition. It conveys an idea too like the helmet of Orcus, in the fifth Iliad,* Gadshill's "receipt of fern-seed," Colonel Feigowell's? *moros musphonon*, or the consequences of being bit by a *Sepe*, as was a Roman soldier, of whom says our excellent translator of Lucan,

"— none was left, no least remains were seen,

"No marks to show that once a man had been."†

Besides, if the outward part (i. e. the body) of the expiring monarch was, in plain, familiar, and unqualified terms, pronounced to be *invisible*, how could those who pretended to have just seen it, expect to be believed? and would not an audience, uninitiated in the mystery of adverbial adjectives, on hearing such an account of the royal carcase, have exclaimed, like the Governor of Tilbury Fort in the *Critic*:

"— thou canst not see it,

"Because 'tis not in fight."

But I ought not to dismiss the present subject, without a few words in defence of Mr. Gray, who had authority somewhat more decisive than that of the persecuted second folio of Shakspeare, for representing *Death* as a *Woman*. The writer of the *Ode on a distant Prospect of Eton College*, was sufficiently intimate with Lucretius, Horace, Ovid, Phædrus, Statius, Petronius, Seneca the dramatist, &c. to know that they all concurred in exhibiting *Mors* as a *God-defs*. Mr. Spence in his *Polymetis*, p. 261, (I refer to a book of easy access,) has produced abundant examples in proof of my assertion, and others may be readily supplied. One comprehensive instance, indeed, will answer my present purpose. Statius, in his

* Δῶν' Ἀΐδος κυνέην, ΜΗ ΜΙΝ ΙΔΟΙ ὄψιμος Ἀφρῶ.

† Rowe; Book IX. l. 1334.

And, from the organpipe of frailty, sings
His soul and body to their lasting rest.

eighth Thebaid, describing a troop of ghastly females who surrounded the throne of Pluto, has the following lines :

*Stant Furæ circum, varizque ex ordine Mortes,
Sævaque multifonæ exeret Pano catenas.*

From this group of personification, &c. it is evident, that not merely *Death*, as the source or principle of mortality, but each particular kind of Death was represented under a feminine shape. For want, therefore, of a corresponding masculine term, Dobson, in his Latin version of the second *Paradise Lost*, was obliged to render the terrific offspring of Satan, by the name of *Hades*; a luckless necessity, because *Hades*, in the 964th line of the same book, exhibits a charader completely discriminated from that of *Death*.

Were I inclined to be sportive, (a disposition which commentators should studiously repress,) might I not maintain on the strength of the foregoing circumstances, that the editor of the folio, 1632 (far from being an ignorant blunderer,) was well instructed in the niceties of Roman mythology? and might not my ingenious fellow-labourer, on the score of his meditated triumph over Mr. Gray, be saluted with such a remark as reached the ear of Cadmus?—

—*Quid, Agenore nate, peremptum
Serpentem spectas? & tu spectabere serpens.*

Fashionable as it is to cavil at the productions of our Cambridge Poet, it has not yet been discovered that throughout the fields of classic literature, even in a single instance, he had mistook his way. STEEVENS.

7 *Withc, many legions of strang fantasies;
Which, in their throng and prefs to that last hold,
Confound themselves.*] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:
“ Much like a *prefs* of people at a door,
“ *Throng* his *inventions*, which shall go before.”

Again, in *King Henry VIII*:

“ — which forc'd such way,
“ That many maz'd *considerings* did *throng*,
“ And *prefs* in, with this caution.” MALONE.

— *in their throng and prefs to that last hold,*] In their tumult and hurry of resorting to the last tenable part. JOHNSON.

° *I am the cygnet—* } Old copy—*Symet*. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

SAL. Be of good comfort, prince; for you are
born

To set a form upon that indigest
Which he hath left so shapeless and so rude.⁹

*Re-enter BIGOT and Attendants, who bring in King
JOHN in a Chair.*

K. JOHN. Ay, marry. now my soul hath elbow-
room;

It would not out at windows, nor at doors.

There is so hot a summer in my bosom,

That all my bowels crumble up to dust:

I am a scribbled form, drawn with a pen

Upon a parchment; and against this fire

Do I shrink up.

P. HEN. How fares your majesty;

K. JOHN. Poison'd,—ill-fare;²—dead, forsook,
cast off:

³ And none of you will bid the winter come,

⁹ — you are born

To set a form upon that indigest

*Which he hath left so shapeless and so rude.] A description of
the Chaos almost in the very words of Ovid:*

"Quem dixere Chaos, rudis indigestaque moles." MET. I.
WHALLEY.

⁴ Which Chaos hight, a huge rude heap,—:

⁴ "No funne as yet with lightsome beames the *shapeless* world
did view." Golding's Translation, 1587.

MALONE.

² *Poison'd—ill-fare;]* Mr. Malone supposes *fare* to be here used
as a dissyllable, like *fire*, *hour*, &c. But as this word has not con-
curring vowels in it, like *hour*, *fair*, nor was ever dissyllabically
spelt (like *fier*) *faer*; I had rather suppose the present line imper-
fect, than complete it by such unprecedented means. STEEVENS.

³ This scene has been imitated by Beaumont and Fletcher in *The
Wife for a Month*, A & IV. STEEVENS.

H h 4

To thrust his icy fingers in my maw;⁹
 Nor let my kingdom's rivers take their course
 Through my burn'd bosom; nor entreat the north
 To make his bleak winds kiss my parched lips,
 And comfort me with cold:—I do not ask you much,²
 I beg cold comfort; and you are so strait,³
 And so ingrateful, you deny me that.

P. HEN. O that there were some virtue in my tears,
 That might relieve you;

K. JOHN. The salt in them is hot.—

⁹ *To thrust his icy fingers in my maw;*] Decker, in *The Gul's Hornbook*, 1609, has the same thought: "—the morning waxing cold, thrust his frosty fingers into thy bosome."

Again, in a pamphlet entitled, *The great Frost, Cold Doings, &c.* in London, 1608: "The cold hand of winter is thrust into our bosoms." STEEVENS.

The corresponding passage in the old play runs thus:

"Philip, some drink. O, for the frozen Alps

"To tumble on, and cool this inward heat,

"That rageth as a furnace seven-fold hot."

There is so strong a resemblance, not only in the thought, but in the expression, between the passage before us and the following lines in two of Marlowe's plays, that we may fairly suppose them to have been in our author's thoughts:

"O, I am dull, and the cold hand of sleep

"Hath thrust his icy fingers in my breast,

"And made a frost within me." *Lust's Dominion*.

Again:

"O, poor Zabina, O my queen, my queen,

"Fetch me some water for my burning breast,

"To cool and comfort me with longer date."

Tamburlaine, 1591.

Lust's Dominion, like many of the plays of that time, remained unpublished for a great number of years, and was first printed in 1657, by Francis Kirkman, a bookseller. It must however have been written before 1593, in which year Marlowe died.

MALONE.

² — *I do not ask you much,*] We should read, for the sake of metre, with Sir T. Hanmer,—*I ask not much.* STEEVENS.

³ — *so strait,*] i. e. narrow, avaricious; an unusual sense of the word. STEEVENS.

Within me is a hell; and there the poison
Is, as a fiend, confin'd to tyrannize
On unreprieveable condemned blood.

Enter the Bastard.

BAST. O, I am scalded with my violent motion,
And spleen of speed to see your majesty.

K. JOHN. O cousin, thou art come to set mine
eye:

The tackle of my heart is crack'd and burn'd;
And all the shrouds,⁴ wherewith my life should fail,
Are turned to one thread, one little hair:
My heart hath one poor string to stay it by,
Which holds but till thy news be uttered;
And then all this thou seest, is but a clod,
And module of confounded royalty.⁵

BAST. The Dauphin is preparing hitherward;
Where, heaven he knows, how we shall answer
him:

For, in a night, the best part of my power,

⁴ *And all the shrouds,*] Shakspeare here uses the word *shrouds* in its true sense. The *shrouds* are the great ropes, which come from each side of the mast. In modern poetry the word frequently signifies the sails of a ship. MALONE.

This latter usage of the word—*shrouds*, has hitherto escaped my notice: STEEVENS.

⁵ *And module of confounded royalty.*] *Module* and *model*, it has been already observed, were in our author's time only different modes of spelling the same word. *Model* signified not an archetype after which something was to be formed, but the thing formed after an archetype; and hence it is used by Shakspeare and his contemporaries for a *representation*. So, in *The London Prodigal*, 1605:

"Dear copy of my husband! O let me kiss thee!

[*Kissing a picture.*

"How like him is this *model*?"

See Vol. IX. p. 141, n. 5. MALONE.

As I upon advantage did remove,
 Were in the washes, all unwarily,
 Devoured by the unexpected flood.⁶ [*The King dies.*

SAL. You breathe these dead news in as dead an
 ear.—

My liege! my lord!—But now a king,—now thus.

P. HEN. Even so must I run on, and even so stop.
 What surety of the world, what hope, what stay,
 When this was now a king, and now is clay!

BAST. Art thou gone so? I do but stay behind,
 To do the office for thee of revenge;
 And then my soul shall wait on thee to heaven,
 As it on earth hath been thy servant still.—
 Now, now, you stars, that move in your right
 spheres,

Where be your powers? Show now your mended
 faiths;

And instantly return with me again,
 To push destruction, and perpetual shame,
 Out of the weak door of our fainting land:
 Straight let us seek, or straight we shall be sought;
 The Dauphin rages at our very heels.

SAL. It seems, you know not then so much as we:
 The cardinal Pandulph is within at rest,
 Who half an hour since came from the Dauphin;
 And brings from him such offers of our peace
 As we with honour and respect may take,
 With purpose presently to leave this war.

BAST. He will the rather do it, when he sees
 Ourselves well finewed to our defence.

⁶ *Were in the washes, all unwarily, &c.]* This untoward accident really happened to King John himself. As he passed from Lynn to Lincolnshire, he lost by an inundation all his treasure, carriages, baggage, and regalia. MALONE.

SAL. Nay, it is in a manner done already;
 For many carriages he hath despatch'd
 To the seaside, and put his cause and quarrel
 To the disposing of the cardinal:
 With whom yourself, myself, and other lords,
 If you think meet, this afternoon will post
 To consummate this business happily.

BAST. Let it be so:—And you, my noble prince,
 With other princes that may best be spar'd,
 Shall wait upon your father's funeral.

P. HEN. At Worcester must his body be interr'd;
 For so he will'd it.

BAST. Thither shall it then.
 And happily may your sweet self put on
 The lineal state and glory of the land!
 To whom, with all submission, on my knee,
 I do bequeath my faithful services
 And true subjection everlastingly.

SAL. And the like tender of our love we make,
 To rest without a spot for evermore.

P. HEN. I have a kind soul, that would give you²
 thanks,
 And knows not how to do it, but with tears.

BAST. O, Let us pay the time but needful woe,³
 Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs—

¹ —that would give you— } *You*, which is not in the old copy,
 was added for the sake of the metre, by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

² —let us pay the time but needful woe,
Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs. } Let us now
 indulge in sorrow, since there is abundant cause for it. England
 has been long in a scene of confusion, and its calamities have
 anticipated our tears. By those which we now shed, we only pay
 her what is her due. MALONE.

I believe the plain meaning of the passage is this:—As previously
 we have found sufficient cause for lamentation, let us not waste the
 present time in superfluous sorrow. STEEVENS.

This England never did, (nor never shall,) Lie at the proud foot of a conqueror, But when it first did help to wound itself. Now these her princes are come home again, Come the three corners of the world in arms, And we shall shock them : Nought shall make us rue,
If England to itself do rest but true.⁹ [Exeunt.

⁹ *If England to itself do rest but true.*] This sentiment seems borrowed from the conclusion of the old play :

" If England's peers and people join in one,

" Nor pope, nor France, nor Spain, can do them wrong."

Again, in *K. Henry VI.* Part III :

" ——— of itself

" England is safe, *if true within itself.*" STEEVENS.

Shakspeare's conclusion seems rather to have been borrowed from these two lines of the old play :

" *Let England live but true within itself,*

" And all the world can never wrong her state."

MALONE.

" Brother, brother, we may be both in the wrong ;" this sentiment might originate from *A Discourse of Rebellion, drawne forth for to warne the wanton Wittes how to kepe their Heads on their Shoulders*, by T. Churchyard, 12mo. 1570 :

" O Britayne bloud, marke this at my desire —

" If that you sticke together as you ought

" This lytle yle may fet the world at nought."

STEEVENS.

The tragedy of *King John*, though not written with the utmost power of Shakspeare, is varied with a very pleasing interchange of incidents and characters. The lady's grief is very affecting ; and the character of the Bastard contains that mixture of greatness and levity which this author delighted to exhibit. JOHNSON.

THE END OF THE ELEVENTH VOLUME.





